



2024

LS500h / LS500

MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL



© 2023 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

Basic operation	Basic operation of multimedia system	1
Settings and registration	Registering and setting various features	2
Connecting a smartphone or communication device	Using Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi®	3
Navigation	Operating the map screen Searching the map Activating the route guidance	4
Audio system	Listening to the radio Enjoying music	5
Rear Seat Entertainment System	The Rear Seat Entertainment System enables enjoying music and video on the display installed in the rear seat.	6
Hands-free calls	For hands-free cellular phone use	7
Connected Services	Operating the connected services	8
Parking assist system	Checking the situation around the vehicle	9
Appendix	Reference Information Certification	10
Index	Search alphabetically	

Introduction

For your information.....	8
Safety instructions	11
Reading this manual	12
Pictorial index	14

1 Basic operation

1-1. Basic operation of multimedia system

Display and control.....	17
Multimedia screen overview.....	19
Main menu	20
Status icons	21
Operating the touch screen.....	23
Basic screen function.....	26
Entering letters and numbers ...	28

1-2. Basic operation of navigation system

Map screen overview	29
Operating the map screen	30

1-3. Basic operation of audio system

Audio system ON/OFF and volume adjustment.....	33
Changing the audio source.....	35
Connecting a device via the USB port.....	37

1-4. Basic operations of the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Rear Seat Entertainment System functions and operations.....	38
Operating the Rear Seat Entertainment System.....	40

Operating the Rear Seat Entertainment System on the rear multi-operation panel.....	41
---	----

Operating the remote control ..	43
---------------------------------	----

Turning the Rear Seat Entertainment System on or off.....	46
---	----

Turning off the Rear Seat Entertainment System screen to output audio only.....	47
---	----

Adjusting the angle of the rear seat display.....	49
---	----

Inserting and removing a disc from the rear seat player.....	50
--	----

Inserting and removing an SD memory card from the rear seat player	51
--	----

Connecting an HDMI device to the Rear Seat Entertainment System.....	52
--	----

Changing the source of the Rear Seat Entertainment System	53
---	----

Adjust the volume of the Rear Seat Entertainment System.....	55
--	----

Switching the audio output mode of the Rear Seat Entertainment System.....	56
--	----

Using headphones.....	58
-----------------------	----

Operating the Rear Seat Entertainment System from the front seat audio system	59
---	----

1-5. Intelligent Assistant

Using the Intelligent Assistant system.....	60
---	----

Starting voice control	63
------------------------------	----

Speaking a voice command.....	65
-------------------------------	----

Using the search function.....	68
--------------------------------	----

2 Settings and registration

2-1. Multimedia system initial setup

Linking a User Profile 71

2-2. Various settings

Changing the various settings.... 76

2-3. Driver settings

Changing and linking a User Profile..... 78

Setting up how to identify a driver 80

2-4. General settings

Changing general multimedia system settings 82

2-5. Notification settings

Notifications settings 84

2-6. Screen settings

Changing the screen display settings 85

2-7. Voice control settings

Changing the voice control settings 87

2-8. Vehicle settings

Setting dealer information..... 88

Changing the security settings 89

Updating and checking the software information..... 91

2-9. Navigation system settings

Displaying the navigation system settings screen..... 96

Map details settings screen..... 97

Route options..... 99

2-10. Sound and media settings

Changing sound and media settings 100

2-11. Wi-Fi® Settings

Changing Wi-Fi® settings 104

Setting Wi-Fi® Hotspot..... 106

2-12. Bluetooth® Settings

Setting Bluetooth® devices..... 108

2-13. Changing the settings of the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Changing the screen settings of the Rear Seat Entertainment System..... 111

Adjusting the image quality of the video and image source during playback on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.... 112

Switching the screen mode of the Rear Seat Entertainment System 113

Using the audio read aloud function 114

Changing the rear seat HDMI settings on the Rear Seat Entertainment System..... 116

Changing the Blu-ray and DVD settings on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.... 117

Changing the SD image slide show settings on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.... 121

Deleting data from an SD card on the Rear Seat Entertainment System..... 122

Checking the Rear Seat Entertainment System license information..... **123**

2-14. Apps settings

Apps settings..... **124**

3

Connecting a smartphone or communication device

3-1. Using the Bluetooth® function

Precautions when using Bluetooth® devices..... **126**

Bluetooth® specifications and compatible profiles..... **129**

Registering a Bluetooth® device from the multimedia system..... **130**

Deleting a registered Bluetooth® device..... **133**

Connecting with a Bluetooth® device..... **134**

Setting a Bluetooth® device as a primary device..... **138**

Setting a Bluetooth® device as a secondary device..... **139**

3-2. Connecting to a Wi-Fi® network

Precautions when using Wi-Fi® devices..... **140**

Connecting to a network using Wi-Fi®..... **142**

Establishing a connection to Wi-Fi® Hotspot..... **145**

3-3. Using Apple CarPlay and Android Auto

Precautions when using Apple CarPlay and Android Auto..... **148**

Using Apple CarPlay with an unregistered smartphone..... **151**

Using Apple CarPlay with a registered smartphone..... **154**

Using Android Auto with an unregistered smartphone..... **157**

Using Android Auto with a registered smartphone..... **160**

When Apple CarPlay or Android Auto might be malfunctioning..... **163**

4

Navigation

4-1. Navigation

Navigation function..... **168**

4-2. Map information

Map options screen..... **169**

Information displayed on the map screen..... **170**

4-3. Searching for a destination

Destination search screen..... **171**

Destination search result list screen..... **175**

POI suggestion..... **176**

Destination Assist..... **177**

4-4. Starting route guidance

Starting route guidance..... **179**

Full route map screen..... **180**

4-5. Route guidance screen

Route guidance screen..... **182**

Typical voice guidance prompts..... **186**

5 Audio system**5-1. Radio operation**

- Listening to the radio **188**
- Troubleshooting guide..... **193**
- Refer to the table below to identify the problem and take the suggested corrective action..... **194**
- Handling the radio antenna..... **195**

5-2. USB flash drive operation

- Precautions for playback of USB flash drive..... **196**
- Playing music files on a USB flash drive..... **198**

5-3. iPod/iPhone operation

- Precautions for playback of iPod/iPhone..... **201**
- Playing iPod/iPhone..... **202**

5-4. Apple CarPlay operation

- Precautions for playback of Apple CarPlay **205**
- Playing Apple CarPlay **206**

5-5. Android Auto operation

- Precautions for playback of Android Auto..... **209**
- Playing Android Auto..... **210**

5-6. Bluetooth® audio operation

- Precautions for Bluetooth® audio playback..... **212**
- Playing Bluetooth® audio **213**

5-7. Integrated Streaming

- Playing Integrated Streaming.. **216**

6 Rear Seat Entertainment System**6-1. Operating the radio on the Rear Seat Entertainment System**

- Listening to the radio on the Rear Seat Entertainment System **221**
- Listening to SiriusXM® Satellite Radio on the Rear Seat Entertainment System..... **222**

6-2. Operating discs on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

- Playing a CD on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.. **223**
- Playing a DVD, Blu-ray Disc™ (BD), or Video CD on the Rear Seat Entertainment System **225**

6-3. Operating an SD memory card on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

- Playing music files on an SD memory card..... **230**
- Playing video files on an SD memory card..... **232**
- Viewing photo files on an SD memory card..... **236**

6-4. Operating USB connected media on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

- Playing music files from a USB flash drive on the Rear Seat Entertainment System..... **239**
- Playing music files from an iPod or iPhone on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.... **241**

6-5. Operating smartphone music on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Playing music from Apple CarPlay on the Rear Seat Entertainment System..... **243**

Playing music from Android Auto on the Rear Seat Entertainment System..... **245**

6-6. Operating Bluetooth® audio on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Playing music from a Bluetooth® connected device on the Rear Seat Entertainment System **246**

6-7. Operating an HDMI connected device on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Playing rear seat HDMI media on the Rear Seat Entertainment System..... **248**

6-8. Operating a Miracast® connected device on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Precautions for using Miracast® in the rear seat..... **250**

Connecting to Miracast® in the rear seat..... **251**

Playing rear seat Miracast® on the Rear Seat Entertainment System..... **252**

Disconnecting Miracast® in the rear seat..... **253**

6-9. Operating Integrated Streaming on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Playing Integrated Streaming on the Rear Seat Entertainment System..... **254**

7 Hands-free calls

7-1. Precautions when using hands-free calls

Precautions for hands-free calling..... **256**

When hands-free calling might be malfunctioning **260**

7-2. Operating hands-free calls with the steering switches

Operating with the steering switches **264**

7-3. How to make calls

Making calls from call history. **266**

Making calls from the favorites list..... **267**

Making calls from contacts..... **268**

Making calls from keypad **269**

7-4. How to receive calls

Answering calls..... **270**

Declining calls..... **272**

7-5. In-call operations

Performing operations from the call screen..... **273**

Answering a second call **275**

Making a call to another party during an ongoing call..... **276**

Making conference calls..... **277**

Ending calls **278**

7-6. Changing phones for hands-free calls

Switching phones for hands-free calls..... **279**

7-7. Editing contact data

Transferring contact data.....**280**

7-8. How to use the message function

Precautions when using the message function.....**282**

Making calls from the message function.....**285**

8 Connected Services

8-1. Connected Services overview

Functional overview.....**288**

Type A: Function achieved by using DCM and the system.. **289**

Type B: Function achieved by using DCM **290**

Type C: Function achieved by using DCM and a smart phone..... **292**

9 Parking assist system

9-1. Lexus parking assist monitor

Lexus parking assist monitor functions **296**

Displaying the guide screen.... **297**

Changing the guide line display mode **299**

Precautions for the Lexus parking assist monitor **304**

9-2. Panoramic view monitor

Panoramic view monitor functions..... **313**

Display mode when the shift position is in "P" **316**

Display mode when the shift position is in "D" or "N" **318**

Display mode when the shift position is in "R" **326**

The screen when the outside rear view mirrors are folded. **334**

Zooming in on the screen **335**

Displaying transparent under-floor vision **336**

Moving object alert **338**

Changing the panoramic view monitor settings.....**340**

Precautions for the panoramic view monitor..... **342**

If you notice any symptoms..... **359**

10 Appendix

10-1. Appendix

Information about media and data **362**

Information on media and data that can be used on the Rear Seat Entertainment System **371**

HD Radio™/SiriusXM® Satellite Radio..... **399**

Certification..... **402**

Index..... **410**

For your information

Multimedia owner's manual

- This manual describes the operation of the multimedia system. Please read this manual and the "OWNER'S MANUAL" carefully to ensure proper use.
- Please be aware that the content of this manual may be different from the system in some cases, such as due to software updates and changes to specifications.
- This manual contains information related to system software Ver.2110 and earlier. For the latest information, refer to the following URL. Before using this system, be sure to read the information relating to the latest software version. For details of the current software version, see "Updating and checking the software information" (→ P.91).

Depending on the country or area, the software update service may not be available.

▶ LS500h (U.S.A.)

- URL:

<https://drivers.lexus.com/lexusdrivers/resources/owners-manuals/manual?om=om50m20u.ls.2024.2310.hev.mm>

- QR code:



▶ LS500h (Canada)

- URL:

<https://www.lexus.ca/lexus/know-your-lexus/manual?om=om50m20u.ls.2024.2310.hev.mm>

- QR code:



► **LS500 (U.S.A.)**

- URL:

<https://drivers.lexus.com/lexusdrivers/resources/owners-manuals/manual?om=om50m20u.ls.2024.2310.cv.mm>

- QR code:



► **LS500 (Canada)**

- URL:

<https://www.lexus.ca/lexus/know-your-lexus/manual?om=om50m20u.ls.2024.2310.cv.mm>

- QR code:



- The screens shown in this manual may differ from the actual screen of the system depending on availability of functions, subscription status, and map data available at the time this manual was produced.
- The company names and products listed in this manual are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Disclaimer about data compensation

This system saves data onto the internal memory. Data saved in the memory may become corrupted or lost due to system failure, repair, malfunction, bugs, or other causes.

Please note that Toyota Motor Corporation takes no responsible whatsoever for direct and/or indirect damage, and offers no compensation for data if the data that was saved in the internal memory could not be saved properly.

Removal of the 12-volt battery

When the engine switch <power switch> is turned off, all data is saved in the system. If the 12-volt battery terminal is removed before the data is saved, the data may not be saved correctly.

Safety instructions

To use this system in the safest possible manner, follow all the safety tips shown below.

This system is intended to assist in reaching the destination and, if used properly, can do so. The driver is solely responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and the safety of your passengers. Do not use any feature of this system to the extent it becomes a distraction and prevents safe driving. The first priority while driving should always be the safe operation of the vehicle. While driving, be sure to observe all traffic regulations. If a traffic sign on the road has been changed, route guidance may not have the updated information such as the direction of a one way street.

While driving, listen to the voice instructions as much as possible and glance at the screen briefly and only when it is safe. However, do not totally rely on voice guidance. Use it just for reference. If the system cannot determine the current position correctly, there is a possibility of incorrect or delayed guidance, or no voice guidance at all.

The data in the system may occasionally be incomplete. Road conditions, including driving restrictions (no left turns, street closures, etc.) frequently change. Therefore, before following any instructions from the system, look to see whether the instruction can be done safely and legally.

This system cannot warn about such things as the safety of an area, condition of streets, and availability of emergency services. If unsure about the safety of an area, do not drive into it. Under no circumstances is this system a substitute for the driver's personal judgement.

WARNING

- For safety, the driver should not operate the system while he/she is driving. Insufficient attention to the road and traffic may cause an accident.
- While driving, be sure to obey the traffic regulations and maintain awareness of the road conditions.

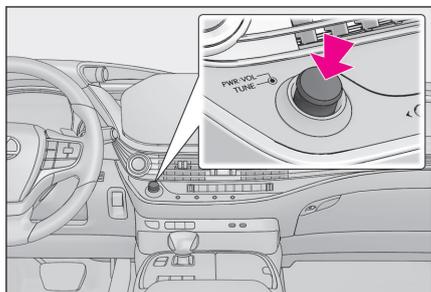
Reading this manual

Explains symbols used in this manual.

Symbols in this manual

Symbols	Meanings
	WARNING : Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.
	NOTICE : Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.
1 2 3...	Indicates operating or working procedures.
	INFORMATION : Explains something other than descriptions about operation methods and functions that you should know and are useful to know.

Symbols in illustrations



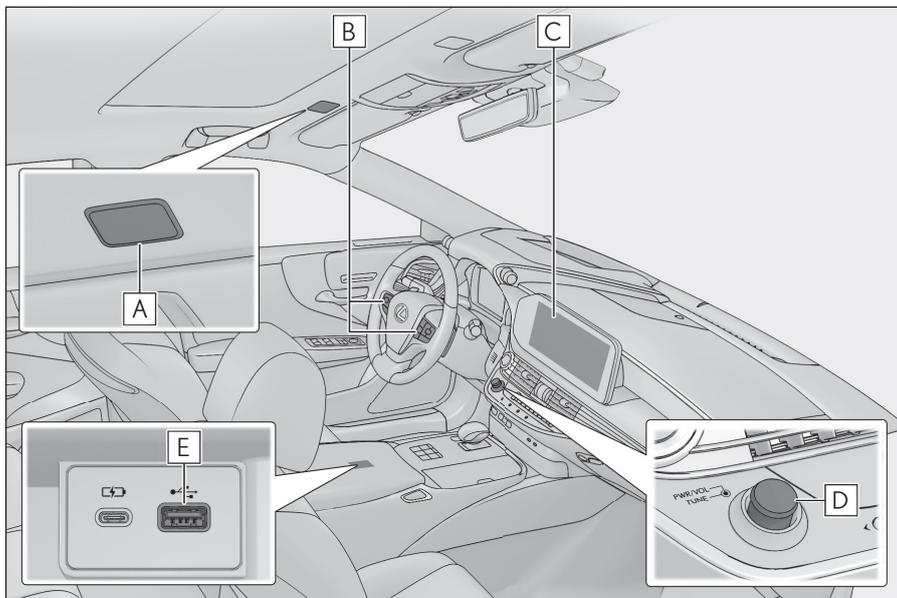
Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate buttons and other devices.



Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the component or place being explained.

Pictorial index

Instrument panel



A	Microphone	P.62
B	Steering wheel switches	
	Controlling audio	P.35
	Operating the system with voice control	P.63
	Making a phone call	P.264
C	Display	P.17
D	[PWR · VOL] knob	P.33
E	USB port	P.37

1-1. Basic operation of multimedia system

Display and control.....	17
Multimedia screen overview	19
Main menu	20
Status icons	21
Operating the touch screen ..	23
Basic screen function.....	26
Entering letters and numbers.....	28

1-2. Basic operation of navigation system

Map screen overview	29
Operating the map screen.....	30

1-3. Basic operation of audio system

Audio system ON/OFF and volume adjustment.....	33
Changing the audio source ...	35
Connecting a device via the USB port.....	37

1-4. Basic operations of the Rear Seat Entertainment System

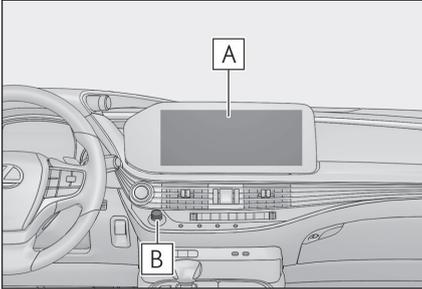
Rear Seat Entertainment System functions and operations.....	38
Operating the Rear Seat Entertainment System.....	40
Operating the Rear Seat Entertainment System on the rear multi-operation panel	41

Operating the remote control.....	43
Turning the Rear Seat Entertainment System on or off	46
Turning off the Rear Seat Entertainment System screen to output audio only	47
Adjusting the angle of the rear seat display	49
Inserting and removing a disc from the rear seat player.....	50
Inserting and removing an SD memory card from the rear seat player.....	51
Connecting an HDMI device to the Rear Seat Entertainment System.....	52
Changing the source of the Rear Seat Entertainment System.....	53
Adjust the volume of the Rear Seat Entertainment System.....	55
Switching the audio output mode of the Rear Seat Entertainment System.....	56
Using headphones.....	58
Operating the Rear Seat Entertainment System from the front seat audio system.....	59

1-5. Intelligent Assistant

Using the Intelligent Assistant system.....	60
Starting voice control	63
Speaking a voice command...	65
Using the search function	68

Display and control



A Display

Operate the touch screen by directly touching it.

B [PWR · VOL] knob

Turn the audio on/off and adjust the volume.

INFORMATION

- The LCD screen may appear washed out or dark depending on the surrounding environment or angle it is viewed.
- The screen may be difficult to see if sunlight or other external light hits the screen.
- The screen may appear dark or hard to see if you wear polarized sunglasses.

WARNING

For safety, the driver should operate the display as little as possible while driving and should stop the vehicle to operate the display. Operating the display while driving is dangerous such as mistakenly turning the steering wheel or other unforeseen accidents. Additionally, look at the display only as necessary and as briefly as possible when driving the vehicle.

NOTICE

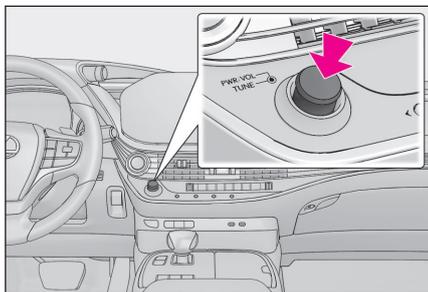
Do not use the display for long periods of time with the engine <hybrid system> turned off. Doing so may deplete the 12-volt battery.

Restarting the system

When the system response is extremely slow, you can restart the system.

1-1. Basic operation of multimedia system

- Press and hold the [PWR · VOL] knob for at least 3 seconds.



Multimedia screen overview



A Main menu

Changes the function to be displayed on the screen when an icon is touched.

B Voice search button

Displays the voice control screen enabling verbal operation of the navigation, audio, and various other functions. The button will change depending on the situation.



: While driving



: When stopped

C Status icons

Icons with information about communication statuses, etc. are displayed at the top of the screen.

Related Links

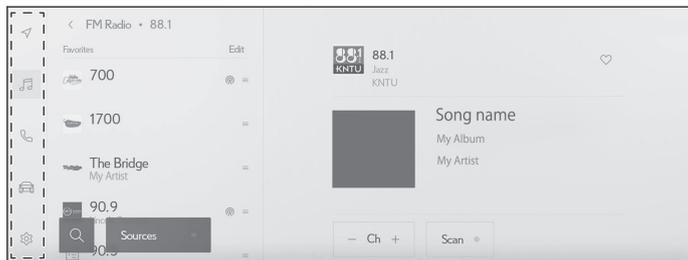
[Main menu\(P. 20\)](#)

[Starting voice control\(P. 63\)](#)

[Status icons\(P. 21\)](#)

Main menu

The function to be displayed on the screen can be changed by touching an icon.



 : Apple CarPlay®

Displays the Apple CarPlay screen. The Apple CarPlay icon is displayed when a supported device connects to the system and the applicable function is enabled.(→ P.151,154)

 : Android Auto™

Displays the Android Auto screen. The Android Auto icon is displayed when a supported device connects to the system and the applicable function is enabled.(→ P.157,160)

 : Navigation system

Displays the map screen. The navigation system can be operated to search for a destination or perform other navigation system-related tasks.(→ P.29,168)

 : Audio

Displays the audio control screen. The desired source can be selected to play audio.(→ P.35,187)

 : Phone

Displays the phone screen. A cellular phone connected via Bluetooth® can be used to make hands-free phone calls.(→ P.255)

 : Vehicle information*1

Displays the vehicle information screen. Vehicle information such as fuel consumption displays and settings of vehicle equipment can be done.

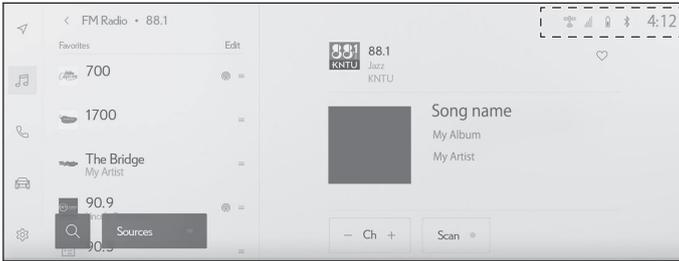
 : Settings

Displays the settings screen. Multimedia system and vehicle settings can be changed.(→ P.76)

*1: Refer to the "OWNER'S MANUAL".

Status icons

The time and icons with information about communication statuses are displayed at the top of the screen.



4:12

The clock is not displayed on the screen for this vehicle.



Displays the connection status of the cellular phone connected via Bluetooth®. Touching the icon displays the Bluetooth® settings screen.



Displays the reception level of the connected cellular phone.



Displays the remaining battery charge of the connected cellular phone.



Displays the reception status of the Data Communication Module (DCM).^{*1}



Displays the Wi-Fi® reception level.



Displays the Wi-Fi® Hotspot reception level.^{*2}



Displayed when the Intuitive parking assist is active.^{*1}



Displayed when a hands-free call was made while a screen other than the phone screen was being displayed.



Displays the operating status of the wireless charger.

INFORMATION

- The displayed remaining battery charge for the cellular phone may not match the display on the cellular phone. Additionally, the remaining battery charge may not be able to be displayed depending on the phone model.
- You may not be able to use Wi-Fi[®] if the reception level is poor.
- If you use your cellular phone at places or states like the following, you may not be able to connect via Bluetooth[®]:
 - The cellular phone is behind or under a seat, or inside the glove box or console box
 - The cellular phone is touching or covered with metallic materials
- If the cellular phone is set to power saving mode, the Bluetooth[®] connection may automatically be disconnected. If that happens, disable power saving mode on the cellular phone.

Related Links

[Changing general multimedia system settings\(P. 82\)](#)

[Setting Bluetooth[®] devices\(P. 108\)](#)

*1: If equipped

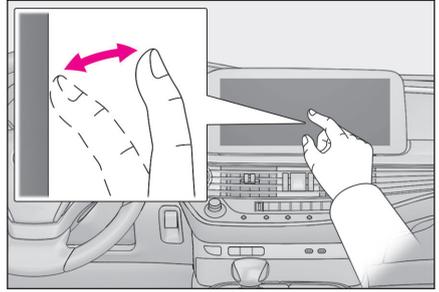
*2: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

Operating the touch screen

Operate the touch screen by directly touching it with a finger.

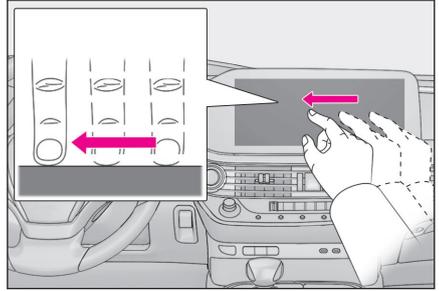
■ Touch

Gently touch the screen. You can select items on the screen.



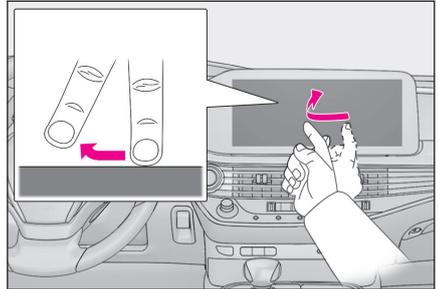
■ Drag

Move your finger while it is touching the screen. The list and map screens can be scrolled to the amount that the finger is moved.



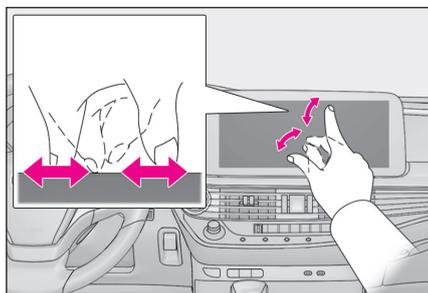
■ Flick

Quickly swipe your fingertip that touches the screen. The list and map screens are scrolled by larger amount than scrolls by dragging.



■ Pinch in/pinch out

Move two fingers in and out while touching the screen. You can zoom in and out on maps.



□ INFORMATION

- In order to operate some functions, it may be necessary to touch and hold or double tap (touch 2 times quickly) the screen.
- The sensitivity level when touching the screen can be changed.
- Response sound output either ON/OFF when the screen switch is touched can be changed.
- Flick operations may not work smoothly in high altitude areas.
- Operation of the screen is restricted while driving.

— Related Links —

[Changing general multimedia system settings\(P. 82\)](#)

Notes for operating the touch screen

□ INFORMATION

- If there is no response from the buttons on the screen, take your finger off the screen and try again.
- In the following situations, the screen buttons may not respond or malfunction:
 - If a glove is worn
 - If the screen is operated with a fingernail
 - If the screen is being touched with another finger or palm at the same time
 - Dirt or water is on the screen
 - If a plastic film or coating is on the screen
 - If the vehicle is near a TV tower, power plant, filling station, broadcast station, large display, airport, or any other place from which strong radio waves or noise eliminates

- When you are carrying or charging a portable wireless communication device, such as a radio or cellular phone, in the vehicle
- If the screen is touched or covered with a metallic object like one of the following, the screen buttons may not respond or malfunction:
 - A card covered in metal such as aluminum foil
 - A cigarette case that uses aluminum foil
 - A wallet, purse, or bag with metallic parts
 - Coins
 - Media, such as CDs and DVDs, a USB cable, etc.
- If the system is started with a finger touching the screen, the screen buttons may not respond. Remove any fingers off the screen and try again. If the buttons are still not responding, turn off the engine switch <power switch> and restart the system.
- The Apple CarPlay map application does not support the pinch in/pinch out feature.

 **NOTICE**

- To protect the screen, gently touch the screen with your finger when operating it.
- Do not operate the touch screen with anything other than your finger.
- Gently clean the screen with a glasses cleaning cloth or similar soft cloth. Touching the screen forcibly with your finger or a hard cloth may scratch the surface of the screen.
- Do not use benzine or an alkaline solution to clean the screen. Doing so may damage the screen.
- Under certain conditions, the screen may feel slightly hot. Be careful as if it is touched for a long time, it may cause slight burns.

Basic screen function

A list screen will be displayed if there are multiple candidates such as settings and audio. Scroll the list to select the desired item.



A Main menu

Changes the function to be displayed on the screen by touching an icon.

B Submenu

Displays items on a list. Scrolling the list can be done by dragging or flicking the screen.

C Description area

Displays detailed information about the item you selected on the submenu.

D Breadcrumb list

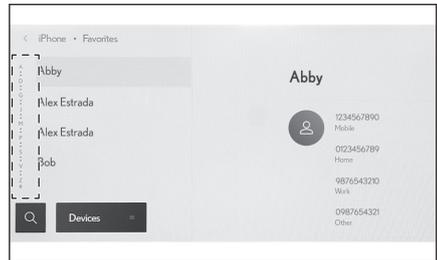
Displays screen titles in a hierarchy. Touching [] returns to the hierarchy one level up.

INFORMATION

Operation of the screen is restricted while driving.

■ Searching a list

Touching text in an index displays the desired item from the list.



■ Turning the settings on or off

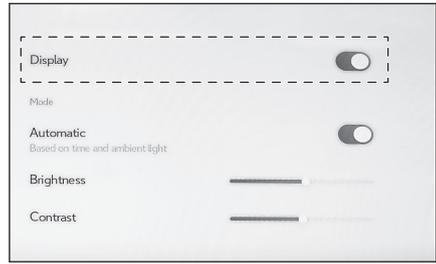
Touching an item turns the setting on or off.



: ON

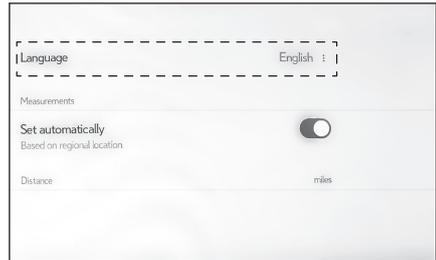


: OFF



■ Multiple setting options

Touching an item that has [⋮] to it enables you to select an item from multiple options.



■ Adjusting the level

Dragging the slider enables the level of the setting to be adjusted.



— Related Links —

[Main menu\(P. 20\)](#)

Entering letters and numbers

Letters and numbers can be entered by using the keyboard. Entering letters displays predictive text.

► Screen example



 : Closes the keyboard and returns to the previous screen.

 : Deletes one character.

 : Switches the keyboard language.

 : Toggles between uppercase and lowercase.

[Go] : Perform search based on input text.

 : Closes the keyboard.

123 : Changes to the numbers and symbols input mode.

ABC : Changes to the alphabet text input mode.

INFORMATION

- The displayed keyboard type differs depending on the feature.
- Double tap [] to fix the letters to uppercase for input.

Map screen overview

To display the map screen, touch [] on the main menu.



A Speed limit icon

Displays the speed limit of the road being driven on.

B North up, heading up or 3D heading up icon

C Zoom in/out buttons

Touch to increase or reduce the map scale.

D Map options button

Touch to display the map options screen.

E Current position icon

Displays the current position and orientation of the vehicle. Touch to display detailed information about the current position. Also, touch to share the current position of the vehicle.

F Destination search button

Touch to display the destination search screen.

INFORMATION

- [] is not displayed for this vehicle.

Related Links

[Current position\(P. 30\)](#)

[Map scale\(P. 30\)](#)

[Orientation of the map\(P. 30\)](#)

[Map options screen\(P. 169\)](#)

[Destination search result list screen\(P. 175\)](#)

1-2. Basic operation of navigation system

Operating the map screen

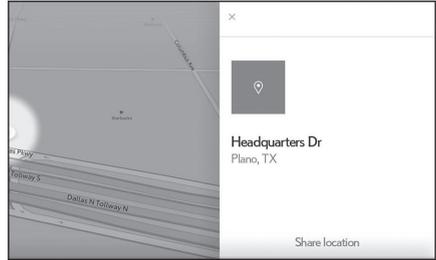
This section explains the basic operations relating to the map display, such as the current position display and scrolling the map

Current position

Touch [▲] to display detailed information about the current position.

[Share location]: Touch to share the vehicle's current position with a registered contact.

To use this function, a smartphone must be connected to the navigation system.



Map scale

Touch [+] or [-] to change the scale of the map screen.



INFORMATION

- Pinch out on the screen to zoom in and pinch in to zoom out.
- Double tapping with 1 finger can also be used to zoom in. Double tapping with 2 fingers can be used to zoom out.
- Can also two finger tilt to change to 3D and back to 2D.

Orientation of the map

Touch [▲N] to change the orientation of the map screen between north up, heading up, and 3D heading up.

[▲N]: North up icon

The map is always displayed with north up, regardless of the direction travel of the vehicle.

The letter(s) under this symbol indicate the vehicle' heading direction (e.g. N for north).

[]: Heading up icon

The map is always displayed with the direction of travel during an active route navigation.

[]: 3D Heading up icon

The map is always displayed with the direction of travel of the vehicle always up.

Map scrolling operation

The map can be moved and a touched point can be set as the center of the map screen.

Related Links

[Operating the touch screen\(P. 23\)](#)

Flick/drag operation

The map screen can be moved by touching, dragging or flicking it.

Touch [**Recenter**] to return to the center of the map to the current position.



Touch and hold operation

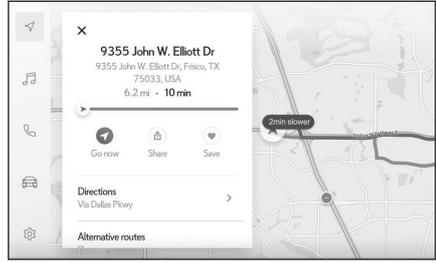
If a desired point on the map screen is touched and held, the full route map screen to the selected point will be displayed.

1 Touch and hold the desired point.



1-2. Basic operation of navigation system

- 2 Full route map screen will be displayed for the selected point.



Related Links

[Full route map screen\(P.180\)](#)

Audio system ON/OFF and volume adjustment

The audio can be turned off when not in use, or the volume can be adjusted to an appropriate level.

The system can be used when the engine switch <power switch> is in ACC or ON.

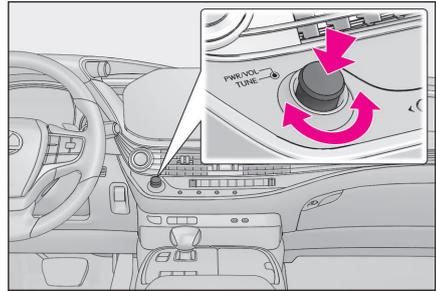
⚠ NOTICE

- Do not use the audio system for extended periods when the engine is not running <hybrid system is not operating>. Doing so may cause the 12-volt battery to run down.
- Listen to the audio at an appropriate volume that will not interfere with safe driving.

■ Operating with the audio control knob

[PWR · VOL] knob

Turns audio on or off with each press. Turn to adjust the volume.



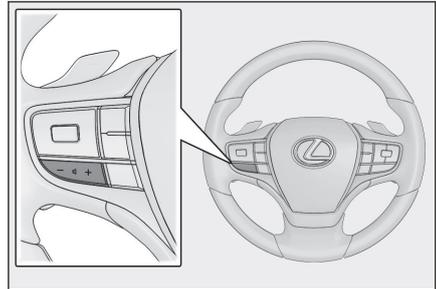
■ Operating with the steering switches

[+] switch

Turns the volume up.
Press and hold to adjust continuously.

[-] switch

Turns the volume down.
Press and hold to adjust continuously.



■ Operating with the rear multi-operation panel^{*1}

- 1 Press [🏠] on the rear armrest.

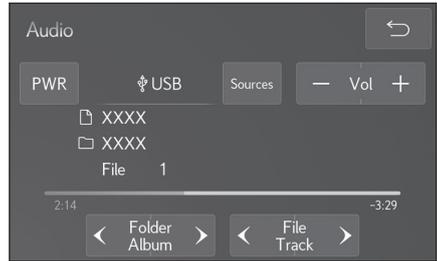
The home screen of the rear multi-operation panel is displayed.

1-3. Basic operation of audio system

2 Select [Audio].

[PWR]: Turn the audio on/off.

[Vol]: Touch [+] or [-] to adjust the volume.



*1: If equipped

On vehicles with a Rear Seat Entertainment System, refer to "Basic operations of the Rear Seat Entertainment System" (→ P.38).

For the operation methods of the rear multi-operation panel, refer to the separate "OWNER'S MANUAL".

Changing the audio source

Source can be changed to radio, USB, etc.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Sources].
- 3 Touch the source you wish to select.



INFORMATION

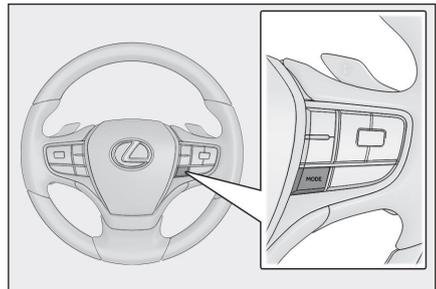
- When no device is connected to the multimedia system, the switch does not appear on the source selection screen. (USB/iPod/Apple CarPlay/Android Auto/Bluetooth® audio)
- If a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle or nearby while listening to audio, noise may be output from the audio speakers.
- The following functions cannot be used while Apple CarPlay is connected via USB.
 - iPod
 - USB audio
- USB audio cannot be used while Android Auto is connected via USB.

Changing the source with the steering switch

Changing the source with the steering switch is possible.

[MODE] switch

The sources will switch in order.
 Press and hold to pause or mute.
 Press and hold again to cancel.



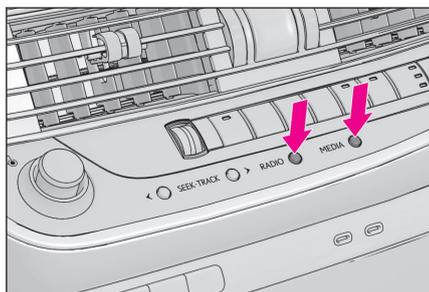
Changing the source with the audio control switch

- Press the [RADIO] or [MEDIA] switch.

[RADIO] switch : Press to change radio modes.

[MEDIA] switch : Press to change media modes.

Each time the [RADIO] or [MEDIA] switch is pressed, the audio source changes.



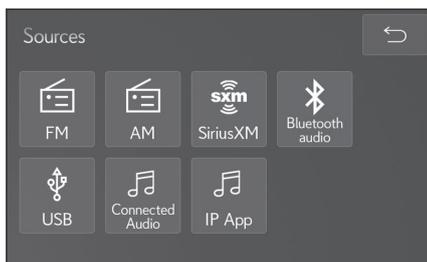
Changing the source with the rear multi-operation panel*1

You can change the source with the rear multi-operation panel.

- 1 Press [] on the rear armrest.

The home screen of the rear multi-operation panel is displayed.

- 2 Select [Audio].
- 3 Select [Sources].
- 4 Select the desired source.



*1: If equipped

On vehicles with a Rear Seat Entertainment System, refer to "Basic operations of the Rear Seat Entertainment System" (→ P.38).

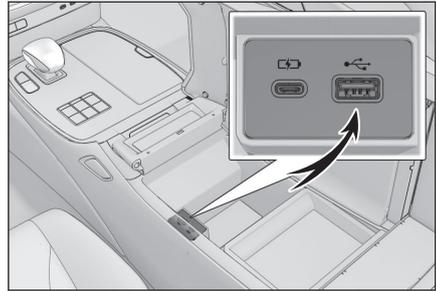
For the operation methods of the rear multi-operation panel, refer to the separate "OWNER'S MANUAL".

Connecting a device via the USB port

Connect a device such as smartphone or portable player.

● Connect the USB cable to the port.

When connecting a USB flash drive, connect it directly to the USB port.



☐ INFORMATION

- Viewing may not be possible, depending on your device.
- When a USB hub is used to connect multiple devices, devices other than the first device to be recognized cannot be used.*1
- Refer to the instruction manual of the USB cable and the device to be connected.
- Use a power source such as the battery supplied with the connected device. Using the accessory socket installed in the vehicle may cause noise output. (Refer to the separate "OWNER'S MANUAL" for details on the accessory socket.)

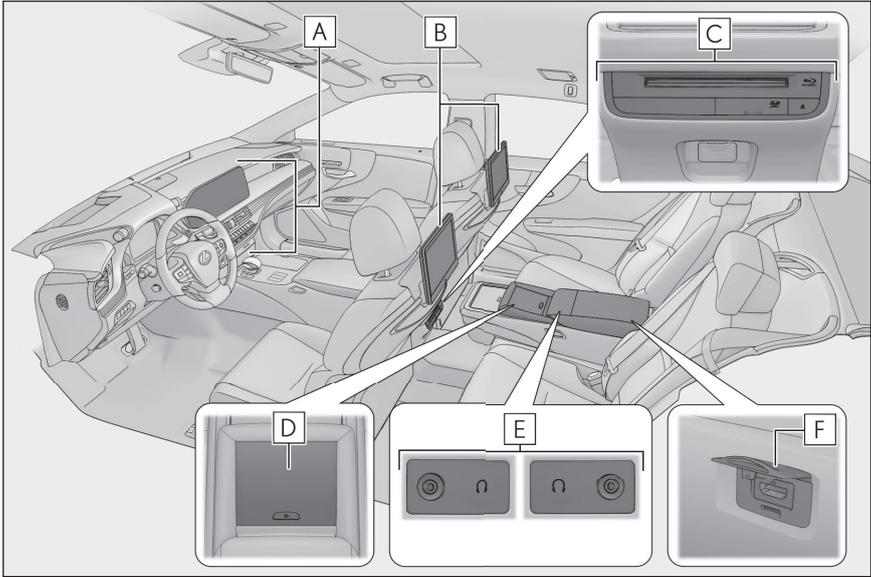
⚠ NOTICE

- Do not push down on or subject the connected device to unnecessary pressure. The device or its terminal may be damaged.
- Keep the port free of foreign matter. The device or its port may be damaged.

*1: USB flash drive and iPod/iPhone
The USB hub support cannot be guaranteed.

Rear Seat Entertainment System functions and operations^{*1}

The Rear Seat Entertainment System enables watching and listening to the same source as the front seat audio system or a different source in the rear seats. Select the source for the left and right rear seat displays.



- A Front seat audio system
- B Rear seat display
- C Rear seat player
- D Rear multi-operation panel
- E Headphone jack
- F HDMI port

INFORMATION

- The Rear Seat Entertainment System is available while the engine <hybrid system> is turned to ACC or ON.
- When the system starts, the warning screen regarding use is displayed for a while.

NOTICE

Clean dirt off the screen by wiping the screen gently with a soft and dry cloth.
Rough actions such as pressing strongly by hand or using a hard cloth may scratch the surface.

■ Information about text information display

There are limits to the number of characters that can be displayed as information on each screen. The system may not be able to display all of the information. In addition, there are cases where information is not displayed properly depending on the stored content.

*1: If equipped

Operating the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Use the following step to operate the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

Remote control*¹

Perform operations with the supplied remote control.

Rear multi-operation panel

Perform operations with the rear multi-operation panel on the rear armrest.

Related Links

[Operating the Rear Seat Entertainment System on the rear multi-operation panel\(P. 41\)](#)

[Precautions for the remote control\(P. 44\)](#)

*1: If equipped

Operating the Rear Seat Entertainment System on the rear multi-operation panel

Operate the Rear Seat Entertainment System on the rear multi-operation panel located on the rear armrest.

It cannot be operated by directly touching the buttons displayed on the rear seat display.

1 Press [] on the rear armrest.

The home screen of the rear multi-operation panel is displayed.

2 Select [Audio].

3 Select [Left] or [Right] to select the display to operate.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System operation screen is displayed.

Displayed buttons will vary depending on the source being played.

4 Operate the Rear Seat Entertainment System as necessary.

[**Front**]: Displays the operation screen of the front seat audio system.

[**Left**]/[**Right**]: Select a screen to operate.

[]: Turns the Rear Seat Entertainment System on or off.

[**Screen**][**On/Off**]: Turns the rear seat display screen on or off.

[**Advanced**]: Displays the Rear Seat Entertainment System advanced operation screen.

[**Sources**]: Select the source.

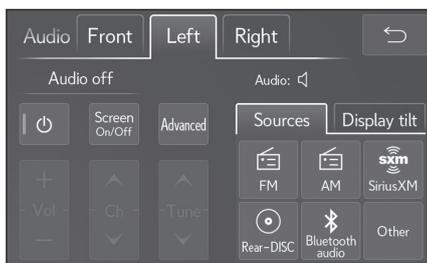
If the desired source is not displayed on the screen, select [**Other**] to display the source selection screen.

Displayed sources will vary depending on the country or region.

[**Display tilt**]: Adjust the angle of the rear seat display.

[**Vol**]: Adjusts the speaker volume with [+] and [-].

While the audio output mode is independent mode, this adjusts the volume of the headphones.*¹



1-4. Basic operations of the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Audio operation buttons (such as [Ch],[Tune]): Operate the audio source.

Displayed buttons will vary depending on the audio source.

Refer to the operation manual of each source for details on the audio operation buttons.

[]: Returns to the home screen.

Operating the Rear Seat Entertainment System on the advanced operation screen

1 Select [Advanced] on the Rear Seat Entertainment System operation screen.

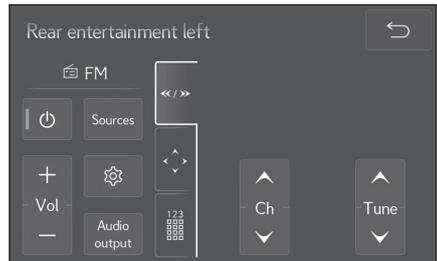
The Rear Seat Entertainment System advanced operation screen is displayed.

2 Operate the Rear Seat Entertainment System as necessary.

[Sources]: Displays the source selection screen.

[]: Displays the Rear Seat Entertainment System setting screen.

[Audio output]: Switches the audio output mode.



[]: Displays the audio operation screen.*2

[]/[]*3: Displays the cursor key screen.*2

This is used to operate the buttons shown on the rear seat display.

[]: Displays the numeric keypad or 12-key keypad operation screen.*2

This is used to enter numbers depending on the content.

*1: While the audio output mode is in independent mode, [] is displayed.

*2: Displayed buttons will vary depending on the selected source.

*3: The icon varies depending on the source that can be operated using the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

Operating the remote control^{*1}

The supplied remote control can be used to operate the Rear Seat Entertainment System screen and content during playback.

The functions of each switch are given below.

Which switches can be operated and operation descriptions will differ depending on the source being played.

[] : Turns the Rear Seat Entertainment System on or off.

[L] / [R] : Switches the display to operate.

[] : Hides the rear seat display screen.

[SOURCE] : Displays the source selection screen.

[INPUT] : Switches through the audio sources in order.

[SETTING] : Displays the Rear Seat Entertainment System setting screen.

[DISC] : Switches to the playback screen for the inserted disc.

Cursor switch : Select the button of the rear seat display.

[ENT] : Applies button operations for the rear seat display.

[FOL/CH] : Switches the album, folder, or broadcasting station.

[TUNE] : Switches the chapter, track, file, or broadcasting station.

[VOL] : Adjusts the volume with [+]/[-].

[] : Hold to fast rewind.

[] : Performs playback or pauses.

[] : Hold down this switch during playback to fast forward.

Hold while paused to perform slow playback.

[] / [] : Switches the chapter, track, file, or broadcasting station.

[] : Stops playback.



*1: If equipped

[AUDIO] : Switches the audio recorded on the media being played.*2

[OPTION] : Displays the operation menu.

[MENU] : Displays the menu screen for the content being played.*2

Related Links

[Precautions for the remote control\(P. 44\)](#)

[Replacing the remote control batteries\(P. 45\)](#)

Precautions for the remote control

- When using the remote control for the first time, remove the insulation sheet.
- When operating the remote control, point the remote control at the light receiver of the rear seat display.

INFORMATION

If the light receiver is exposed to direct sunlight, it may not be possible to operate the remote control. In this case, block the light that hits the light receiver before operating the remote control.

WARNING

- To prevent accidents and electric shock, do not disassemble or modify the remote control.
- When not in use, keep the remote control stored away. Failure to do so may lead to an accident during sudden braking, sharp cornering, or other such situations.

NOTICE

To protect the remote control from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.

- Keep the remote control away from direct sunlight and humid locations.
- Do not drop the remote control or subject it to any impact.
- Do not place heavy objects on top of the remote control or sit on it.

Related Links

[Operating the remote control\(P. 43\)](#)

[Replacing the remote control batteries\(P. 45\)](#)

*2: Use of this function may not be available.

Replacing the remote control batteries

If the batteries are depleted, the following phenomena may occur.

- The remote control does not function properly
- The operating range of the remote control is reduced

WARNING

Do not let children touch the removed batteries or parts. Given their small size, the parts may be accidentally swallowed and get stuck in the throat resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

- When replacing the batteries, be sure to observe the following precautions to ensure that the remote control functions properly.
 - Do not replace the batteries with wet hands
Doing so may cause rusting.
 - Do not touch or move any parts other than the batteries
 - Do not bend the electrodes
- Replace the batteries with the same or equivalent type.

When replacing the batteries, prepare 2 AA batteries in advance.

- 1 **Remove the cover.**
- 2 **Remove the depleted batteries.**
- 3 **Insert the new batteries.**

Check to confirm that the batteries are pointed in the right direction.

— Related Links —

[Precautions for the remote control\(P. 44\)](#)

[Operating the remote control\(P. 43\)](#)

Turning the Rear Seat Entertainment System on or off

The Rear Seat Entertainment System can be turned on or off from the front seat or rear seat.

● Perform operations from the front seat audio system

- 1 Displays the source selection screen.
- 2 Select [**Rear seat entertainment**].
The Rear Seat Entertainment System operation screen is displayed.
- 3 Select [**Power**].
- 4 Select the ON/OFF button.

● Perform operations using the remote control*¹

- 1 Select the display to operate with [**L**]/[**R**] on the remote control.
- 2 Press the power switch or [].
Switches on or off with each press.

● Perform operations from the rear multi-operation panel

- 1 Display the Rear Seat Entertainment System operation screen on the rear multi-operation panel.
- 2 Select [**Left**] or [**Right**] to select the display to operate.
- 3 Select [].
Switches on or off each time that it is selected.

Related Links

[Changing the audio source\(P. 35\)](#)

*1: If equipped

Turning off the Rear Seat Entertainment System screen to output audio only

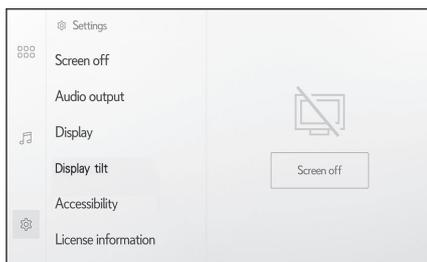
The Rear Seat Entertainment System screen can be turned off while continuing to output audio.

- 1 Perform any of the following operations to display the Rear Seat Entertainment System setting screen.
 - Select [] from the main menu.
 - Press [SETTING] on the remote control.
 - Select [] on the Rear Seat Entertainment System advanced operation screen on the rear multi-operation panel.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System settings screen is displayed.

- 2 Select [Screen off] from the sub menu.
- 3 Select [Screen off] from the main area.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System screen turns off while continuing to output audio.



To display the screen, perform any of the following operations.

- Press [SETTING] on the remote control.
- Select [] on the Rear Seat Entertainment System advanced operation screen on the rear multi-operation panel.

Turning off the rear seat screen using the remote control^{*1}

- Press [] on the remote control.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System display closes while continuing to output audio.

To open the display, press [] again.

Turning off the rear seat screen on the rear multi-operation panel

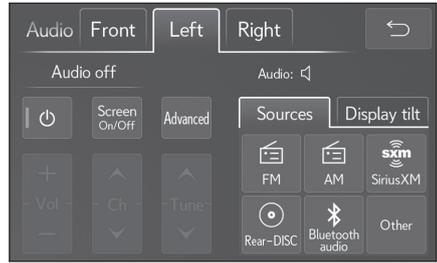
*1: If equipped

1-4. Basic operations of the Rear Seat Entertainment System

- 1 Display the Rear Seat Entertainment System operation screen on the rear multi-operation panel.
- 2 Select [Left] or [Right] to select the display to operate.
- 3 Select [Screen][On/Off].

The Rear Seat Entertainment System screen turns off while continuing to output audio.

To display the screen, select [Screen][On/Off] again.



Adjusting the angle of the rear seat display

Adjust the angle of the screen such as when the screen is difficult to see.

⚠ WARNING

- Take care to prevent your hands from being caught when adjusting the angle of the display. This can cause injury and the display to malfunction.
- When [**Auto tilt**] is on, the display angle changes automatically as the seat position is adjusted. Do not touch the display when adjusting the seat position. Your hand may become caught or the rear seat display may malfunction.

⚠ NOTICE

Do not move the rear seat display by hand. This can damage the rear seat display.

● Perform operations from the Rear Seat Entertainment System setting screen

- 1 Perform any of the following operations to display the Rear Seat Entertainment System setting screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [**SETTING**] on the remote control.
- Select [] on the Rear Seat Entertainment System advanced operation screen on the rear multi-operation panel.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System settings screen is displayed.

- 2 Select [**Display tilt**].

The display angle adjustment screen is displayed.

- 3 Select [] or [] to adjust to the desired angle.

📄 INFORMATION

Select [**Auto tilt**] to turn on the seat-linked function that automatically adjusts the display angle depending on the seat position.

While the seat-linked function is on, the button operation indicator light illuminates.

● Perform operations from the rear multi-operation panel

- 1 Display the Rear Seat Entertainment System operation screen on the rear multi-operation panel.
- 2 Select [**Left**] or [**Right**] to select the display to operate.
- 3 Select [**Display tilt**].
- 4 Select [] or [] to adjust to the desired angle.

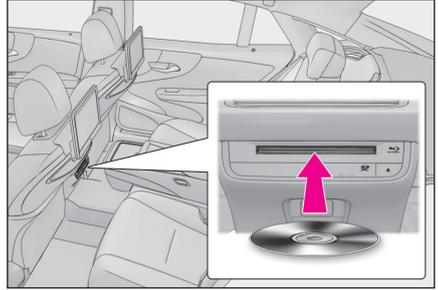
Inserting and removing a disc from the rear seat player

● Inserting a disc

- 1 Insert the disc into the disc slot with the disc label side facing upward.

After inserting the disc partway, it will be pulled in automatically and play.

After the disc is inserted, playback may take some time as the disc type is identified.



● Ejecting a disc

- 1 Press [▲].



INFORMATION

- If an ejected disc remains in the slot for 15 seconds, the disc is pulled back in automatically.
- Press and hold [▲] for 10 seconds to forcibly discharge the disc.
- This system does not support 8 cm discs.

NOTICE

Do not insert any object other than a disc into the slot. This may cause a malfunction.

Inserting and removing an SD memory card from the rear seat player

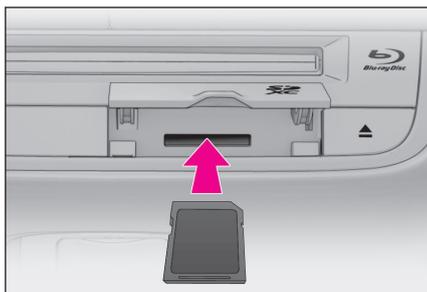
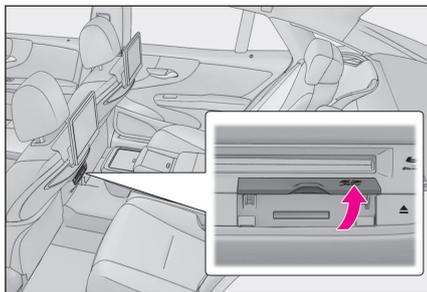
● Inserting an SD memory card

1 Open the cover to the SD card slot on the rear seat player.

2 Insert the SD memory card into the slot.

With the SD memory card logo facing up, insert the card straight into the slot all the way to the back.

3 Close the cover.



INFORMATION

When using a miniSD card, microSD card, miniSDHC card, microSDHC card, or microSDXC card, use a dedicated adapter.

NOTICE

- Insert the SD memory card until it makes a clicking sound. The card cannot be inserted any further once it strikes the stopper at the back of the slot. Do not apply excessive force.
- Do not insert any object other than an SD memory card into the slot. This may cause a malfunction.

● Removing an SD memory card

1 Open the cover to the SD card slot on the rear seat player.

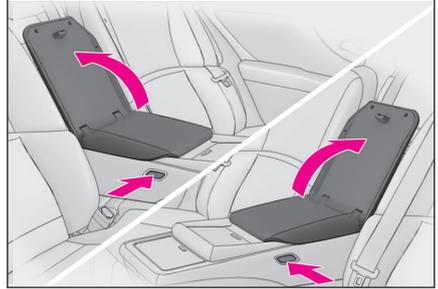
2 Push the SD memory card.

3 Close the cover.

Connecting an HDMI device to the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Connect a device that supports HDMI output to the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

- 1 Open the lid of the rear auxiliary box.



- 2 Connect the HDMI cable to the HDMI port.



INFORMATION

- Viewing may not be possible, depending on your device.
- Use a power source such as the battery supplied with the connected device. Using the accessory socket installed in the vehicle may cause noise output. (Refer to the separate "OWNER'S MANUAL" for details on the accessory socket.)
- Close the lid when the HDMI terminals are not in use.

Foreign objects or drinking water splashed on the connection terminals may cause malfunction or short circuit.

Changing the source of the Rear Seat Entertainment System

1

Basic operation

Select the source to view or listen to in the rear seat from options such as radio and USB.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the source selection screen.

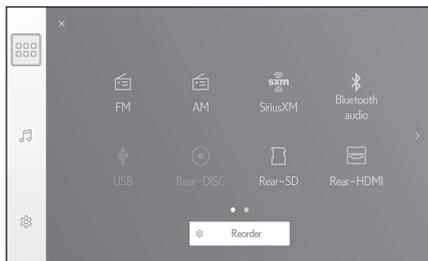
- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SOURCE] on the remote control.

The source selection screen is displayed.

2 Select the desired source.

The selected source screen is displayed.

Displayed sources will vary depending on the country or region.



INFORMATION

- Wi-Fi[®] network connections and Bluetooth[®] perform wireless communication using the same 2.4 GHz radio frequency band. Depending on the usage environment, radio wave interference may occur, resulting in image distortion and audio stuttering.
- While the same sources are selected on the rear seat right side and left side, operations such as pause and fast forward are linked between left and right.

Rearranging the source icons of the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Source icons can be rearranged for ease of operation as required.

1 Select [] from the main menu.

The source selection screen is displayed.

2 Use the cursor key to select [Reorder].

3 Select the icon of the source to be rearranged.

4 Use the cursor key to move the icon.

5 Select [Enter].

6 When the rearrangement is complete, select [OK].

The display returns to the source selection screen.

Rearranging the source icons using the remote control^{*1}

- 1 Press [SOURCE] on the remote control.
The source selection screen is displayed.
- 2 Use the cursor switch to select [Reorder].
- 3 Select the icon of the source to be rearranged.
- 4 Use the cursor switch to move the icon.
- 5 Press [ENT].
- 6 When the rearrangement is complete, select [OK].
The display returns to the source selection screen.

*1: If equipped

Adjust the volume of the Rear Seat Entertainment System

When adjusting the volume of the Rear Seat Entertainment System, set the audio output mode to independent mode. If the volume is adjusted in linked mode, the volume of all vehicle speakers will be adjusted.

NOTICE

Play back at an appropriate volume so as not to interfere with safe driving.

● Perform any of the following operations to adjust the volume.

- Press [+] or [-] of [VOL] on the remote control.
- Select [+] or [-] of *1 on the Rear Seat Entertainment System operation screen on the rear multi-operation panel.

WARNING

- Please note the volume level when switching sources. In particular for video content, some normal conversation scenes are recorded at a low volume in order to obtain powerful sound effects. If the volume of such content is adjusted during a conversation scene, the volume may be too loud when switching to a sound effect scene or another source.
- While using headphones, adjust the volume with the headphones connected.
Setting the volume too high may seriously damage a person's hearing.

— Related Links —

[Using headphones\(P. 58\)](#)

*1: While the audio output mode is in linked mode, [Vol] is displayed.

Switching the audio output mode of the Rear Seat Entertainment System

The Rear Seat Entertainment System has two audio output modes: linked mode, for enjoying the same source as the front seat audio system, and independent mode, for enjoying a different source.

Linked mode

Enables controlling the audio while linked to the front seat audio system.

Audio is output from the speakers.

Independent mode *1

Lets you enjoy a different source than the front seat audio system.

For example, passengers in the rear seats can listen to Bluetooth® audio while radio is listened to through the front seat audio system.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System audio is output from the headphones.

INFORMATION

- While the same sources are selected for the front seats and rear seats, operations such as pause and fast forward are linked between front and rear.
- Selecting different sources between the rear right and left seats is only enabled when the system is set to independent mode.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the Rear Seat Entertainment System setting screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SETTING] on the remote control.
- Select [] on the Rear Seat Entertainment System advanced operation screen on the rear multi-operation panel.

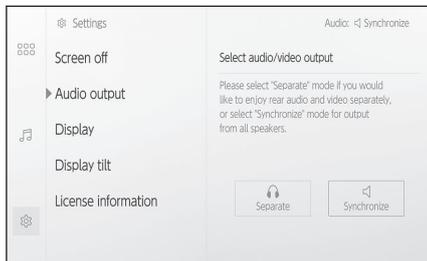
The Rear Seat Entertainment System settings screen is displayed.

2 Select [Audio output].

*1: Depending on the selected sources, independent mode may not be available.

3 Select [Separate] or [Synchronize].

- The screen for switching the audio output mode can also be displayed by selecting [Synchronize] or [Separate] at the top of each audio operation screen.
- The sound mode can be performed from the front seat.



Related Links

[Changing the source of the Rear Seat Entertainment System\(P. 53\)](#)

[Using headphones\(P. 58\)](#)

[Operating the Rear Seat Entertainment System from the front seat audio system\(P. 59\)](#)

Using headphones

Use commercial headphones to listen to audio in the rear seat.

The rear seat audio can only be listened to with headphones when selecting a different source than the front seat.

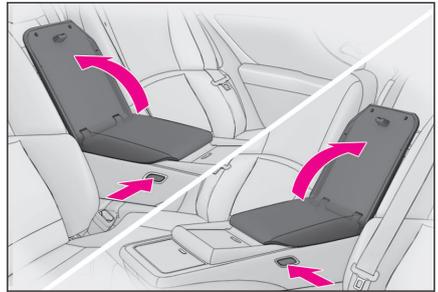
Use headphones that connect to the headphone jack.

▲ WARNING

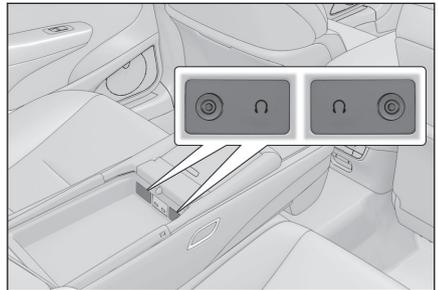
While using headphones, adjust the volume with the headphones connected.

Setting the volume too high may seriously damage a person's hearing.

- 1 Open the lid of the rear console box.



- 2 Insert the headphone connector into the headphone jack.



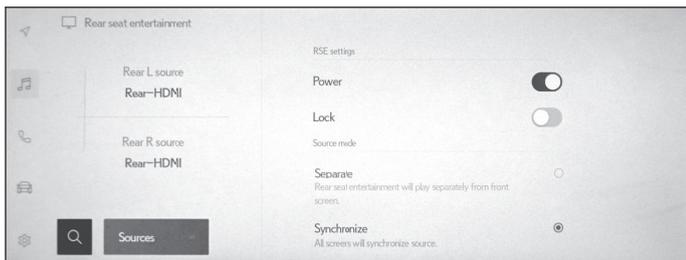
Related Links

[Adjust the volume of the Rear Seat Entertainment System\(P. 55\)](#)

[Switching the audio output mode of the Rear Seat Entertainment System\(P. 56\)](#)

Operating the Rear Seat Entertainment System from the front seat audio system

- 1 Display the audio source selection screen on the front seat audio system.
- 2 Select **[Rear seat entertainment]**.
The Rear Seat Entertainment System operation screen is displayed.
- 3 Operate the **Rear Seat Entertainment System** as necessary.



[Power] : Turns the Rear Seat Entertainment System on or off.

[Lock] : Turns the operations on the rear seat side on and off.

[Separate] : Sets the audio output mode to independent mode.

[Synchronize] : Sets the audio output mode to linked mode.

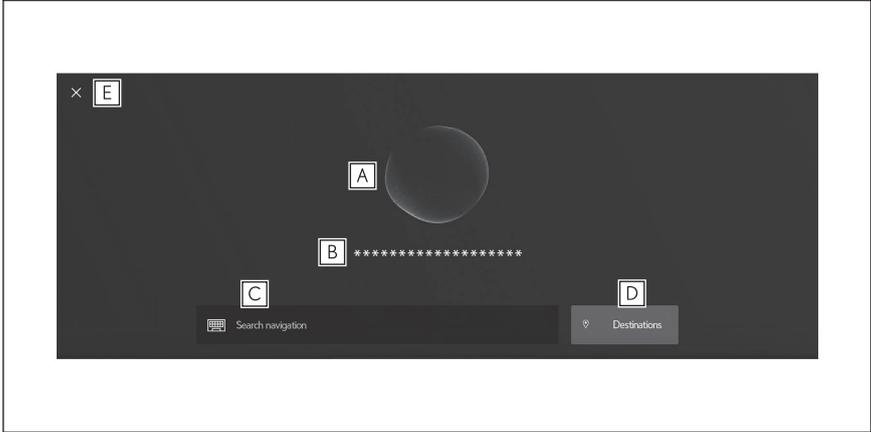
Select the seat to be linked from **[Left]** or **[Right]**.

Related Links

[Changing the audio source\(P. 35\)](#)

Using the Intelligent Assistant system

Intelligent Assistant is a subscription-based service that allows you to control the multimedia system with voice command and allows you to operate navigation, integrated streaming, radio and phone. Without the subscription, the assistant will only be able to support voice commands for radio and phone.



- A** Displays the voice recognition status.
-  /  *1: Waiting for user's voice command
 -  /  *1: Listening
 -  /  *1: Processing
- B** Displays the response of the Intelligent Assistant system.
- C** Displays the keyboard screen.
- Various items can be searched by using the keyboard.
- D** Sets a destination by selecting a previous destination.
- E** Closes the voice control screen.

*1: If not subscribed

INFORMATION

While driving, the voice control screen will appear as a bar at the bottom of the screen.



Related Links

[Using the search function\(P. 68\)](#)

[Searching for a destination by category\(P. 171\)](#)

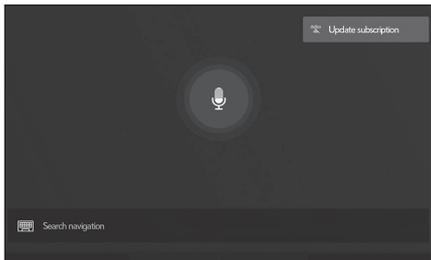
Intelligent Assistant cloud subscription*2

The Intelligent Assistant allows the customer with the following enhancements:

- Enhanced Voice Recognition / Natural Language Understanding
Improved voice performance by utilizing both in-vehicle and cloud-based voice recognition.
- Personalized experience
Offers a unique experience catered to the particular user by utilizing learned user data stored in the cloud.
- Up-to-date information
Cloud content is constantly kept up-to-date in the Lexus cloud, so there is no need to visit dealer for a data update.

INFORMATION

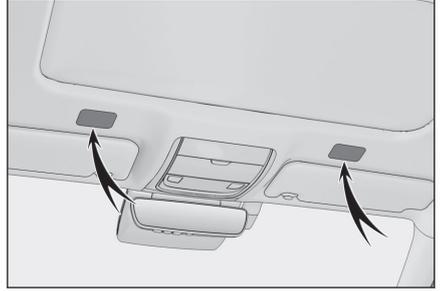
You can update Intelligent Assistant cloud subscription by touching the [**Update subscription**] button or using Lexus app.



*2: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

Microphones

Microphones are installed on the driver's side and the passenger's side, respectively.



Supported languages

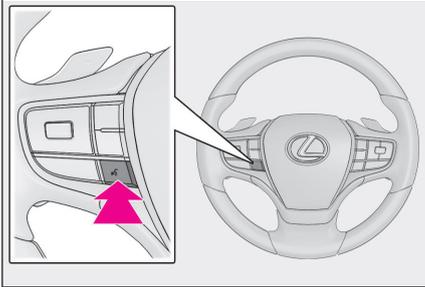
Languages that the Intelligent Assistant recognizes are English, French, and Spanish.

Starting voice control

Voice control can be started by any of the following operations:

■ Press the talk switch

Press [] switch (talk switch) on the steering wheel.

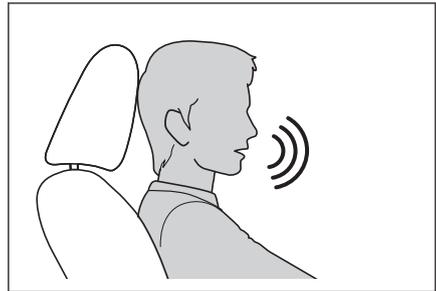


■ Say the wake word

Say "Hey Lexus".

- The wake word can be turned on or off.
- The wake word can be used and then immediately issue a voice command.

Example: "Hey Lexus, take me to an Italian restaurant."



■ Touch the voice search button

Touch [] or [] on the screen.



INFORMATION

- Voice operations can be done from the driver seat or passenger seat by activating the Intelligent Assistant system with wake word. On this occasion, voice commands from seats other than the Intelligent Assistant activating seat are not recognized.
- However, some features are not available for voice control from passenger seat.

1-5. Intelligent Assistant

- If the Intelligent Assistant was activated by the talk switch or voice search button, voice operations can be performed only from the drivers seat.
- The Intelligent Assistant may not recognize commands if they are not said clearly. Take note of the following points when using it:
 - Speak in a clear voice.
 - Close the window as commands may not be recognized properly due to noise (wind noise or external noise).
 - If the air conditioner blows loudly, commands may not be recognized properly, so reduce the fan speed.
 - If music is being played loudly while a command is issued, that command may not be recognized, so lower the music volume.
 - Commands may not be recognized if several people speak at once.
- You can interrupt the voice prompt by saying a voice command.
- You can turn voice prompt on or off on the voice control settings screen.
- You can adjust the system voice volume on the sound and media settings screen.

Related Links

[Changing the voice control settings\(P. 87\)](#)

[Changing sound and media settings\(P. 100\)](#)

Stopping voice control

Voice commands can end with one of the following operations:

- Say "Cancel".
- Touch  on the voice control screen.
- Press and hold  switch (talk switch) on the steering wheel.

Speaking a voice command

When the voice control screen appears, say a voice command. The system can recognize natural speech.



INFORMATION

- Commands may not be recognized if said with an accent or non-standard phrasing.
- If the Intelligent Assistant does not recognize aliases or abbreviations when searching for place names and facilities, say the official name.

Function list

The following tables list frequently used commands for each function category.

- The functions available may vary according to the system installed.
- Items with "Subscription" will require Intelligent Assistant functionality.

Common

Action	Example voice command	Subscription
Shows list of general commands	"Help"	No
Stops the current conversation and re-starts at the beginning	"Start over"	No
Cancels the Intelligent Assistant system	"Cancel"	No

Navigation

Intelligent Assistant system enables navigation voice search. This allows you with variety of features such as searching a point of interest (POI), navigate to an address as well as discovering new POIs.

1-5. Intelligent Assistant

Function	Example voice command	Subscription
Destination search	"Take me to <location category/business name>" "Take me to an Italian restaurant" "Take me to <address>" "Take me to 6565 Headquarters drive Plano TX" "Take me home" "Take me to work"	Yes
Map control	"Map zoom in" "Map zoom out"	Yes
Route information	"Cancel trip"	Yes
Telematics	"Call Destination Assist"	No

■ Multimedia control

Allows you to engage in a dialog with the Intelligent Assistant to complete various multimedia tasks via voice input.

Function	Example voice command	Subscription
Radio	"Tune to 99.5 FM" "Tune to Rock on FM" "Tune to channel 2 on SiriusXM"	No
Media	"Mute audio" "Next" "Previous"	No
Media Streaming	"Play <artist/album/song/genre/playlist>" "Play Frank Sinatra"	Yes

■ Hands-free phone operation

Allows you to engage in a dialog with the Intelligent Assistant to complete various tasks via voice input, such as making a phone call to a contact, or calling destination assist.

Function	Example voice command	Subscription
Phone call	"Call John Smith" "Dial 0123456789" "Call back" "Redial"	No
Message	"Send message to John Smith" "Read message"	No

■ Screen display switching

Allows you to easily change to various function screen by voice.

Function	Example voice command	Subscription
Navigation	"Show map"	Yes
Phone	"Show recent calls"	No
Multimedia	"Show the FM station list"	No
Settings	"Show display settings"	No

■ Vehicle device control

Allows you to easily change a vehicle setting or activate a function by voice.

Function	Example voice command	Subscription
Climate	"Turn on the air conditioner" "Set the temperature to 70 degrees" "Turn the fan speed up"	No

■ Notifications

Offers notifications based on user preferences, vehicle geolocation and learned behavior. Each service can be set to On/Off from the Lexus app.

Function	Detail	Subscription
POI suggestion (Navigation)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● A POI shared through a smartphone app ● Parking suggestions near destination 	Yes
Low fuel (Navigation)	Automatically notifies user of low fuel level. If applicable, provides POI list nearby (ahead) or along route and allows user to select and navigate by touch.	Yes

Using the search function

The keyboard can be used to search for contacts, music, locations, and vehicle settings. If using the Intelligent Assistant, a destination that takes advantage of content in the cloud can be searched.

1 Touch .

2 Touch the desired domain to search.

[Navigation]: Searches by the address, intersection, Points of Interest, phone number, street name, etc.

[Media]: Searches by artist name, song title, album name, station name, genre, etc.

[Phone]: Searches by contact name or phone number.

[Vehicle]: Searches by entering the items you want to set.

[Settings]: Searches by entering the items you want to set, such as general, date & time, language & units, notifications.

3 Enter the search text and touch **[Go]**.

If multiple conditions need to be specified, search by inserting a space between words.



4 When the list of search results is displayed, touch the desired item.

INFORMATION

- Operation of the screen is restricted when the vehicle is moving exceeds about 5 mph (8 km/h).
- Keyboard search is not available when Apple CarPlay and Android Auto screens are active.

2-1. Multimedia system initial setup

Linking a User Profile 71

2-2. Various settings

Changing the various settings 76

2-3. Driver settings

Changing and linking a User Profile 78

Setting up how to identify a driver 80

2-4. General settings

Changing general multimedia system settings 82

2-5. Notification settings

Notifications settings 84

2-6. Screen settings

Changing the screen display settings 85

2-7. Voice control settings

Changing the voice control settings 87

2-8. Vehicle settings

Setting dealer information 88

Changing the security settings 89

Updating and checking the software information 91

2-9. Navigation system settings

Displaying the navigation system settings screen 96

Map details settings screen 97

Route options 99

2-10. Sound and media settings

Changing sound and media settings 100

2-11. Wi-Fi® Settings

Changing Wi-Fi® settings... 104

Setting Wi-Fi® Hotspot 106

2-12. Bluetooth® Settings

Setting Bluetooth® devices 108

2-13. Changing the settings of the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Changing the screen settings of the Rear Seat Entertainment System 111

Adjusting the image quality of the video and image source during playback on the Rear Seat Entertainment System 112

Switching the screen mode of the Rear Seat Entertainment System 113

Using the audio read aloud function 114

Changing the rear seat HDMI settings on the Rear Seat Entertainment System 116

Changing the Blu-ray and DVD settings on the Rear Seat Entertainment System 117

Changing the SD image slide show settings on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.....	121
Deleting data from an SD card on the Rear Seat En- tertainment System.....	122
Checking the Rear Seat En- tertainment System li- cense information.....	123

2-14. Apps settings

Apps settings.....	124
--------------------	-----

Linking a User Profile*1

Link a user profile for the main user as the initial setup for the multimedia system.

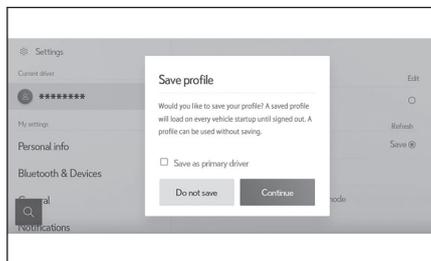
By linking a user profile, you can save the multimedia settings as a profile for each driver. You can drive the vehicle without having to change the settings of other drivers in the case that multiple drivers, such as your friends and family, drive the vehicle.

You can drive the vehicle in guest mode if you do not want to use a user profile.

User Profiles

Some multimedia settings for each driver can be saved and the applicable driver can load them when driving the vehicle.

- Up to three user profiles can be registered.
- When you save a profile it will load on every drive until you sign out.
 - Example of multimedia settings include Volume, Audio, Navigation, and Phone.
- Search history, individual settings, and other private information can be protected by setting up a profile.
- Touching [**Settings**] displays the driver list screen enabling you to change profiles.



■ Linking to a Lexus account*2

- An active Lexus account is required to use a profile.
- By using the Lexus app and linking to a Lexus account, a profile can be loaded from the cloud in any vehicle.
- The driver who is linked as the owner can delete all drivers saved in the vehicle. Drivers who are not the vehicle owner cannot delete the owner's profile.
- The same profile cannot be used in another vehicle at the same time.

*1: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

2.1. Multimedia system initial setup

- Changing some multimedia settings automatically updates the profile saved in the cloud and a screen notifying the driver that the profile has been updated appears.
- User profile portability from vehicle to vehicle may not be available in the regions other than the U.S. 48 States.
- Registered profiles are saved in the cloud, so even if a profile is deleted in the vehicle, it is not deleted from the cloud.

Related Links

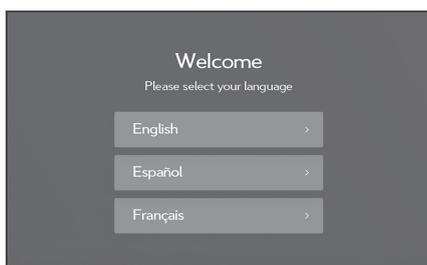
[Changing the User Profile\(P. 73\)](#)

[Setting up how to identify a driver\(P. 80\)](#)

Linking a User Profile for the first time

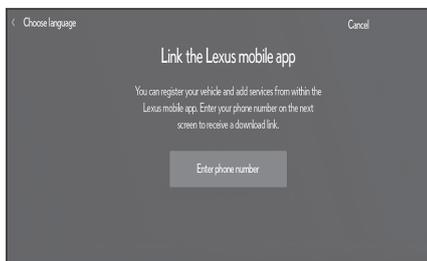
An active Lexus account is required to use a profile.

- 1 After the engine switch <power switch> is turned on, the language selection screen will be displayed. Touch the desired language.



- 2 To use the Lexus app on a smartphone to link a profile, touch [Enter phone number].

If you do not want to link a profile, touch [Cancel]. If you touch [Do not show setup again], the profile linking screen will no longer be displayed.



- 3 Enter your phone number and then touch [Send].
Download the Lexus app using the link sent by text to your smartphone.
- 4 Start the Lexus app and follow the instructions to scan the QR code on the screen or enter an authentication code.
- 5 Complete setup to enable the subscription or trial in the Lexus app and touch [I've completed app setup].

*2: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

- Once linking is complete, a message is displayed and your profile is saved.
 - If you completed the setup for the subscription or trial in the Lexus app, the map screen will be displayed and you can use the navigation system.
 - If you do not complete the setup for the subscription or trial in the Lexus app, the subscription screen will be displayed and you cannot use the navigation system.
- 6 After linking your profile, register your Bluetooth® device in order to identify the driver. To continue with setup, touch [Yes].

You can also register a device at a later time.

INFORMATION

If the user profile was not linked, this process can be restarted by selecting [Settings] and [Get started].

Related Links

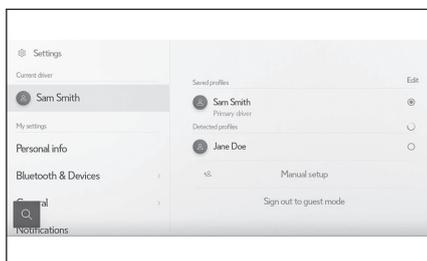
[Changing the User Profile\(P. 73\)](#)

[Changing and linking a User Profile\(P. 78\)](#)

Changing the User Profile

You can select the profile that you want to use from the list of saved users in the vehicle.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 From "Saved profiles", select the user profile name that you want to change to.



- 3 Enter the PIN code.
 - Enter the PIN code set on the Lexus app when the Lexus account was created.
 - PIN code is not required if a Bluetooth® device is linked to the driver as an identification device.
 - Once the user profile has changed, a message is displayed on the screen.

2.1. Multimedia system initial setup

INFORMATION

If the system detects a device set to another user profile, a pop-up message will appear. Touching [] will enable the user profile to be changed.

Removing saved profiles

The driver settings linked to the vehicle can be removed by performing one of the following operations.

Removing saved profiles from the profile list

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Edit] on the [Saved profiles] and select the profile to remove.
- 3 Touch [Delete].

The saved profile that was selected will be removed from the vehicle.

Removing saved profiles from Settings

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Personal info] on the submenu.
- 3 Touch [Delete driver].
- 4 Touch [Delete].

The saved profile that is currently being used will be removed from the vehicle.

INFORMATION

- When the driver linked as the owner of the vehicle is removed, all of the other saved profiles are removed.
- The driver linked as the owner can remove all of the other saved profiles from the vehicle.

Drivers other than the owner of the vehicle cannot remove the saved profile of the owner.

Loading detected profile

If the system detects a Lexus app on a smartphone that another driver is using, the detected profile name will appear on the screen. Touch the profile name desired to be used and enter the PIN code to change the profile.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.

- 2 From [Detected profiles], select the user profile name that you want to change to.

Touch [Refresh] to update the profile list.

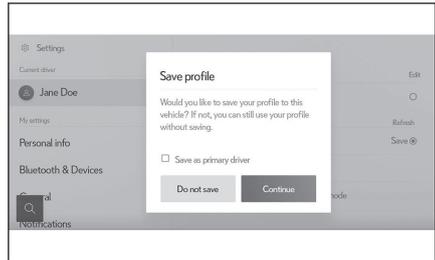


- 3 Enter the PIN code.

- Enter the PIN code that you set on the Lexus app when the Lexus account was created.
- PIN code is not required if a Bluetooth® device is linked to the driver as an identification device.
- Once the profile has changed, a message is displayed on the screen.

- 4 To save the profile in the vehicle, touch [Continue].

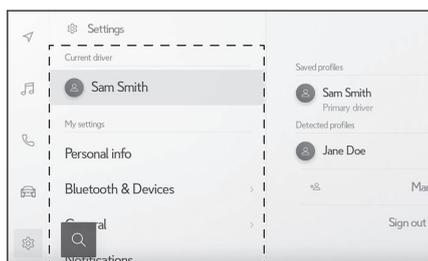
- The loaded profile can be saved in the vehicle as a primary driver or a secondary driver.
- If you do not want to save the profile on this vehicle, you can use it temporarily.



Changing the various settings

The various settings related to the multimedia system can be changed.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Select the desired item.



Setting	Description
"Current driver"	
[](User profile name or vehicle name) [][[Guest]	Displays the name of the current user profile. Touching the profile enables you to change or register a user profile. (→ P.78)
"My settings"	
[Personal info]	Register a device to identify the driver. (→ P.80)
[Bluetooth & Devices]	Register or edit a Bluetooth® device. (→ P.108)
[General]	Change the time settings, display language, and other general multimedia settings.(→ P.82)
[Notifications]	Change software update and other notification settings.(→ P.84)
[Wi-Fi]	Configure Wi-Fi® settings.(→ P.104)
[Display]	Adjust the screen contrast and brightness, etc.(→ P.85)
[Sound & Media]	Change the system voice settings and radio settings.(→ P.100)
[Navigation]	Change settings related to map display and route guidance.(→ P.96)

Setting	Description
[Vehicle customize] ^{*1}	Change settings related to vehicle devices.
[Driving assist] ^{*1*2}	Change setting related to driver assist features like Intuitive parking assist, etc.
[Voice & Search]	Change setting for Intelligent Assistant.(→ P.87)
"Vehicle"	
[Dealer info]	Add, edit or delete dealer information.(→ P.88)
[Info & Security]	Change settings related to security and privacy.(→ P.89)
[Software update]	Check and update software information.(→ P.91)
[Apps]	Re-install applications and check information about the applications.(→ P.124)

INFORMATION

For safety purposes, there are functions that cannot be operated while the vehicle is moving.

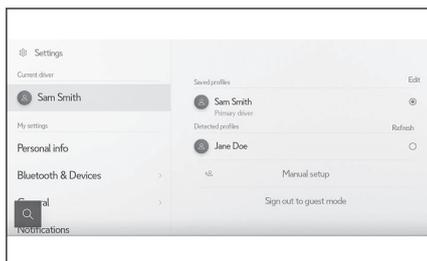
*1: Refer to the "OWNER'S MANUAL".

*2: If equipped

Changing and linking a User Profile^{*1}

The user profile can be linked or changed. By linking a user profile, multimedia settings can be saved as a profile for each driver.

- 1 Touch [⚙️] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [👤] (User profile name or vehicle name) or [👤] [Guest] on the submenu.
- 3 Select the desired item.



Setting	Description
[Get started]	If the primary user profile has not been saved, profile registration will start. (→ P.72)
[Saved profiles]	The saved user profiles on the vehicle are displayed in a list. Touch the profile that desired to be used and enter the PIN code to change the profile. Touching [Edit] enables you to remove saved profiles. Profile is still stored on Lexus cloud preserving all settings and personalization information. Up to three user profiles can be saved on the vehicle.
[Detected profile]	If the system detects a Lexus app on a smartphone that another driver is using, the detected profile name will appear on the screen. Touch the profile name that desired to be used and enter the PIN code to change the profile. Touch [Refresh] to update the profile list. Manually refreshes the detected profile list, when a Bluetooth® device is not found in the list.
[+👤] [Manual setup]	Manually save a new user profile. You can save a user profile by entering your Lexus account ID and password. If the driver has already been saved on other vehicle, some multimedia settings saved on the vehicle will be reflected.

*1: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

Setting	Description
[Sign out to guest mode]	<p>Sign out of the current user profile to go to Guest mode. This feature can be used for Valet to protect personal information.</p> <p>Values of the driver settings other than search history and personal settings will be carried over to the driver setting of the guest.</p>

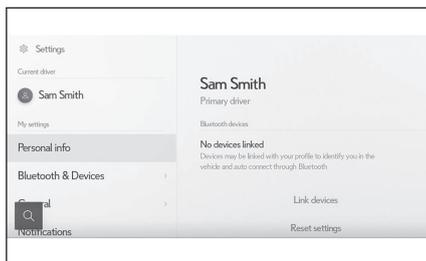
 **INFORMATION**

For safety purposes, these settings cannot be operated while the vehicle is moving.

Setting up how to identify a driver

Set a device in order to identify a driver. When the engine switch <power switch> is turned to ACC or ON and a registered smartphone is detected, the profile that the device is assigned to is automatically loaded.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Personal info] on the submenu.
- 3 Select the desired item.



Setting	Description
Profile name	The name of the user profile is displayed.
"Bluetooth devices"	Driver identification is performed using a smartphone or other Bluetooth [®] device and the applicable profile is loaded. Touch [Link devices] to register. (→ P.138)
[Reset settings]	Some multimedia settings for the selected user profile will be reset.
[Delete driver]	The selected user profile will be removed from the vehicle.

Troubleshooting

If there is a problem with the user profile function, first check the table below.

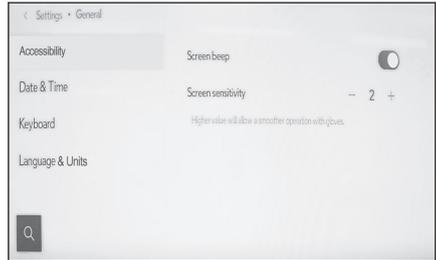
Problem	Likely cause	Solution
Unable to load saved profile	System is not loading the previously saved profile.	Turn the Bluetooth [®] setting on and ensure the device is paired with the system and set as primary device.

Problem	Likely cause	Solution
Unable to load saved profile with Bluetooth® setting turned on	System is not loading the previously saved profile.	Ensure Bluetooth® setting is turned on and Lexus app is running on device.
Forgot PIN	PIN needs to be reset.	PIN can be reset using the Lexus app.
Unable to add a Bluetooth® device to a profile	System does not accept the Bluetooth® device thus preventing you to add the device to your profile.	Verify your device is not associated with other driver's profile.
Unable to detect profile	System does not show the profile in the detected list.	Verify your device's Bluetooth® setting is on and Lexus app is running on your device.
Unable to generate QR / authorization code	System is not loading your QR code or manual authorization code.	Verify that car is in good network area and DCM connection is active.
Failed to complete registration	QR and manual authorization code are valid for a limited time of few minutes.	Restart registration process by going back previous screen and entering phone number again to get a new QR code / manual authorization code.

Changing general multimedia system settings

The time settings, display language, and other general multimedia system settings can be changed.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [General] on the submenu.
- 3 Select the desired item.



● [Accessibility]

Setting	Description
[Screen beep]	Turn the sound that is made when you touch the screen on or off.
[Screen sensitivity]	Adjust the screen touch sensitivity.

● [Date & Time]

Setting	Description
[Set date & time by GPS]* ¹	Use GPS information and map data to automatically set the time. Turning this setting off will enable you to set the time.
"Time"	
[Time zone]	When [Set date & time by GPS] is turned off, you can set the time zone.
[Daylight savings]	When [Set date & time by GPS] is turned off, you can set summer time to [Auto]* ¹ , [On], [Off].
[Set time automatically]	Use GPS information to automatically set the time.
[Set time manually]	When [Set time automatically] is turned off, you can set the time.
"Date"	

Setting	Description
[Format]	Change the date display format.

● [Keyboard]

Setting	Description
"History"	
[Clear search history]	Delete the keyboard search history.

● [Language & Units]

Setting	Description
[Language]	Change languages. Both the language displayed on the screen and system voice language change.
"Measurements"	
[Set automatically]	Automatically sets the display units for distance, fuel economy, and so on based on the country information.
[Distance] ^{*2}	When [Set automatically] is turned off, you can manually set the distance display unit.
[Fuel/Electricity consumption]	When [Set automatically] is turned off, you can manually set the fuel economy display unit.
[Tire pressure] ^{*2}	When [Set automatically] is turned off, you can manually set the tire pressure display unit.

**INFORMATION**

Set the Apple CarPlay/Android Auto language using the connected device.

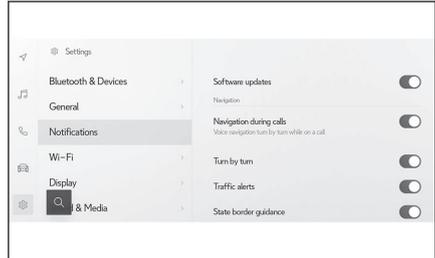
*1: With navigation function

*2: If equipped

Notifications settings^{*1}

Software update and other notifications can be changed.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Notifications] on the submenu.
- 3 Select the desired item.



Setting	Description
[Software updates]	Turn the notification for software updates on or off.
[Vehicle suggestions]	Change the frequency of the suggestion notification from the system.
[Virtual assistant]	Turn the notification from the Intelligent Assistant service on or off.
"Navigation"	
[Navigation during calls]	Turn the navigation system voice guidance on or off during a phone call.
[Turn by turn]	Turn the turn-by-turn voice guidance on or off.
[Traffic alerts]	Turn the traffic information voice guidance on or off.
[State border guidance]	Turn the voice guidance informing you that you have crossed a border on or off.
[Unverified roads]	Turn the guidance for unverified roads on or off.
[HOV/HOT lanes]	Turn the guidance for high-occupancy vehicles lane/high-occupancy toll lane on or off.

*1: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

Changing the screen display settings

The screen contrast and brightness can be adjusted.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Display] on the submenu.
- 3 Select the desired item.



2

Settings and registration

● [Screen]

Setting	Description
[Display]	Set whether to turn the screen display on or off. If the screen is turned off, nothing will be displayed on the screen and only audio will be played. To display the screen again, touch the screen and touch the button in the center of the screen.
"Mode"	
[Automatic]* ¹	The screen can automatically be changed between daytime mode and nighttime mode when the headlights illuminate or turn off.
[Daytime (light)]	When [Automatic] is turned off, the screen can be changed to daytime mode manually.
[Nighttime (dark)]	When [Automatic] is turned off, the screen can be changed to nighttime mode manually.
[Brightness]	Adjust the screen brightness.
[Contrast]	Adjust the strength of the screen contrast.

● [Camera]

2-6. Screen settings

Setting	Description
"Camera screen"	
[Brightness]	Adjust the screen brightness.
[Contrast]	Adjust the strength of the screen contrast.

INFORMATION

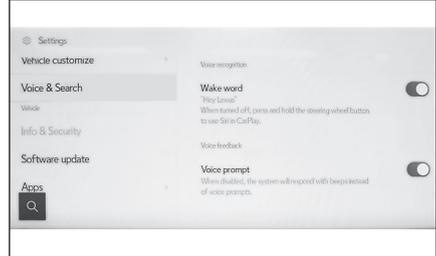
- Even if the screen is turned off, the GPS will continue to track the vehicle's current location.
- When the screen is turned off
 - Even if the screen display is off, the screen may be displayed temporarily, such as when you press the talk switch on the steering wheel or when the shift position is set to "R".
 - If the screen is touched while the screen display is off, the release button will be displayed in the center of the screen. To display the screen, touch the release button. If there is no operation for 3 seconds, the screen display will turn off again.

*1: While using the auto headlight feature, the screen may not automatically be changed between daytime mode and nighttime mode when the headlights illuminate or turn off.

Changing the voice control settings

The settings related to the voice recognition feature can be changed.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Voice & Search] on the submenu.
- 3 Select the desired item.



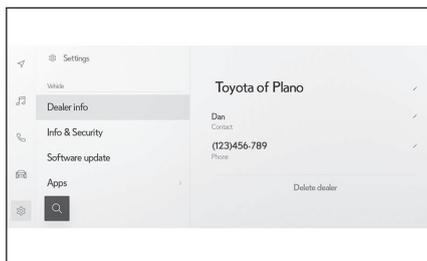
Setting	Description
"Voice recognition"	
[Wake word]	Turn on or off that voice control can be started by speaking the wake word.
"Voice feedback"	
[Voice prompt]	Turn the voice prompts on or off.

2-8. Vehicle settings

Setting dealer information ^{*1*2}

You can register and delete dealer information. Registering the information of the dealer at which you get your vehicle serviced enables you to contact the dealer from the settings screen when you want to reserve a service.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Dealer info] on the submenu.
- 3 Select the desired item.



Setting	Description
[Add dealer]	Registers the preferred dealer, contact name and phone number.
Dealer name	Displays the stored dealer name. Touching [] enables to change the information.
"Contact"	Displays the stored contact name. Touching [] enables to change the information.
"Phone"	Displays the stored phone number. Touching [] enables to change the information.
[Delete dealer]	Delete the dealer information.

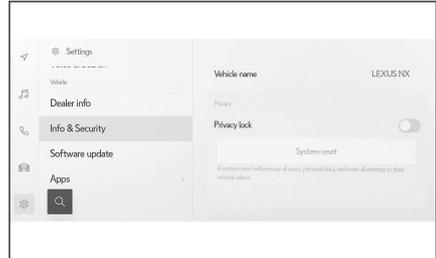
*1: Vehicles equipped with DCM

*2: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

Changing the security settings

Settings related to security and privacy can be changed.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Info & Security] on the submenu.
- 3 Select the desired item.



Setting	Description
[Vehicle name]	Displays the system name (vehicle name). This is the device name displayed when searching for a Bluetooth® device from an external device. You can change the name by touching it.
"Digital keys"*1*2	
[Enable digital keys]	Enable the use of digital keys.
[Remove digital keys]	Delete registered digital keys. When deleting the digital key, perform the operation in an area with good DCM reception. If deleting the digital key fails, wait about 1 minute and try again.
"Privacy"	
[Privacy lock]	Enable the password-protected privacy lock to protect personal information. When set ON, entering the password will be required when the 12-volt battery is replaced or the multimedia system is removed from the vehicle.
[Reset privacy lock password]	Reset the set privacy lock password.
[System reset]	Reset all of the system's data and restore the settings to the factory defaults.

INFORMATION

- Communication may be cut off after resetting the system. In that case, restart the system.
- After initializing all the information, all the data in the multimedia system will be initialized and returned to the factory default. It cannot be returned to the state before initialization.

Related Links

[Restarting the system\(P.17\)](#)

Setting up the privacy lock

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Info & Security] on the submenu.
- 3 Touch [Privacy lock].
- 4 Touch [OK].
- 5 Set a password that contains between 4 and 15 alphanumeric characters.
- 6 Reenter your password.

A message will appear and the privacy lock is enabled.

INFORMATION

- After a password is set, if the system is reset after the 12-volt battery is replaced or the multimedia system is removed from the vehicle, a password to operate the multimedia system needs to be entered. Enter the password that you set.
- If the password is entered incorrectly a certain number of times, you will no longer be able to enter a password. If that happens, ask your Lexus dealer to unlock the system or reset it by touching [System reset].
- To ensure security, do not repeatedly use the same password or a word that can be found in the dictionary when setting a password.

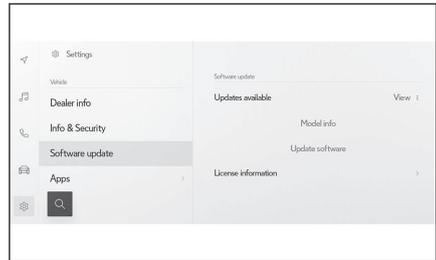
*1: Refer to the "OWNER'S MANUAL".

*2: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

Updating and checking the software information^{*1}

Software information can be checked or updated. The software is updated for the purpose of improving multimedia system functions and operations for more smoother usability.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Software update] on the submenu.
- 3 Select the desired item.



Setting	Description
"Software update"	
[Updates available]	Touch [View] to check software update information. After checking whether there is an update available and the content of the update, the updated data can be downloaded and software update can be installed. If there is no updated data available [No updates available] will be displayed.
[Model info]	Check the current software version etc.
[Update software]	Updating the software. This will not be displayed if there is no update data available.
[Output info to USB memory]	Copy the vehicle information to update the software to the USB flash drive. Download the update data from the user portal site based on the information written to the USB flash drive and update the software for the multimedia system.(→ P.94) This setting will not be displayed if the USB flash drive is not inserted into the USB port.
[History]	Check software update history. This setting will not be displayed if there is no update history.
[License information]	Check the software license information.

Updating the software

Use one of the following methods to update the software:

- Update the software using Data Communication Module (DCM)
- Update the software using Wi-Fi®
- Update the software using a USB flash drive

INFORMATION

- Map data cannot be updated using this service.
- Some operations cannot be performed while the software is updating.
- If there are any questions, contact your Lexus dealer.

NOTICE

- To update the software using a USB flash drive, a USB flash drive that has more than 4 GB of available space and a computer that can connect to the internet are required. Note that communication charges may be high depending on your computer environment.
- Update the software at your own risk.
- The software cannot be restored to the previous version once the software has been updated.
- The update software can only be used on this system. It cannot be used on any other device.
- Depending on the content of the software update, some settings may be reset. If that happens, reconfigure the applicable settings after the software has been updated.
- Although basic functions are possible during the software update, operation may be slow. If possible, do not operate the system.
- After the software is updated, the Toyota Motor Corporation distribution server will be automatically notified that the update has completed. Note that Toyota Motor Corporation does not use the information it receives for any purpose other than software updates. You may also be charged for communication fees depending on your subscription.

Updating the software using DCM*2 or Wi-Fi®*3

This system regularly accesses the distribution server to check for software updates.

*1: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

*2: Vehicles equipped with DCM

1. Touch [] on the software update notification.
2. Follow the on-screen instructions to check and agree to the update content and terms.
 - Downloading of the update data will start. Once the data has been downloaded, installation will begin. (This will take about 10 to 15 minutes)
 - The time required for download and installation may increase depending on the communications environment. If you turn off the engine switch <power switch> while the software is installing, installation will resume the next time the vehicle is started.
 - Once the update is complete, a message is displayed on the screen.
 - If the system needs to be restarted, a message will appear. Touching [**Yes**] restarts the system.
 - To check the software update history, touch [**History**] on the software update history screen.

■ Manually updating the software

1. Touch [] from the main menu.
2. Touch [**Software update**] on the submenu.
3. Touch [**View**] of "Updates available".
4. Follow the on-screen instructions to check and agree to the update content and terms.
 - Downloading of the update data will start. Once the data has been downloaded, installation will begin. (This will take about 10 to 15 minutes)
 - The time required for download and installation may increase depending on the communications environment. If you turn off the engine switch <power switch> while the software is installing, installation will resume the next time the vehicle is started.
 - Once the update is complete, a message is displayed on the screen.
 - If the system needs to be restarted, a message will appear. Touching [**Yes**] restarts the system.
 - To check the software update history, touch [**History**] on the software update history screen.

*3: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

INFORMATION

- If critical update data is available on the distribution server, a message will be displayed. Touch [OK] to download the update data.
- The following conditions must be met to use Wi-Fi® to update the software:
 - The system must be connected to a Wi-Fi® access point (e.g. home, work, etc.)
 - The vehicle must be in a location where it can access Wi-Fi®
 - The communications settings must be set to [Wi-Fi]
- A USB update process may be used if a Data Communication Module (DCM) or Wi-Fi® update is not possible.

Updating the software using a USB flash drive*4

■ Copying the update data to a USB flash drive

1. Touch [] from the main menu.
2. Touch [Software update] on the submenu.
3. Insert the USB flash drive into the USB port on the vehicle.
4. Touch [Output info to USB memory].

The vehicle information to update the software is copied to the USB flash drive.
5. Touch [OK] to remove the USB flash drive.
6. Insert the USB flash drive with the copied vehicle information into the USB port on a computer.
7. On the computer, go to the user portal site (<https://www.lexus.com/firmware-updates>) and download the update data onto the computer.
 - The update data will be downloaded based on the vehicle information written on the USB flash drive.
 - If you cannot find any update data, this means that there is currently no update data available for the applicable system. Update data is released as necessary.
8. Copy the update data that was downloaded to the computer onto the USB flash drive.

Save the update data in the root directory on the USB flash drive. If the update data is saved in folder that was created, the update software cannot be loaded.

*4: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

- Once the updated data has finished copying, remove the USB flash drive.

INFORMATION

The vehicle information written to the USB flash drive is also required when updating the software on this system, so do not delete the vehicle information on the USB flash drive until the update has completed.

■ Updating the software

- Touch [] from the main menu.
- Touch [**Software update**] on the submenu.
- Insert the USB flash drive with the copied update data into the USB port on the vehicle.
- Touch [**Update software**].
- Follow the on-screen instructions to check and agree to the update content and terms.
 - The update data is copied and installation begins. (This will take about 10 to 15 minutes)
 - Once installation is complete, a message is displayed stating that the update has finished.
 - Leave the USB connected if the system needs to be restarted. A message will appear when restart is ready. Touching [**Yes**] restarts the system.
- Remove the USB flash drive.
 - To check the software update history, touch [**History**] on the software update history screen.
 - If the software update was done offline, an update completion report data will be created on the USB flash drive. It is necessary to upload the update completion report data to the portal site.

NOTICE

Do not remove the USB flash drive while the software is updating.

— Related Links —

[Connecting a device via the USB port\(P. 37\)](#)

Displaying the navigation system settings screen

Through the navigation system settings, various settings can be changed.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Navigation].
- 3 Touch the desired item.

Setting	Description
[Map details]	Touch to display the map details settings screen
[Route options]	Touch to display the route options

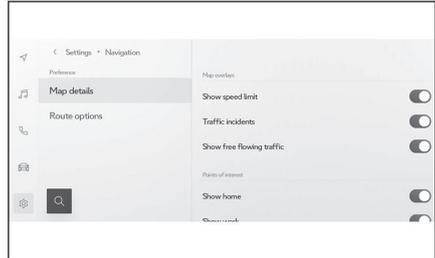
Related Links

[Map details settings screen\(P. 97\)](#)

[Route options\(P. 99\)](#)

Map details settings screen

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Navigation].
- 3 Touch [Map details].
- 4 Touch the desired item.



Setting	Content
[Map overlays]	
[Show speed limit]	Touch to turn the speed limit information on/off.*1
[Traffic incidents]	Touch to turn the display of the traffic incident display on/off.
[Show free flowing traffic]	Touch to turn the display of an arrow for free flowing traffic on/off.
[Points of interest]	
[Show home]	Touch to turn the icon of the home display on/off.*2
[Show work]	Touch to turn the icon of the work display on/off.*2
[Show favorites]	Touch to turn the icon of the favorites display on/off.
[Show nearby parking]	Touch to turn the icon of the nearby parking display on/off.
[Calibrate map]	Touch to adjust the position of the current position mark manually.

*1: Vehicles equipped with Road Sign Assist will display the speed limit on the Heads-Up Display

*2: Home and Work must be added via Lexus app.

Calibrating position/direction

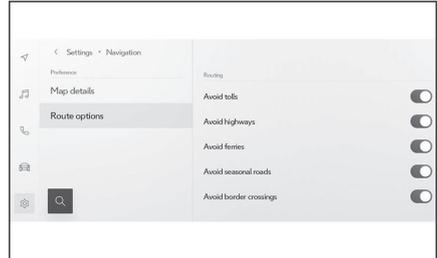
When driving, the current position mark will be automatically corrected by GPS signals. If GPS reception is poor at the current location, the current position mark can be adjusted manually.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Navigation].
- 3 Touch [Map details].
- 4 Touch [Calibrate map].
- 5 Scroll the map to the desired point.
- 6 Touch or hold [] to change the heading.
- 7 Touch [Save].

[Reset]: Touch to return the current position mark to its previous position.

Route options

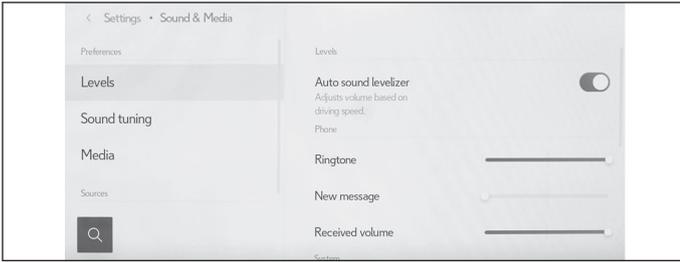
- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Navigation].
- 3 Touch [Route options].
- 4 Touch the desired item.



Settings	Content
[Avoid tolls]	Touch to avoid toll roads.
[Avoid highways]	Touch to avoid expressways.
[Avoid ferries]	Touch to avoid ferries.
[Avoid seasonal roads]	Touch to avoid seasonally restricted road segments.
[Avoid border crossings]	Touch to avoid border crossings.

Changing sound and media settings

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Sound & Media] on the submenu.
- 3 Touch the desired item.



● [Levels] > [Levels]

Setting	Content
[Auto sound levelizer]	Automatically adjust for volume based on the vehicle speed.

● [Levels] > [Phone]

Setting	Content
[Ringtone] ^{*1}	Adjusts the ringtone.
[New message]	Adjusts the volume when a message is received.
[Received volume] ^{*1}	Adjusts the receiver volume.

● [Levels] > [System]

Setting	Content
[System voice]	Adjust the system volume.
[Driving assist]	Adjust the volume of the driving support system.

● [Levels] > [Speakers]

Setting	Content
[Surround sound]	Type A: Set to an immersive sound quality. Type B: Set to [2D] for an immersive sound quality, and set to [3D] for three-dimensional sound quality.

*1: The volume level between the paired mobile device and the multimedia system are synchronized. When the volume of the device is changed it change the multimedia volume for Bluetooth[®] audio.

● [Sound tuning] > [Equalizer]

Setting	Content
[Treble]	Adjusts the level of the treble.
[Mid]	Adjusts the level of the midrange.
[Bass]	Adjusts the level of the bass.
[Balance & Fade]	Adjust the fader and balance by moving []. Touch [Recenter] to return to the center.

● [Media] > [General]

Setting	Content
[Display cover art]	Displays cover art such as for music albums.

● [Radio] > [Radio]

Setting	Content
[Display FM info]	Displays RDS (Radio Data System) text.
[HD Radio FM]	Receives HD radio™ in all frequency bands of FM radio.
[HD Radio AM]	Receives HD radio™ in all frequency bands of AM radio.
[Clear radio station history]	Clears the AM and FM reception history.

● [Radio] > [Gracenote database]

Setting	Content
[Enhance metadata/artwork]	Uses the Gracenote® radio recognition technology. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Displays the logos of the favorites and the station list. • Changes the category names of the station list. • Automatically updates the station list.

● [SiriusXM] > [Account information]^{*2}

Setting	Content
[Active] or [No Subscription]	Displays the current contract status. If the service cannot be used, contact the Customer Center as to what is shown on the screen.

● [SiriusXM] > [Preferences]^{*2}

2-10. Sound and media settings

Setting	Content
[Notifications]	Display notifications from SiriusXM® Satellite Radio.
[Block explicit]	Blocks harmful designated channels.
[Tune start]	Plays from the beginning of the track when a music channel is selected.
[Clear listening history]	Clears the SiriusXM Radio reception history.

● [Sports]^{*2}

Setting	Content
[Sports]	Notifications for the start of games involving sports teams registered as favorites.
NFL	Touch [Edit] to register your favorite NFL team.
MLB	Touch [Edit] to register your favorite MLB team.
NBA	Touch [Edit] to register your favorite NBA team.
NHL	Touch [Edit] to register your favorite NHL team.
College football	Touch [Edit] to register your favorite College football team.
College basketball	Touch [Edit] to register your favorite College basketball team.

● [Music]^{*2}

Setting	Content
[Artists & Songs]	Notification when an artist or song registered as a favorite is played on SiriusXM Radio.
[Edit]	Deletes the artist or song.
[Delete all]	Deletes all the artists or songs registered as favorites.

● [Help and support]^{*2}

Setting	Content
[Contact]	Displays the number of SiriusXM Radio Customer Care. Touch the number to call directly.
[Radio ID]	The Radio ID information required when calling SiriusXM Radio Customer Care is displayed.
[Version]	Version information is displayed.

 **INFORMATION**

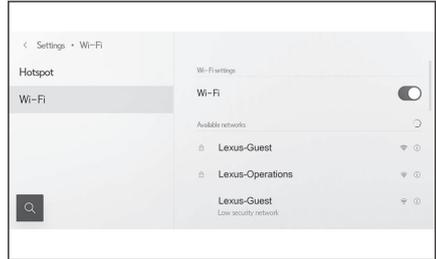
Turning the [PWR · VOL] knob during system voice guidance adjusts the volume of the voice guidance.

*2: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

Changing Wi-Fi® settings

Change Wi-Fi® settings.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch submenu [Wi-Fi] > [Wi-Fi] in this order.
- 3 Set each item.



● "Wi-Fi settings"

Setting	Content
[Wi-Fi]	Enables or disables the Wi-Fi® function.

- A message may be displayed depending on the multimedia system settings. Perform the operation according to the guidance on the screen.
- Turning on [Wi-Fi] will display nearby networks that are available.
- Turning off [Wi-Fi] will disconnect the Wi-Fi® connection.

● "Available networks" ("Available networks" will display while [Wi-Fi] is on.)

Setting	Content
Name of network to connect to (Network SSID)	Connects to the network touched.
Name of network display (Network SSID) []	Displays the network information display.

- Network name may display as duplicate when more than one MAC address shares the same network.
- A maximum of 30 networks can be displayed. The list is automatically updated every 6 seconds.
- If there are devices using the same network name (Network SSID), it cannot identify which device to use. If using multiple devices, use different network names (Network SSIDs) for each device.

● Network information display (Displays when [] for the network name is touched.)

Setting	Content
[Auto connect]*1	Turns on or off the setting to automatically connect when searching for networks.
"Network SSID"	Displays the network name (Network SSID).
"MAC address"	Displays the MAC address of the network.
"Security"	Displays the security protocol of the network.
"Frequency band"	Displays the network frequency.
[Forget this network]*1	Deletes the connection history of the selected network from the multimedia system. The deleted network will be recognized as a network which has never been connected to the system before.

- [Forget this network] does not disconnect the current Wi-Fi® network connection. The network information will not be remembered and not reconnect to this Wi-Fi® network when restarting Wi-Fi®.



INFORMATION

- The network connection history retains up to 20 items, deleting the oldest when a new one is saved.
- Insecure networks are not registered in the network connection history.

Related Links

[Precautions when using Wi-Fi® devices\(P. 140\)](#)

[Connecting to a network using Wi-Fi®\(P. 142\)](#)

*1: Only networks with a connection history to the multimedia system are displayed.

Setting Wi-Fi® Hotspot

The access point settings can be changed via the Wi-Fi® Hotspot function.

Use of this function requires a Wi-Fi® Hotspot subscription that is provided by Wi-Fi® service provider.

Contact your Lexus dealer for details.

This function is not available in some countries or areas.

INFORMATION

- This function cannot be used if the Wi-Fi® function is on.
- A total of 10 Wi-Fi® devices (5 using 2.4 GHz and 5 using 5 GHz) can be connected. Recommend connecting up to 5 devices at a time for optimum performance. If connected to Apple CarPlay or Android Auto over wireless, the limit will be 5 devices using 2.4 GHz.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch submenu [Wi-Fi] > [Hotspot] in this order.
- 3 Set each item.



- "Vehicle Hotspot settings"

Setting	Content
[Hotspot]	Enables or disables the Wi-Fi® Hotspot function.
[Password]* ¹	Changes the access point password.
[Security]* ¹	Changes the security protocol for the access point.
[Connect without password]* ¹	<p>Accepts connections to the access point with the simple setup.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No selections can be made when the maximum number of devices are already connected. • This cannot be selected if the acceptance time is exceeded. • This is only for WPS supported devices.

- A message may be displayed depending on the multimedia system settings. Follow the instructions on the screen.

INFORMATION

- When changing the setting, the Wi-Fi® Hotspot function will need to be restarted. All devices connected via Wi-Fi® will be disconnected.
- The following guidelines are recommended when setting a password, to prevent a third party from gaining unauthorized access.
 - Use at least 13 characters
 - Use a mixture of letters and numbers
 - Change it regularly
 - If the password is written down, do not store it out in the open
 - Do not reuse the same password, or use a similar password
 - Do not use the vehicle name or license plate number, or a common word found in the dictionary or the like
 - Do not substitute letters for common dictionary words in a way that would be easy to guess (for example, using "c@t" instead of "cat")

Related Links

[Precautions when using Wi-Fi® devices\(P.140\)](#)

[Establishing a connection to Wi-Fi® Hotspot\(P.145\)](#)

[Functional overview\(P.288\)](#)

*1: This will only display when [Hotspot] is turned on.

Setting Bluetooth® devices

How to use the multimedia system and the connected Bluetooth® device can be set.

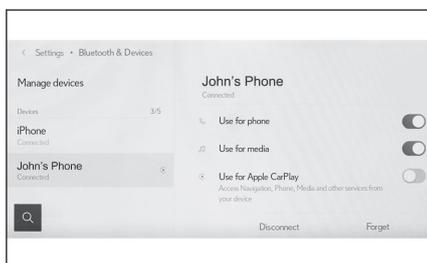
INFORMATION

- Settings details are set separately for each individual Bluetooth® device.
- Audio may skip if hands-free calling is selected while playing Bluetooth® audio.
- Depending on the Bluetooth® device model, it may be necessary to perform operations on the Bluetooth® device.
- A Bluetooth® device cannot be selected during an emergency call.
- Settings cannot be selected while driving.
- Settings may not be selectable depending on the status of the Bluetooth® device.

- 1 Touch [⚙️] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Bluetooth & Devices] on the submenu.
- 3 Touch the Bluetooth® device to configure from the submenu.

Nothing will display unless at least one Bluetooth® device is registered.

- 4 Set each item.



Setting	Description
[Use for phone]	Enables or disables the hands-free call function. *1*2
[Use for media]	Enables or disables the audio function. *1*2
[Use for Apple CarPlay]	Enables or disables the Apple CarPlay function. *1*2
[Use for Android Auto]	Enables or disables the Android Auto function. *1*2*3
[Setup secure password]	Enables manually changing the wireless connection password of the Android Auto device in such cases as when the password turns out to be vulnerable.

Setting	Description
[Set as secondary device]	Sets the device as a secondary device. *4
[Remove secondary device setting]	Removes the device as a secondary device.
[Disconnect]	Disconnects a Bluetooth® device from the multimedia system. *5
[Forget]	Allows registered Bluetooth® devices to be deleted.

● "General"

Setting	Description
[Sort contacts by]	The display of names registered in your contacts can be changed as follows. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sort contacts by the first name. • Sort contacts by the last name.
[Do not disturb]	The following settings are available for hands-free calling for incoming calls. *6 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set to [Off] to enable notification by ringtone and display. • Set to [Silent] to disable notification by ringtone. • Set to [On] to decline incoming calls and disable notification by audio and display.
[Auto read messages]	Enables or disables the automated message read out function.
[Clear call history]	Deletes hands-free call history data. *7

● "Syncing"

Setting	Description
[Sync contacts]	Enables or disables automatic transfer of contacts, favorites, and history to the multimedia system. When the setting is changed from disabled to enabled, automatic transfer of the phone book starts. Favorites may not be transferred depending on the connected cellular phone even if it is supported.

— Related Links —

- Precautions when using Bluetooth® devices(P. 126)
- Bluetooth® specifications and compatible profiles(P. 129)
- Precautions for hands-free calling(P. 256)
- Precautions for Bluetooth® audio playback(P. 212)
- Precautions when using Apple CarPlay and Android Auto(P. 148)
- Setting a Bluetooth® device as a primary device(P. 138)
- Setting a Bluetooth® device as a secondary device(P. 139)
- Linking a User Profile(P. 71)
- Changing and linking a User Profile(P. 78)

- *1: Displayed only when the Bluetooth® device can execute this function. Toggling the function on or off will display or hide related functions, or turn them on or off. This cannot be used for calls or audio while Apple CarPlay or Android Auto is set to on. The same also applies in reverse.
- *2: The connection with this function will be disconnected if the button is turned off. When connected with a device such as by being automatically connected, the function that turned off will not automatically turn on. The connection with this function will be activated if the button is turned on.
- *3: If the [**Use for Android Auto**] settings are switched off while using Apple CarPlay/Android Auto, [**Use for phone**] settings will be switched on.
- *4: This setting can be used when a driver has been registered and the HFP-supported Bluetooth® device has not been set as the primary device. Touch [**Set as secondary device**] to set the device as the secondary device. The priority order for connecting Bluetooth® devices is primary device, secondary device, and latest device in the connection history.
- *5: The connected functions (phone, audio, etc.) will turn off. The device may not automatically connect to the function even if the device is reconnected.
- *6: It cannot be used for the phone function of Apple CarPlay and Android Auto. While Android Auto is connected, it cannot be used for the hands-free function of multimedia.
- *7: Displayed when a cellular phone with [**Sync contacts**] turned off is connected.

Changing the screen settings of the Rear Seat Entertainment System*1

Change the color mode, brightness, and contrast of the Rear Seat Entertainment System screen.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the Rear Seat Entertainment System setting screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SETTING] on the remote control.
- Select [] on the Rear Seat Entertainment System advanced operation screen on the rear multi-operation panel.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System settings screen is displayed.

2 Select [Display] or [Display (Common)].

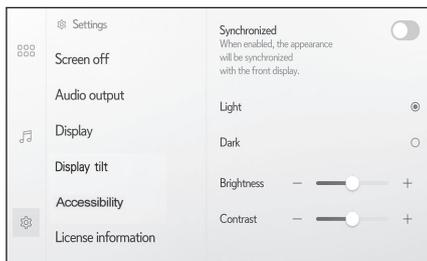
3 Set each item.

[Synchronized]: Turns on or off linking of the screen color mode with the front seat audio system. When turned on, the color mode setting of the rear seat display matches that of the front seat display.

[Light]/[Dark]*2: Changes the screen color mode.

[Brightness]: Adjust the brightness by selecting [+] and [-].

[Contrast]: Adjust the contrast by selecting [+] and [-].



*1: If equipped

*2: This is not displayed while [Synchronized] is on.

Adjusting the image quality of the video and image source during playback on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Changes the brightness, contrast, color tone, and color of the video and image source during playback. Settings can be changed while watching the video or image source from the rear seat.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the Rear Seat Entertainment System setting screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SETTING] on the remote control.
- Select [] on the Rear Seat Entertainment System advanced operation screen on the rear multi-operation panel.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System settings screen is displayed.

2 Select [Display (Video)].

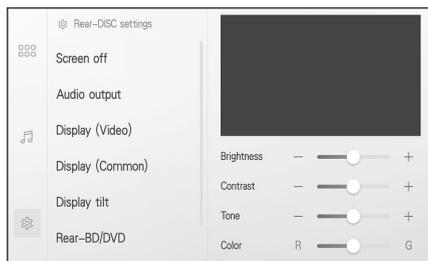
3 Set each item.

[**Brightness**]: Adjust the brightness by selecting [+] and [-].

[**Contrast**]: Adjust the contrast by selecting [+] and [-].

[**Tone**]^{*1}: Adjust the color tone by selecting [+] and [-].

[**Color**]^{*1}: Adjust the color by selecting [R] and [G].



INFORMATION

The following restrictions apply when the vehicle lights are illuminated^{*2}:

- The brightness of the passenger seat display cannot be adjusted greater than the default value while the passenger seat position is at the extra front^{*3}.
- When the passenger seat is moved to the extra front^{*3} while the brightness of the passenger seat display is greater than the default value, the brightness is set to the default value.

*1: Not displayed when rear seat source is [Rear-Miracast®].

*2: Only on passenger's side

*3: Please refer to the "OWNER'S MANUAL" for details on how to adjust the seat position.

Switching the screen mode of the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Change the screen mode during video source playback.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the Rear Seat Entertainment System setting screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SETTING] on the remote control.
- Select [] on the Rear Seat Entertainment System advanced operation screen on the rear multi-operation panel.

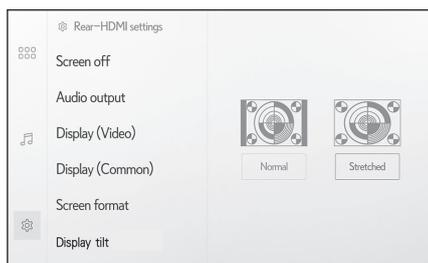
The Rear Seat Entertainment System settings screen is displayed.

2 Select [Screen format]^{*1}.

3 Select the desired screen mode.

[**Normal**] : Displays the input video in a 4:3 aspect ratio.

[**Stretched**] : Enlarges the input video display to fit the screen.



*1: Depending on the selected source, this may not be displayed.

Using the audio read aloud function

This function reads aloud the operations of the selected button. Audio read aloud is only output to headphones.

- 1 Connect the headphones.
- 2 Perform any of the following operations to display the Rear Seat Entertainment System setting screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SETTING] on the remote control.
- Select [] on the Rear Seat Entertainment System advanced operation screen on the rear multi-operation panel.

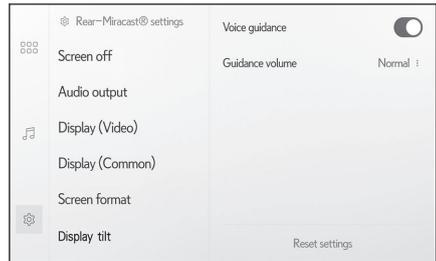
The Rear Seat Entertainment System settings screen is displayed.

- 3 Select [Accessibility].
- 4 Set each item.

[Voice guidance]: Turns on or off the read aloud function.

[Guidance volume]^{*1}: Adjusts the read aloud volume.

[Reset settings]: Resets the settings.



INFORMATION

- The read aloud function can be turned on or off and the volume can be set independently for the left and right displays.
- The following operations are not read by the voice guidance.
 - Start screen
 - Track names, artist names, and other content-dependent text
 - Operations on the rear multi-operation panel
- Touch panel operations change as follows while the read aloud function is on.

When a button on the screen is touched, the name of the touched button is read aloud. When the button is touched again within about 10 seconds, its name is read aloud again, and the operation is performed. If another button is touched after touching the first button, or the same button is touched after about 10 seconds, the name of the button is read aloud, but the operation is not performed.
- Cursor operations change as follows while the read aloud function is on.^{*2}

When the cursor is moved to a button or menu item on the screen, a description of the item at the cursor position is read aloud. When a button or menu item is selected, its name is read aloud, and the operation is performed.

- Messages displayed on the screen are read aloud.
- If an invalid operation is performed, a message indicating that is read aloud.

*1: This is not displayed while [**Voice guidance**] is off.

*2: Vehicles with rear multi-operation panel

Changing the rear seat HDMI settings on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Check that the source is set to **[Rear-HDMI]** in advance.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the Rear Seat Entertainment System setting screen.

- Select  from the main menu.
- Press **[SETTING]** on the remote control.
- Select  on the Rear Seat Entertainment System advanced operation screen on the rear multi-operation panel.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System settings screen is displayed.

2 Select **[Rear-HDMI]**.

3 Set each item.

[Enable HDMI control]*1: Turns on or off the operation of the HDMI device using the Rear Seat Entertainment System. Turning on enables operation of the HDMI device from the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

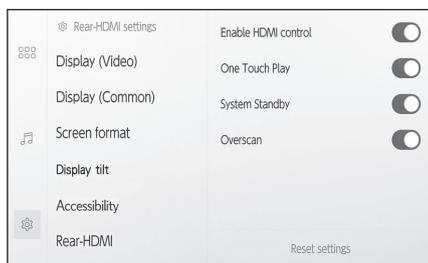
[One Touch Play]*2: Turning on enables the Rear Seat Entertainment System to be turned on and the source to be switched to **[Rear-HDMI]** automatically when the HDMI device is turned on.

[System Standby]*2: This links source switching on the Rear Seat Entertainment System with turning off the HDMI device. Turning on enables the HDMI device to be turned off automatically when the Rear Seat Entertainment System source is switched from **[Rear-HDMI]** to another source.

[Overscan]: Turns on or off the overscan function. Turning on hides skewing and distortion that occurs at the edge of the video. (Some parts of the image might become cut off)

This can be set independently for the left and right displays.

[Reset settings]: Resets the settings.



Related Links

[Changing the source of the Rear Seat Entertainment System\(P. 53\)](#)

*1: Depending on the device, **[Enable HDMI control]** may not be supported, or it may not operate as expected even if it is supported.

*2: This is not displayed while **[Enable HDMI control]** is off.

Changing the Blu-ray and DVD settings on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Check that the source is set to [Rear-DVD] or [Rear-BD] in advance.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the Rear Seat Entertainment System setting screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SETTING] on the remote control.
- Select [] on the Rear Seat Entertainment System advanced operation screen on the rear multi-operation panel.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System settings screen is displayed.

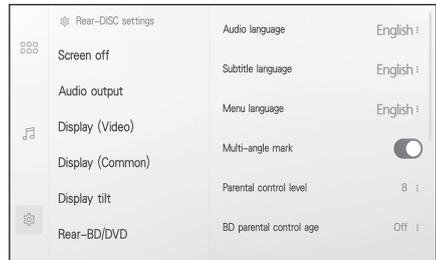
2 Select [Rear-BD/DVD].

3 Set each item.

[**Audio language**]: Select to set the priority language for the audio.

[**Subtitle language**]: Select to set the priority language for the displayed subtitles.

[**Menu language**]: Select to set the language displayed for the menu items on the disc.



[**Multi-angle mark**]: Sets whether to display a multi-angle mark while playing back a disc recorded with multiple angles.

[**Parental control level**]: Select to set the viewing restriction level. (DVD video only)

[**Audio dynamic range**]: Select to set the ratio for the audio maximum and minimum values.*1

[**BD parental control age**]: Select to set the viewing restriction age. (Blu-ray video only)

[**Quick play**]: Sets whether to skip the first playback point after inserting a Blu-ray video disc and quickly start playback of the main story. (Blu-ray video only)

[**BD-Video secondary audio**]: Sets whether to output the sub audio and operation sounds of a Blu-ray video.

[**Clear BD history**]: Select and then select [Clear] to clear the resume information and other information recorded on the rear seat player. (Blu-ray video only)

[**Reset settings**]: Resets the settings. (Excluding [Parental control level], [BD parental control age])

INFORMATION

- The audio dynamic settings are only available for DolbyDigital and Dolby TrueHD audio.
- When Blu-ray video sub audio and operation sound settings are set to on, sub audio and operation sounds are output for sections where sub audio and operation sounds are recorded, but HD audio such as 5.1 channel is not output. However, HD audio such as 5.1 channel is output during playback of sections that meet the following conditions:
 - There is no interactive audio (sound effects)
 - There is no secondary audio such as movie narration
 - There is no BD-J title
- When Blu-ray video sub audio and operation sound settings are set to off, HD audio such as 5.1 channel is output, but sub audio and operation sounds are not output for sections where sub audio and operation sounds are recorded.

— Related Links —

[Changing the source of the Rear Seat Entertainment System\(P. 53\)](#)

[Information on Blu-ray player terms\(P. 383\)](#)

Specifying the language code

- 1 Perform any of the following operations to display the Rear Seat Entertainment System setting screen.
 - Select [] from the main menu.
 - Press [SETTING] on the remote control.
 - Select [] on the Rear Seat Entertainment System advanced operation screen on the rear multi-operation panel.The Rear Seat Entertainment System settings screen is displayed.
- 2 Select [Rear-BD/DVD].
- 3 Select [Audio language], [Subtitle language], or [Menu language].
- 4 Select [Other].

The language code entry screen is displayed.
- 5 Enter the language code of the required language.
- 6 Select [Enter].

*1: Which values can be set will differ depending on the source being played.

Related Links

List of DVD and Blu-ray disc language codes(P. 389)

Selecting the viewing restriction level

- 1 Perform any of the following operations to display the Rear Seat Entertainment System setting screen.
 - Select [] from the main menu.
 - Press [SETTING] on the remote control.
 - Select [] on the Rear Seat Entertainment System advanced operation screen on the rear multi-operation panel.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System settings screen is displayed.
- 2 Select [Rear-BD/DVD].
- 3 Select [Parental control level].
- 4 Enter the 4-digit personal identification number (PIN).
 - If the PIN is not set ("— — ——" is displayed), the entered number is registered as the PIN.
 - If  is selected 10 times successively when entering the PIN, the PIN can be initialized.

After being initialized, the PIN returns to the unset state.
- 5 Select [OK].
- 6 Select the required viewing restriction level.

For information on the viewing restriction level, refer to "Information on Blu-ray player terms"(→ P.383).

Related Links

Information on Blu-ray player terms(P. 383)

Setting the viewing restriction age

- 1 Perform any of the following operations to display the Rear Seat Entertainment System setting screen.
 - Select [] from the main menu.
 - Press [SETTING] on the remote control.
 - Select [] on the Rear Seat Entertainment System advanced operation screen on the rear multi-operation panel.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System settings screen is displayed.

2-13. Changing the settings of the Rear Seat Entertainment System

2 Select [Rear-BD/DVD].

3 Select [BD parental control age].

4 Enter the 4-digit personal identification number (PIN).

- If the PIN is not set ("— — — —" is displayed), the entered number is registered as the PIN.

- If  is selected 10 times successively when entering the PIN, the PIN can be initialized.

After being initialized, the PIN returns to the unset state.

5 Select [Enter].

6 Enter the viewing restriction age.

To release the viewing restriction age setting, type "255".

7 Select [Enter].

Changing the SD image slide show settings on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Check that the source is set to **[Rear-SD]** in advance.

- 1 Select **[Picture]** from the sub menu.
- 2 Perform any of the following operations to display the Rear Seat Entertainment System setting screen.

- Select  from the main menu.
- Press **[SETTING]** on the remote control.
- Select  on the Rear Seat Entertainment System advanced operation screen on the rear multi-operation panel.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System settings screen is displayed.

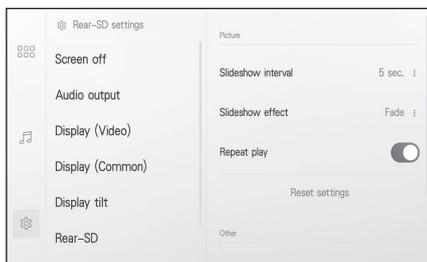
- 3 Select **[Rear-SD]**.
- 4 Set each item.

[Slideshow interval] : Sets the slide show interval.

[Slideshow effect] : Select the slide show transition effect.

[Repeat play] : Sets whether to repeat playback.

[Reset settings] : Resets the settings. (Excluding **[Format SD card]** and **[Clear BD data]**)



Related Links

[Changing the source of the Rear Seat Entertainment System\(P. 53\)](#)

Deleting data from an SD card on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Check that the source is set to **[Rear-SD]** in advance.

- 1 Select **[Picture]** from the sub menu.
- 2 Perform any of the following operations to display the Rear Seat Entertainment System setting screen.
 - Select  from the main menu.
 - Press **[SETTING]** on the remote control.
 - Select  on the Rear Seat Entertainment System advanced operation screen on the rear multi-operation panel.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System settings screen is displayed.

- 3 Select **[Rear-SD]**.
- 4 Select an item to operate.

[Format SD card] : Formats an SD card. When the SD card is formatted, all data is deleted and cannot be restored.

[Clear BD data] : Delete played Blu-ray video bookmarks and content resume information. Blu-ray data on the SD card cannot be deleted if the SD card contains data not saved on the rear seat player.

Related Links

[Changing the source of the Rear Seat Entertainment System\(P. 53\)](#)

Checking the Rear Seat Entertainment System license information

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the Rear Seat Entertainment System setting screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SETTING] on the remote control.
- Select [] on the Rear Seat Entertainment System advanced operation screen on the rear multi-operation panel.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System settings screen is displayed.

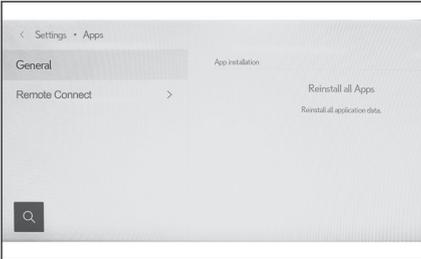
2 Select [License information].

The software information is displayed.

Apps settings

Your navigation and multimedia system now have Apps that integrated in the system. These apps come pre-installed to provide a seamless experience without the need to connect your mobile device.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Apps].
- 3 Touch the desired item.



Setting	Description
[General]	Under some circumstances it is possible that the App may not be able to communicate and may require its memory to be cleaned out. The [Reinstall All Apps] will enable you to do this.
[Remote Connect]	For vehicles that are Remote capable, you may use the Remote feature from your mobile device to lock, unlock and many more features. When a mobile device requests a remote activation to a vehicle, you may select this feature and complete the authorization process.

3-1. Using the Bluetooth® function

- Precautions when using Bluetooth® devices..... **126**
- Bluetooth® specifications and compatible profiles **129**
- Registering a Bluetooth® device from the multimedia system **130**
- Deleting a registered Bluetooth® device **133**
- Connecting with a Bluetooth® device **134**
- Setting a Bluetooth® device as a primary device..... **138**
- Setting a Bluetooth® device as a secondary device..... **139**

3-2. Connecting to a Wi-Fi® network

- Precautions when using Wi-Fi® devices..... **140**
- Connecting to a network using Wi-Fi® **142**
- Establishing a connection to Wi-Fi® Hotspot..... **145**

3-3. Using Apple CarPlay and Android Auto

- Precautions when using Apple CarPlay and Android Auto **148**
- Using Apple CarPlay with an unregistered smartphone..... **151**

Using Apple CarPlay with a registered smartphone **154**

Using Android Auto with an unregistered smartphone.. **157**

Using Android Auto with a registered smartphone **160**

When Apple CarPlay or Android Auto might be malfunctioning..... **163**

3.1. Using the Bluetooth® function

Precautions when using Bluetooth® devices

Pay special attention to the following information when using a Bluetooth® device on the multimedia system.

INFORMATION

- The vehicle uses Bluetooth® communications on the 2.4 GHz frequency band. Performance may vary depending on various factors. (Best-effort function)
- Simultaneous use of Wi-Fi® using the same 2.4 GHz band wireless communication as Bluetooth® could cause mutual interference.
- Mutual interference between Bluetooth® and Wi-Fi® could cause issues such as garbled video, audio skipping, or reduced communication speed.
The effect of interference will be reduced if a Bluetooth® device is connected. If a Bluetooth® device has been registered, connecting with the registered device could improve this issue. (The connection of a Bluetooth® device can be checked with by the status icon on the multimedia system screen.)
- Using a Bluetooth® cellular phone simultaneously with a wireless device could negatively affect communication for each.
- The simultaneous use of a Wi-Fi® function (Wi-Fi®, Wi-Fi® Hotspot) and Bluetooth® device that use the same 2.4 GHz band for wireless communication could negatively affect communication for each. Turning off the Wi-Fi® function will allow for use without issue.
- When a Bluetooth® device is connected via Bluetooth®, its battery will be consumed more quickly than normal.
- Bluetooth® connections will be disconnected during emergency calls. Any disconnected Bluetooth® devices will be reconnected once the emergency call is finished.

WARNING

- For safety, the driver should not operate the cellular phone itself while driving when using hands-free calling.
- Stop the vehicle in a safe location prior to calling. If a call is received while driving, be sure to drive safely and keep the call short.

NOTICE

- Do not use a Bluetooth® device near the multimedia system. Coming too close could worsen sound quality or the connection.

⚠ NOTICE

- Do not leave a cellular phone inside the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle can become hot, which could cause the cellular phone to malfunction.

■ Users with pacemakers or other electrical medical devices

Observe the following precautions with regard to radio waves during Bluetooth® communication.

⚠ WARNING

- The vehicle antenna for Bluetooth® communication is built into the multimedia system.
- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

■ When used simultaneously with Bluetooth® audio

- The following behaviors will occur if a Bluetooth®-compatible device (cellular phone) is used hands-free and simultaneously with Bluetooth® audio.
 - The Bluetooth® connection of the cellular phone may be disconnected.
 - There is possibility that background noise may exist during a hands-free phone call.
 - Hands-free call operation may lag.
- Audio may skip if the communication device selected for hands-free calling is changed during Bluetooth® audio playback.
- The portable device connection may be disconnected when transferring contact data. It will be reconnected once transfer is complete. (Reconnection may not be possible for some models)
- It may not be possible to make both a hands-free connection and audio connection, even for cellular phones that support both hands-free connections and audio connections.

3.1. Using the Bluetooth® function

- For a list of specific devices which operation has been confirmed on this system, check with your Lexus dealer or the following website: <https://lexusconnected-technologysupport.com/>

Related Links

Precautions when using Wi-Fi® devices(P. 140)

Precautions for Bluetooth® audio playback(P. 212)

Precautions for hands-free calling(P. 256)

Status icons(P. 21)

Bluetooth® specifications and compatible profiles

The multimedia system supports the following specifications and compatible profiles. Operation is not guaranteed for all Bluetooth® devices.

■ Supported Bluetooth® specifications

Bluetooth® Core Specification Ver. 5.0

■ Compatible profiles

● HFP (Hands Free Profile) supported versions: Ver. 1.7.2

This is a profile to allow hands-free phone calls using a cellular phone. It has outgoing and incoming call functions.

● PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) supported versions: Ver. 1.2.3

Profile for synchronizing data such as contact data and call history

● MAP (Message Access Profile) supported versions: Ver. 1.4.2

This is a profile to use phone message functions.

● SPP (Serial Port Profile) supported versions: Ver. 1.2

- Profile for converting Bluetooth®-equipped devices as virtual serial ports
- Profile for linking smartphones

● A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) supported versions: Ver. 1.3.2

This is a profile to transmit stereo audio or high quality sound to the audio system.

● AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) supported versions: Ver. 1.6.2

Profile for controlling audio remotely

3.1. Using the Bluetooth® function

Registering a Bluetooth® device from the multimedia system

A cellular phone or portable device must be registered in order to use hands-free calling or Bluetooth® audio. Once registration is complete, Bluetooth® will automatically be connected each time the multimedia system is started.

When Apple CarPlay/Android Auto is connected via USB, the device will be registered automatically.

If no Bluetooth® device is connected, the registration screen can also be displayed by pressing and holding the  switch on the steering.

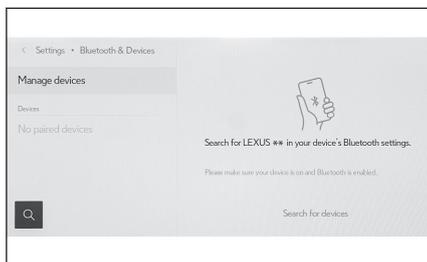
INFORMATION

- A cellular phone can be registered as both a hands-free phone and Bluetooth® audio device.
- Up to 5 Bluetooth® devices can be registered. However, a maximum of 2 devices can be used as a hands-free phone. (Setting of a driver is required to connect 2 hands-free phones.)
- Refer to the Bluetooth® device's instruction manual for information on how to operate the Bluetooth® device.
- Registration will need to be repeated once for each Bluetooth® device if multiple Bluetooth® devices will be used.
- A PIN code is a verification code used when registering a Bluetooth® device to the multimedia system.
- Dialing may be locked out after connecting, depending on the cellular phone settings. Cancel the auto lock function on the cellular phone before use.
- If another device is registered while connected to a cellular phone or portable device, the connection to the portable device or cellular phone playing audio will be disconnected.
- For safety reasons, devices cannot be registered while driving.
- If Bluetooth® device registration cannot be completed, restart the Bluetooth® device.

- 1 Touch  from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Bluetooth & Devices] on the submenu.
If no device is registered, proceed to Procedure 4.
- 3 Touch [Add another device].

While a device is connected to the multimedia system, the confirmation screen for disconnecting the device may be displayed. Disconnect the device to perform registration.

4 Touch [Search for devices].



5 Touch the device to register from the main area.

- The Bluetooth® address may be displayed instead of the device name.
- Certain models of Bluetooth® devices may not be displayed in the device list, unless a certain screen is displayed on the Bluetooth® device. Refer to the Bluetooth® device's instruction manual for details.

6 Check that the displayed PIN code matches the PIN code displayed on the Bluetooth® device, and then touch [OK].

- Some Bluetooth® devices may need to be operated to complete registration.
- When an HFP supported Bluetooth® device is registered, that device is automatically set as the primary device if the driver does not have a primary device set.
- The Apple CarPlay or Android Auto settings may be displayed. The Apple CarPlay or Android Auto screen will be displayed if the use of either is enabled.
- A message indicating that connection is complete is displayed, and the name of the registered Bluetooth® device is displayed in the submenu.
- If an operation failed screen is displayed, follow the operation instructions on the screen.

Related Links

[Linking a User Profile\(P. 71\)](#)

[Changing and linking a User Profile\(P. 78\)](#)

[Precautions when using Apple CarPlay and Android Auto\(P. 148\)](#)

Registering from a Bluetooth® device

If the Bluetooth® device cannot be found by searching with the multimedia system, register by searching for the multimedia system from the Bluetooth® device.

- 1 Touch [⚙️] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Bluetooth & Devices] on the submenu.

If no device is registered, proceed to Procedure 4.

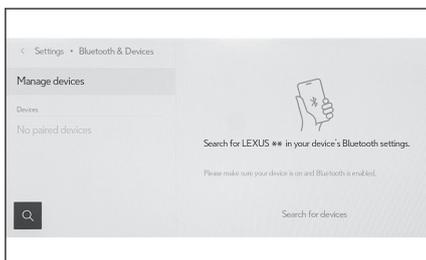
3.1. Using the Bluetooth® function

3 Touch [Add another device].

While a device is connected to the multimedia system, the confirmation screen for disconnecting the device may be displayed. Disconnect the device to perform registration.

4 Register the multimedia system from the Bluetooth® device to be used.

- Perform the operation according to the operating procedure of the Bluetooth® device.
- Be sure to display this Bluetooth® connection screen before performing registration on the Bluetooth® device.



5 Check that the displayed PIN code matches the PIN code displayed on the Bluetooth® device, and then touch [OK].

- Some Bluetooth® devices may need to be operated to complete registration.
- When an HFP supported Bluetooth® device is registered, that device is automatically set as the primary device if the driver does not have a primary device set.
- The Apple CarPlay or Android Auto settings may be displayed. The Apple CarPlay or Android Auto screen will be displayed if the use of either is enabled.
- A message indicating that connection is complete is displayed, and the name of the registered Bluetooth® device is displayed in the submenu.
- If an operation failed screen is displayed, follow the operation instructions on the screen.

Related Links

[Linking a User Profile\(P. 71\)](#)

[Changing and linking a User Profile\(P. 78\)](#)

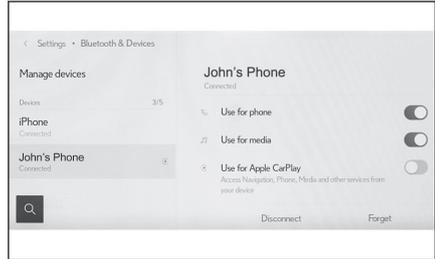
Deleting a registered Bluetooth® device

Registered Bluetooth® devices can be deleted.

- 1 Touch [⚙️] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Bluetooth & Devices] on the submenu.
- 3 Touch the Bluetooth® device to be deleted from the submenu.
- 4 Touch [Forget].

A device that has been set as the primary device of another user cannot be deleted.

- 5 Touch [Forget].



INFORMATION

- A registered cellular phone cannot be deleted during an emergency call.
- It may not be possible to delete on the first try, depending on the status of the Bluetooth® device.

Related Links

[Setting a Bluetooth® device as a primary device\(P. 138\)](#)

[Linking a User Profile\(P. 71\)](#)

[Changing and linking a User Profile\(P. 78\)](#)

Connecting with a Bluetooth® device

Connection with a Bluetooth® device is required to use various function of the multimedia system. There are 2 connection methods, automatic and manual.

INFORMATION

- Refer to the Bluetooth® device's instruction manual for information on how to operate the Bluetooth® device.
- If multimedia system behavior is unstable when connecting a cellular phone, end the call and try connecting again.
- A connection cannot be made if Bluetooth® on the Bluetooth® device is not turned on.
- When connection of the Bluetooth® device is completed, a message indicating so will be displayed at the top of the screen.
- While the Bluetooth® device is connected, the Bluetooth® connection status icon is displayed.
- The display area may illuminate and stay on while the engine switch <power switch> is turned on, depending on the model of cellular phone. If this occurs, turn illumination off on the cellular phone. (For information on setting, refer to the cellular phone instruction manual)
- The Bluetooth® function cannot be used on the device connected as Apple CarPlay.
- The Bluetooth® function except the hands-free function cannot be used on the device connected as Android Auto.

■ Bluetooth® reconnection

If a Bluetooth® connection that was once established is disconnected while the engine switch <power switch> is turned on, a reconnection will be automatically attempted.

■ Number of Bluetooth® device connections

- When a driver is set
Up to 2 hands-free phones and 1 audio device will be connected automatically. (The hands-free phone and audio device can also be set as the same device.)
- When a driver is not set
Up to 1 hands-free phone and 1 audio device will be connected automatically. (The hands-free phone and audio device can also be set as the same device.)

INFORMATION

- Try connecting manually if reconnection fails.
- If Apple CarPlay is connected, you may not be able to reconnect the Bluetooth® connection.

Related Links

[Status icons\(P. 21\)](#)

[Linking a User Profile\(P. 71\)](#)

[Changing and linking a User Profile\(P. 78\)](#)

[Manually connecting Bluetooth® devices\(P. 136\)](#)

Automatically connecting Bluetooth® devices

The multimedia system will automatically connect to Bluetooth® devices in the set priority order each time the engine switch <power switch> is turned from off to on.*1

- When a driver is set

Automatically connects in order of the primary device, secondary device, and then devices in order of most recent connection.

Up to 2 hands-free phones and 1 audio device will be connected automatically. (The hands-free phone and audio device can also be set as the same device.)

- When a driver is not set

Automatically connects in order of most recent connection.

Up to 1 hands-free phone and 1 audio device will be connected automatically. (The hands-free phone and audio device can also be set as the same device.)

Try connecting manually if reconnection fails.

INFORMATION

The Bluetooth® device may need to be operated, depending on the model of Bluetooth® device.

Related Links

[Setting a Bluetooth® device as a primary device\(P. 138\)](#)

[Setting a Bluetooth® device as a secondary device\(P. 139\)](#)

*1: Devices that were manually disconnected such as by touching the [Disconnect] will not be automatically connected.

3.1. Using the Bluetooth® function

[Linking a User Profile\(P. 71\)](#)

[Changing and linking a User Profile\(P. 78\)](#)

Manually connecting Bluetooth® devices

In order to connect another Bluetooth® device, or if automatic connection fails, it is possible to connect to registered Bluetooth® devices.

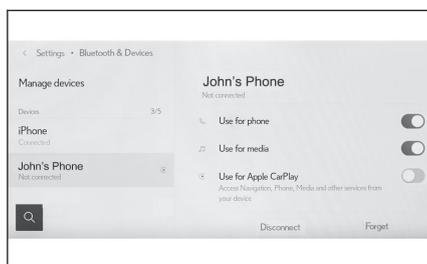
- 1 Touch [⚙️] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Bluetooth & Devices] on the submenu.

The device search screen will display on the multimedia system if no Bluetooth® devices are registered. Register the Bluetooth® device.

- 3 Touch the Bluetooth® device to connect to on the submenu.

If the Bluetooth® device to connect to is not listed in the submenu, register the Bluetooth® device.

- 4 Turn on the function (phone, audio, etc.) that you want to connect from the main area.



INFORMATION

It may not be possible to connect on the first try, depending on the status of the Bluetooth® device. If this occurs, try connecting again after a while.

Related Links

[Registering a Bluetooth® device from the multimedia system\(P. 130\)](#)

Disconnecting Bluetooth® devices

Connected Bluetooth® devices can be disconnected from the multimedia system.

- 1 Touch [⚙️] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Bluetooth & Devices] on the submenu.
- 3 Touch the Bluetooth® device to be disconnected on the submenu.

- 4 Touch [Disconnect] from the main area.



3.1. Using the Bluetooth® function

Setting a Bluetooth® device as a primary device

Setting a Bluetooth® device as the primary device makes it the first to be connected during automatic connection.

- A Bluetooth® device that supports HFP must be connected to the multimedia system.
- Registration of a driver is required to set a device as the primary device.

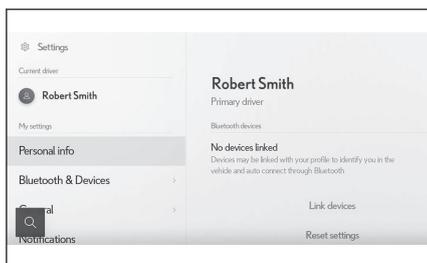
INFORMATION

A Bluetooth® device set as the primary device of another user cannot be set as the primary device.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Personal info] on the submenu.
- 3 Touch [Link devices] from the main area.

The device search screen will be displayed if there is no Bluetooth® device that can be set as the primary device.

Search for the Bluetooth® device to set and newly register it to the multimedia system. After the device is newly registered, it can be set as the primary device.



- 4 Select the Bluetooth® device to be set as the primary device.

Disconnect the currently connected Bluetooth® device, then connect the primary device and secondary device.

Related Links

[Automatically connecting Bluetooth® devices\(P.135\)](#)

[Setting Bluetooth® devices\(P.108\)](#)

[Linking a User Profile\(P.71\)](#)

[Changing and linking a User Profile\(P.78\)](#)

[Registering a Bluetooth® device from the multimedia system\(P.130\)](#)

Setting a Bluetooth® device as a secondary device

By setting a Bluetooth® device as a secondary device, it will be recognized as a secondary device when connected.

- The same Bluetooth® device cannot be set as a primary device and secondary device for a driver.
- A Bluetooth® device that supports HFP must be connected to the multimedia system.
- Registration of a driver is required to set a device as the secondary device.

1 Touch [] from the main menu.

2 Touch [Bluetooth & Devices] on the submenu.

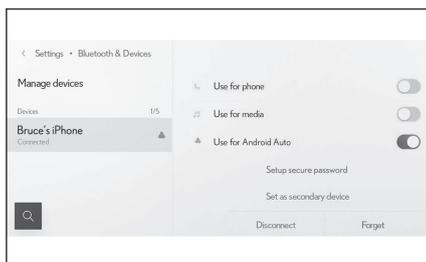
The device search screen will display if no Bluetooth® devices are registered. Register a Bluetooth® device.

3 Touch the Bluetooth® device to be set as the secondary device.

If the Bluetooth® device to be set is not listed, register the Bluetooth® device.

4 Touch [Set as secondary device] from the main area.

This will change to [Remove secondary device setting] if the device is already set as a secondary device.



Related Links

[Automatically connecting Bluetooth® devices\(P.135\)](#)

[Setting Bluetooth® devices\(P.108\)](#)

[Linking a User Profile\(P.71\)](#)

[Changing and linking a User Profile\(P.78\)](#)

Precautions when using Wi-Fi® devices

Pay special attention to the following information when using the Wi-Fi® of the multimedia system.

■ Users with pacemakers or other electrical medical devices

Observe the following precautions with regard to radio waves during Wi-Fi® communication.

▲ WARNING

- Use Wi-Fi® devices only when safe and legal to do so.
- The vehicle antenna for Wi-Fi® communication is built into the multimedia system.
- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Wi-Fi® antennas.
The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Wi-Fi® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

■ Using Wi-Fi® and Bluetooth® simultaneously

Wi-Fi® is a best-effort function that performs wireless communication with the 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz band frequency. Simultaneous use of Bluetooth® using the same 2.4 GHz band wireless communication as Wi-Fi® (2.4 GHz) could cause mutual interference.

■ Things to know about Wi-Fi®

□ INFORMATION

- Performance may vary depending on various environmental and electrical factors.
- Use this function when connecting to a portable device. Connections to devices other than portable devices may be disconnected, depending on the environment.
- Leaving the Wi-Fi® area will disconnect communication.
- Leaving the DCM area will disconnect Wi-Fi® Hotspot function communication.
- If a connected device is taken out of the Wi-Fi® connection area, the connection will be severed.

- If the vehicle is driven out of the cellular communication coverage area, connecting to the internet via the Wi-Fi® Hotspot will not be possible.
- If a Bluetooth® device is used while a device is connected using the Wi-Fi® Hotspot function, the communication speed may decrease.
- Depending on the Wi-Fi® Hotspot environment, communication may be slow or impossible.
- If the vehicle is near a radio antenna, radio station or other source of strong radio waves and electrical noise, communication may be slow or impossible.
- The communication speed may drop or it even may become impossible to use this service in certain usage environments. (Due to factors such as the wireless antenna location and any wireless devices being used nearby.)

Compatible Wi-Fi® communication protocols

IEEE 802.11b/g/n (2.4GHz)

IEEE 802.11a/n/ac (5GHz)

Compatible security protocols

- WEP
- WPA™
- WPA2™
- WPA3™

Related Links

[Precautions when using Bluetooth® devices\(P. 126\)](#)

[Status icons\(P. 21\)](#)

[Changing Wi-Fi® settings\(P. 104\)](#)

[Setting Wi-Fi® Hotspot\(P. 106\)](#)

[Functional overview\(P. 288\)](#)

3-2. Connecting to a Wi-Fi® network

Connecting to a network using Wi-Fi®

The multimedia system can be connected to the Internet by connecting to a Wi-Fi® network.

This function is not available in some countries or areas.

INFORMATION

- The reception level is displayed at the top of the screen.
- This function cannot be used while the Wi-Fi® Hotspot is on. Also, this function cannot be used while Apple CarPlay or Android Auto is connected wirelessly.
- Some smartphone models may require establishing a connection each time.
- If networks are detected while the Wi-Fi® function is on, automatic connection will prioritize connecting to the network with the most recent connection.

Related Links

[Changing Wi-Fi® settings\(P.104\)](#)

Connecting to Wi-Fi® using a smartphone

Refer to the following operation example to establish a Wi-Fi® connection using a smartphone that supports Wi-Fi® tethering. For details on setting up tethering, refer to documents such as the instruction manual for the smartphone. Some smartphone models may require establishing a connection each time.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch submenu [Wi-Fi] > [Wi-Fi] in this order.
- 3 Set [Wi-Fi] in the main area to on.

- A message may be displayed depending on the multimedia system settings. Perform the operation according to the screen guidance.
- Turning on [Wi-Fi] will display nearby networks that are available.



- 4 Select the name of the network that matches the name being broadcasted by the smartphone.
 - Network name may display as duplicate when more than one MAC address shares the same network.

- A maximum of 30 networks can be displayed. The list is automatically updated every 6 seconds.
- If there are devices using the same network name (Network SSID), it cannot identify which device to use. Use different network names (Network SSID) if using multiple devices.
- No selections can be made while driving.

5 Enter the corresponding password for this network.

- If no password is set, the connection will be made after selecting the network.
- If networks are detected with the automatic connection setting on, they will be connected to automatically.

INFORMATION

The network connection history retains up to 20 items, deleting the oldest when a new one is saved.

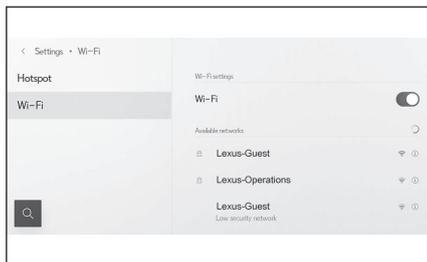
Establishing a Wi-Fi® connection to an available network

Connect to the Internet from a nearby network using Wi-Fi®.

Confirm the password of the network to be used in advance.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch submenu [Wi-Fi] > [Wi-Fi] in this order.
- 3 Set [Wi-Fi] in the main area to on.

- A message may be displayed depending on the multimedia system settings. Perform the operation according to the screen guidance.
- Turning on [Wi-Fi] will display nearby networks that are available.



4 Touch the network to be connected to from [Available networks] in the main area.

- Network name may display as duplicate when more than one MAC address shares the same network.
- A maximum of 30 networks can be displayed. The list is automatically updated every 6 seconds.
- If there are devices using the same network name (Network SSID), it cannot identify which device to use. Use different network names (Network SSID) if using multiple devices.
- No selections can be made while driving.

3-2. Connecting to a Wi-Fi® network

- Touch [] for the applicable network to check network details.

5 Enter the corresponding password for this network.

- If no password is set, the connection will be made after selecting the network.
- If networks are detected with the automatic connection setting on, they will be connected to automatically.

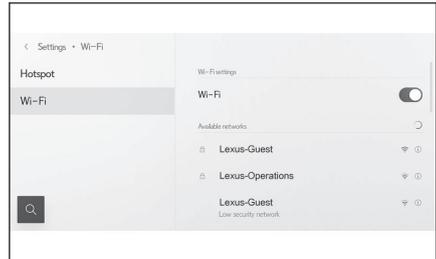
INFORMATION

The network connection history retains up to 20 items, deleting the oldest when a new one is saved.

Disconnecting Wi-Fi®

Wi-Fi® can be disconnected by turning off the Wi-Fi® function.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch submenu [Wi-Fi] > [Wi-Fi] in this order.
- 3 Set [Wi-Fi] in the main area to off.



Establishing a connection to Wi-Fi® Hotspot

The Wi-Fi® Hotspot function can be used to set the Wi-Fi® access point and connect to a Wi-Fi® device.

This function is not available in some countries or areas.

Use of this function requires a Wi-Fi® Hotspot subscription that is provided by Wi-Fi® service provider.

Contact your Lexus dealer for details.

INFORMATION

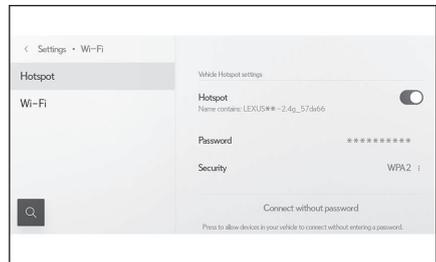
- This function cannot be used while the Wi-Fi® function is on.
- A total of 10 Wi-Fi® devices (5 using 2.4 GHz and 5 using 5 GHz) can be connected. Recommend connecting up to 5 devices at a time for optimum performance. If connected to Apple CarPlay or Android Auto over wireless, the limit will be 5 devices using 2.4 GHz.

- 1 Turn on the Wi-Fi® function of the Wi-Fi® device.
- 2 Touch [⚙️] from the main menu.
- 3 Touch submenu [Wi-Fi] > [Hotspot] in this order.
- 4 Set [Hotspot] in the main area to on.

A message may be displayed depending on the multimedia system settings. Perform the operation according to the screen guidance.

- 5 Connect to Wi-Fi® Hotspot of the multimedia system from the Wi-Fi® device.

- Refer to the Wi-Fi® device's instruction manual on how to connect using the Wi-Fi® device.
- The network name will be displayed under the Hotspot in the main area.
- The network password will be displayed in the main area. If the password is long, some of the characters may be omitted from the display. Touch the screen to check on the password edit screen.



Related Links

[Setting Wi-Fi® Hotspot\(P.106\)](#)

3-2. Connecting to a Wi-Fi® network

Functional overview(P. 288)

Connecting to Wi-Fi® Hotspot using easy setup

If the Wi-Fi® device is compatible with Wi-Fi Protected Setup™*1, connecting a device is even easier.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch submenu [Wi-Fi] > [Hotspot] in this order.

- 3 Set [Hotspot] in the main area to on.

A message may be displayed depending on the multimedia system settings. Perform the operation according to the screen guidance.



- 4 Touch [Connect without password] from the main area.

The multimedia system will begin accepting connections with easy setup.

- No selections can be made while driving.
 - This is only for WPS supported devices.
 - This cannot be selected when the maximum number of devices are already connected.
- 5 Operate the Wi-Fi® device to establish a connection.
 - Refer to the Wi-Fi® device's instruction manual for information on how to connect using the Wi-Fi® device's easy setup.
 - A connection failed message will be displayed if the acceptance time is exceeded.

Disconnecting Wi-Fi® Hotspot

Wi-Fi® Hotspot can be disconnected by turning off the Wi-Fi® Hotspot function.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.

*1: Wi-Fi Protected Setup™ is a trademark of Wi-Fi Alliance®.

- 2 Touch submenu [Wi-Fi] > [Hotspot] in this order.
- 3 Set [Hotspot] in the main area to off.



Precautions when using Apple CarPlay*¹ and Android Auto*¹

Apple CarPlay and Android Auto allow for some applications (such as map, phone, and music applications) to be used by the multimedia system. While connected to Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, supported applications will display. Pay special attention to the following information when using Apple CarPlay or Android Auto.

To use Android Auto in your car, install the Android Auto app from Google Play Store™.

■ Compatible devices

- Apple iPhone devices that supports Apple CarPlay. (iOS Ver. 13.3 or later)

For details, refer to <https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay/>.^{*2}

- Android™ devices that supports Android Auto.

For details, refer to <https://www.android.com/auto/>.^{*2}

▲ WARNING

For safety reasons, drivers should not operate the smartphone itself while driving.

▲ NOTICE

- Do not leave the smartphone inside the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle can become hot, which could cause the smartphone to malfunction.
- Do not push down on or subject the smartphone to unnecessary pressure while it is connected. The smartphone or port may be damaged.
- Keep the USB port free of foreign matter. The smartphone or port may be damaged.

□ INFORMATION

- For USB connections, use a data USB cable provided by the phone manufacturer.
- Some system button functions will change while connected to Apple CarPlay or Android Auto.
- When connected via Apple CarPlay/Android Auto, some related functions like Bluetooth® audio and phone will be managed by Apple CarPlay/Android Auto.
- The guidance volume can be changed on [Sound & Media] settings screen. It can also be changed using the audio system volume adjustment.

*1: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

*2: Operation is not guaranteed.

- While Apple CarPlay or Android Auto of a device is connected, Apple CarPlay or Android Auto of a different device cannot be used.
- Apple CarPlay/Android Auto is an application developed by Apple Inc/Google LLC. Its functions and services may be terminated or changed without notice depending on the connected device's operation system, hardware and software, or due to changes in Apple CarPlay/Android Auto specifications.
- For applications that support Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, refer to the respective website.
- While using Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, vehicle and user information such as the location and vehicle speed will be shared with the application publisher and cellular phone service provider.
- Downloading and using an application signifies your consent with its terms of use.
- Data is sent over the Internet and may result in charges being incurred. For information on data rates, contact the cellular phone service provider.
- Some functions including music playback may be restricted, depending on the application.
- Each function is an application provided by its respective company, and may be changed or suspended without prior notice. For details, refer to the website for the respective function.
- If the vehicle's navigation system is being used during route guidance and a new route is set using the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto map app, route guidance using the vehicle's navigation system will stop. If the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto map app is being used during route guidance and a new route is set using the vehicle's navigation system, route guidance using the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto map app will stop.
- Devices connected via Apple CarPlay cannot use Bluetooth® functions.
- Devices connected via Android Auto cannot use Bluetooth® functions other than hands-free calling.
- In case of USB connection, if the USB cable is unplugged, Apple CarPlay or Android Auto will stop operating. Audio output will stop and the screen will switch to the multimedia system screen.
- Even if Android Auto is disconnected, the hands-free phone system can be used because the phone will still be connected.

Related Links

[Changing sound and media settings\(P. 100\)](#)

[Audio system ON/OFF and volume adjustment\(P. 33\)](#)

[Precautions for playback of iPod/iPhone\(P. 201\)](#)

[Precautions for playback of Apple CarPlay\(P. 205\)](#)

3-3. Using Apple CarPlay and Android Auto

Precautions for playback of Android Auto(P. 209)

Precautions when using Bluetooth® devices(P. 126)

Precautions when using Wi-Fi® devices(P. 140)

Precautions for Bluetooth® audio playback(P. 212)

Using Apple CarPlay with an unregistered smartphone

Apple CarPlay can be used by connecting an unregistered smartphone to the multimedia system. The procedure is different for registered smartphones.

This function is not available in some countries or areas.

- Siri is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Related Links

[Using Apple CarPlay with a registered smartphone\(P.154\)](#)

Using Apple CarPlay with a USB connection

Apple CarPlay can be used by connecting a smartphone to the multimedia system using a data USB cable.

- 1 **Enable Siri from your smartphone's settings menu.**
- 2 **Connect the smartphone to the USB port.**
 - The Apple CarPlay home screen is displayed.
 - It may take around 3 to 6 seconds to return to the original screen, depending on the smartphone being connected.
 - If an operation failed screen is displayed, follow the operation instructions on the screen.
 - If guidance is displayed on the smartphone screen, follow those operation instructions.
- 3 **Operate Apple CarPlay.**

iPhone applications that support Apple CarPlay can be used by touching the application.



Displays the multimedia system screen.

To display the Apple CarPlay home screen again, touch [] from the main menu.



Switch the screen display.

Touching and holding this will start Siri.



INFORMATION

- While Apple CarPlay is connected, press and hold the  switch on the steering to start Siri. To cancel Siri, perform a short press of the  switch on the steering.
- While **[Wake word]** is activated and Apple CarPlay is connected, speaking the Siri wake word will start Siri.
The wake word function of Siri can only be used when the language is set to English. Also, the connected device must have iOS version 14.3 or later.
- If wireless connection is set to be used on the smartphone when registered via USB connection, the device can be wirelessly connected on the next attempt.

— Related Links —

[Connecting a device via the USB port\(P. 37\)](#)

[Changing the voice control settings\(P. 87\)](#)

Using Apple CarPlay with wireless connection

Apple CarPlay can be connected to the multimedia system wirelessly using vehicle's wireless connection capability.

- 1 **Enable Siri from your smartphone's settings menu.**
- 2 Touch  from the main menu.
- 3 Touch **[Bluetooth & Devices]** on the submenu.
 - The device search screen will be displayed if there is no smartphone registered to the multimedia system. Proceed to Procedure 5.
- 4 Touch **[Add another device]**.
- 5 Touch **[Search for devices]**.
- 6 **Select the smartphone to register.**
- 7 **Check that the displayed PIN code matches the PIN code displayed on the smartphone, and then touch [OK].**
 - Perform the operation according to the guidance on the screen.
- 8 **If Apple CarPlay settings are displayed, touch [Yes].**
 - The Apple CarPlay home screen is displayed.
 - It may take around 3 to 6 seconds to return to the original screen, depending on the smartphone being connected.
 - If an operation failed screen is displayed, follow the operation instructions on the screen.

- If guidance is displayed on the smartphone screen, follow those operation instructions.

9 Operate Apple CarPlay.

iPhone applications that support Apple CarPlay can be used by touching the application.



Displays the multimedia system screen.

To display the Apple CarPlay home screen again, touch [] from the main menu.



Switch the screen display.

Touching and holding this will start Siri.



INFORMATION

- While Apple CarPlay is connected, press and hold the [] switch on the steering to start Siri. To cancel Siri, perform a short press of the [] switch on the steering.
- While [Wake word] is activated and Apple CarPlay is connected, speaking the Siri wake word will start Siri.

The wake word function of Siri can only be used when the language is set to English. Also, the connected device must have iOS version 14.3 or later.

Related Links

[Changing the voice control settings\(P. 87\)](#)

Using Apple CarPlay with a registered smartphone

Apple CarPlay can be used by connecting a registered smartphone to the multimedia system. The procedure is different for unregistered smartphones.

This function is not available in some countries or areas.

Related Links

[Using Apple CarPlay with an unregistered smartphone\(P. 151\)](#)

Using Apple CarPlay with a USB connection

Apple CarPlay can be used by connecting a smartphone to the multimedia system using a data USB cable.

● Check that your smartphone phone is connected to multimedia system.

1 **Enable Siri from your smartphone's settings menu.**

2 **Connect the smartphone to the USB port.**

- The Apple CarPlay home screen is displayed.
- It may take around 3 to 6 seconds to return to the original screen, depending on the smartphone being connected.
- If an operation failed screen is displayed, follow the operation instructions on the screen.
- If guidance is displayed on the smartphone screen, follow those operation instructions.
- If the Apple CarPlay home screen is not displayed, check the following.
 - Touch [] from the main menu.
 - If [] of the main menu is not displayed, select the smartphone to use with Apple CarPlay and set [**Use for Apple CarPlay**] to ON.
 - Perform the operation according to the guidance on the screen.

3 **Operate Apple CarPlay.**

iPhone applications that support Apple CarPlay can be used by touching the application.



Displays the multimedia system screen.

To display the Apple CarPlay home screen again, touch [] from the main menu.





Switch the screen display.

Touching and holding this will start Siri.

INFORMATION

- While Apple CarPlay is connected, press and hold the switch on the steering to start Siri. To cancel Siri, perform a short press of the switch on the steering.
- While **[Wake word]** is activated and Apple CarPlay is connected, speaking the Siri wake word will start Siri.
The wake word function of Siri can only be used when the language is set to English. Also, the connected device must have iOS version 14.3 or later.

Related Links

[Connecting a device via the USB port\(P. 37\)](#)

[Setting Bluetooth® devices\(P. 108\)](#)

[Changing the voice control settings\(P. 87\)](#)

Using Apple CarPlay with wireless connection

Apple CarPlay can be connected to the multimedia system wirelessly using vehicle's wireless connection capability.

- Check that your smartphone is connected to multimedia system.
- 1 **Enable Siri from the settings menu on the smartphone.**
 - 2 Touch from the main menu.
 - 3 Touch **[Bluetooth & Devices]** on the submenu.
 - 4 **Select the smartphone to use with Apple CarPlay and set [Use for Apple CarPlay] to ON.**
 - The Apple CarPlay home screen is displayed.
 - It may take around 3 to 6 seconds to return to the original screen, depending on the smartphone being connected.
 - If an operation failed screen is displayed, follow the operation instructions on the screen.
 - If guidance is displayed on the smartphone screen, follow those operation instructions.
 - If the Apple CarPlay home screen is not displayed, touch from the main menu.

5 Operate Apple CarPlay.

iPhone applications that support Apple CarPlay can be used by touching the application.



Displays the multimedia system screen.

To display the Apple CarPlay home screen again, touch [] from the main menu.



Switch the screen display.

Touching and holding this will start Siri.



INFORMATION

- While Apple CarPlay is connected, press and hold the [] switch on the steering to start Siri. To cancel Siri, perform a short press of the [] switch on the steering.
- While [Wake word] is activated and Apple CarPlay is connected, speaking the Siri wake word will start Siri.
The wake word function of Siri can only be used when the language is set to English. Also, the connected device must have iOS version 14.3 or later.

Related Links

[Setting Bluetooth® devices\(P. 108\)](#)

[Changing the voice control settings\(P. 87\)](#)

Using Android Auto with an unregistered smartphone

Android Auto can be used by connecting an unregistered smartphone to the multimedia system. The procedure is different for registered smartphones.

This function is not available in some countries or areas.

Related Links

[Using Android Auto with a registered smartphone\(P. 160\)](#)

Using Android Auto with a USB connection

Android Auto can be used by connecting a smartphone to the multimedia system using a data USB cable.

- 1 **Confirm that the Android Auto application is installed on the smartphone to connect.**
- 2 **Connect the smartphone to the USB port.**
 - The Android Auto home screen is displayed.
 - It may take around 3 to 6 seconds to return to the original screen, depending on the smartphone being connected.
 - If guidance is displayed on the smartphone screen, follow those operation instructions.
- 3 **Operate Android Auto.**

Applications that support Android Auto can be used by touching the application.

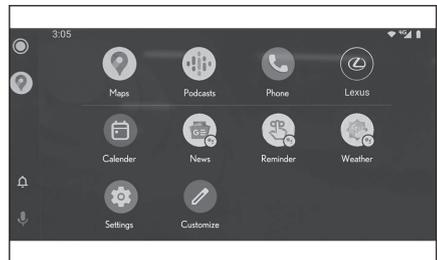


Displays the multimedia system screen.

To display the Android Auto home screen again, touch [] from the main menu.



Start Google Assistant™.



INFORMATION

While Android Auto is connected, press and hold the [] switch on the steering to start Google Assistant™. To cancel Google Assistant™, perform a short press of the [] switch on the steering.

Related Links

[Connecting a device via the USB port\(P. 37\)](#)

Using Android Auto with wireless connection

Android Auto can be connected to the multimedia system wirelessly using vehicle's wireless connection capability.

1 **Confirm that the Android Auto application is installed on the smartphone to connect.**

2 **Touch [⚙️] from the main menu.**

3 **Touch [Bluetooth & Devices] on the submenu.**

The device search screen will be displayed if there is no smartphone registered to the multimedia system. Proceed to Procedure 5.

4 **Touch [Add another device].**

5 **Touch [Search for devices].**

6 **Select the smartphone to register.**

7 **Check that the displayed PIN code matches the PIN code displayed on the smartphone, and then touch [OK].**

● Perform the operation according to the guidance on the screen.

8 **If Android Auto settings are displayed, touch [Yes].**

● The Android Auto home screen is displayed.

● It may take around 3 to 6 seconds to return to the original screen, depending on the smartphone being connected.

● If an operation failed screen is displayed, follow the operation instructions on the screen.

9 **Operate Android Auto.**

Applications that support Android Auto can be used by touching the application.

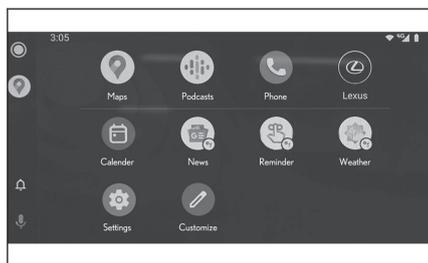


Displays the multimedia system screen.

To display the Android Auto home screen again, touch [⏪] from the main menu.



Start Google Assistant™.



 **INFORMATION**

While Android Auto is connected, press and hold the  switch on the steering to start Google Assistant™. To cancel Google Assistant™, perform a short press of the  switch on the steering.

Using Android Auto with a registered smartphone

Android Auto can be used by connecting a registered smartphone to the multimedia system. The procedure is different for unregistered smartphones.

This function is not available in some countries or areas.

Related Links

[Using Android Auto with an unregistered smartphone\(P.157\)](#)

Using Android Auto with a USB connection

Android Auto can be used by connecting a smartphone to the multimedia system using a data USB cable.

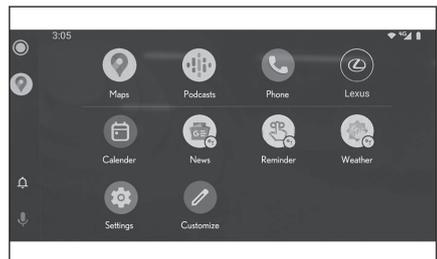
- Check that your smartphone is connected to multimedia system.
- 1 **Confirm that the Android Auto application is installed on the smartphone to connect.**
- 2 **Connect the smartphone to the USB port.**
 - The Android Auto home screen is displayed.
 - It may take around 3 to 6 seconds to return to the original screen, depending on the smartphone being connected.
 - If an operation failed screen is displayed, follow the operation instructions on the screen.
 - If guidance is displayed on the smartphone screen, follow those operation instructions.
 - If the Android Auto home screen is not displayed, check the following.
 - Touch [] from the main menu.
 - If [] of the main menu is not displayed, select the smartphone to use with Android Auto and set [Use for Android Auto] to ON.
 - Perform the operation according to the guidance on the screen.

3 Operate Android Auto.

Applications that support Android Auto can be used by touching the application.



Displays the multimedia system screen.



To display the Android Auto home screen again, touch [] from the main menu.



Start Google Assistant™.

INFORMATION

While Android Auto is connected, press and hold the [] switch on the steering to start Google Assistant™. To cancel Google Assistant™, perform a short press of the [] switch on the steering.

Related Links

[Connecting a device via the USB port\(P. 37\)](#)

[Setting Bluetooth® devices\(P. 108\)](#)

Using Android Auto with wireless connection

Android Auto can be connected to the multimedia system wirelessly using vehicle's wireless connection capability.

- Check that your smartphone is connected to multimedia system.
- 1 **Check the wireless Android Auto password in the Bluetooth® settings.**
 - When you want to change the password, touch [**Setup secure password**] in the Bluetooth® settings.
- 2 **Confirm that the Android Auto application is installed on the smartphone to connect.**
- 3 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 4 Touch [**Bluetooth & Devices**] on the submenu.
- 5 **Select the smartphone to use with Android Auto and set [Use for Android Auto] to ON.**
 - The Android Auto home screen is displayed.
 - It may take around 3 to 6 seconds to return to the original screen, depending on the smartphone being connected.
 - If an operation failed screen is displayed, follow the operation instructions on the screen.
 - If guidance is displayed on the smartphone screen, follow those operation instructions.
 - If the Android Auto home screen is not displayed, touch [] from the main menu.

6 Operate Android Auto.

Applications that support Android Auto can be used by touching the application.

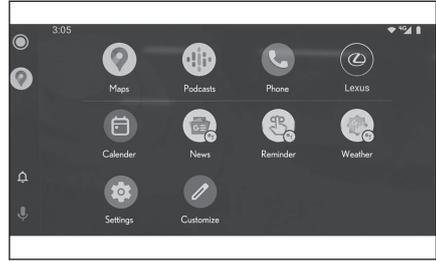


Displays the multimedia system screen.

To display the Android Auto home screen again, touch [▲] from the main menu.



Start Google Assistant™.



INFORMATION

While Android Auto is connected, press and hold the [🗨️] switch on the steering to start Google Assistant™. To cancel Google Assistant™, perform a short press of the [🗨️] switch on the steering.

Related Links

[Setting Bluetooth® devices\(P.108\)](#)

When Apple CarPlay or Android Auto might be malfunctioning

If having trouble with Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, check the following table first.

Symptom	Solution
Apple CarPlay or Android Auto does not start.	<p>Confirm that the smartphone being connected supports Apple CarPlay or Android Auto.</p> <p>Confirm that Apple CarPlay or Android Auto is enabled on the smartphone.</p> <p>Confirm that the Android Auto application is installed on the smartphone being connected.</p> <p>For details, refer to the following URL.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Apple CarPlay: https://www.apple.com/ios/car-play/ ● Android Auto: https://www.android.com/auto/
	<p>Confirm that the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto function on the registered smartphone is turned on in the multimedia system.</p>
	<p>If connecting with a USB cable, confirm that the USB cable is securely connected to the smartphone and the USB port. Connect the smartphone directly to the USB port. Do not use a USB hub.</p> <p>Make sure the correct USB port is used to connect Apple CarPlay and Android Auto. USB port used exclusively for charging cannot be used for smartphone apps. Wireless charger used for wireless charging will not start wireless Apple CarPlay or wireless Android Auto connection.</p> <p>For a wireless connection, check the following items.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Confirm that the smartphone can be connected via Bluetooth® to the multimedia system. ● Confirm that the smartphone is set to be able to use Wi-Fi®. <p>For Apple CarPlay: Confirm that the Lightning cable being used is Apple-certified.</p> <p>Confirm that Siri is enabled.</p> <p>The smartphone linking function cannot be used with a charging-only USB cable.</p>

3-3. Using Apple CarPlay and Android Auto

Symptom	Solution
<p>Apple CarPlay or Android Auto does not start.</p>	<p>Use a cable capable of transferring data. Some cables may not be supported.</p> <p>Recommended USB cable requirements are listed below.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● iPhone: Use an official Apple USB cable or a USB cable that has been Apple MFi certified. ● Android: Use a cable that is 6 ft. (1.8 m) or shorter, and do not use an extension cable. ● Use a cable displaying the USB logo . <p>If the smartphone linking function worked previously but no longer works, replacing the USB cable may resolve the issue.</p> <hr/> <p>After checking all of the above, connect Apple CarPlay or Android Auto.</p>
<p>When an Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection is established and a video is being played, the video is not displayed, but audio is output through the system.</p>	<p>As the system is not designed to play video through Apple CarPlay/Android Auto, this is not a malfunction.</p>
<p>Audio is not output.</p>	<p>The volume of the multimedia system may be muted or set too low. Increase the volume on the multimedia system.</p> <hr/> <p>Make sure Apple supported apps are used for Apple CarPlay and Google™ supported apps are used for Android Auto. Playing music from web browser will lead to no or improper audio output.</p>
<p>The screen flickers and audio is noisy.</p>	<p>Check whether the USB cable connected to the multimedia system is damaged. To check whether there is internal damage to the USB cable, connect the smartphone to another system such as a PC, then confirm that charging starts and that it is recognized by the system.</p> <hr/> <p>Replace the USB cable with another cable.</p>
<p>The map display cannot be enlarged or shrunk using the Apple CarPlay map app.</p>	<p>Pinch operations are not supported for the Apple CarPlay map app.</p>

Symptom	Solution
The Apple CarPlay screen is shown in the center and does not fill up the whole display.	Full-screen display is supported on iOS Ver. 10 or later. Update to the latest iOS version.
During Apple CarPlay music app (such as Spotify) playback, if an app that is not compatible with Apple CarPlay ⁽¹⁾ is started on the iPhone and audio is output and then the volume is changed on the multimedia system, the audio of the incompatible application stops and the system resumes playback on the original music application.	This operation is in accordance with the specifications of the multimedia system, and is not a malfunction.
During audio playback on the multimedia system (such as FM), if interrupt audio is output from an app that is not compatible with Apple CarPlay ⁽¹⁾ , the system does not return to the original audio source.	This operation is in accordance with the specifications of the multimedia system, and is not a malfunction. Manually change the audio source. Alternatively, avoid using apps that are not compatible with Apple CarPlay ⁽¹⁾ . Some navigation apps are compatible beginning with iOS 12. Update iOS and apps to the latest versions.
While using Apple CarPlay, the route guidance arrow and turn-by-turn navigation are not displayed on the multi-information display.	This function may not be displayed depending on the multi-information display specifications or the map application being used.
While using Android Auto, the route guidance arrow is not displayed on the multi-information display.	
While using Android Auto, turn-by-turn navigation is not displayed on the multi-information display or the multimedia system screen.	This is not a malfunction as display of these items is not possible with this function.
While using Android Auto, hands-free call audio cannot be heard from the vehicle's speakers.	End current call. Disconnect the USB cable from the smartphone and try using hands-free calling. Check whether audio can be heard now.

3-3. Using Apple CarPlay and Android Auto

Symptom	Solution
While using Android Auto, hands-free call audio cannot be heard from the vehicle's speakers.	Increase the volume on the multimedia system and check whether hands-free call audio can be heard. Try using another smartphone. Check whether audio can be heard now.
The phone was connected after Android Auto was stopped.	This operation is in accordance with the specifications of the multimedia system, and is not a malfunction.

- (1) Apps that are not compatible with Apple CarPlay are the apps installed on an iPhone that are not displayed in the app list on the Apple CarPlay screen.

Related Links

[Setting Bluetooth® devices\(P. 108\)](#)

[Connecting a device via the USB port\(P. 37\)](#)

[Connecting with a Bluetooth® device\(P. 134\)](#)

[Audio system ON/OFF and volume adjustment\(P. 33\)](#)

[Changing sound and media settings\(P. 100\)](#)

[Notes for operating the touch screen\(P. 24\)](#)

4-1. Navigation

Navigation function 168

4-2. Map information

Map options screen..... 169

Information displayed on
the map screen 170

4-3. Searching for a destination

Destination search screen 171

Destination search result list
screen..... 175

POI suggestion 176

Destination Assist..... 177

4-4. Starting route guidance

Starting route guidance..... 179

Full route map screen 180

4-5. Route guidance screen

Route guidance screen 182

Typical voice guidance
prompts 186

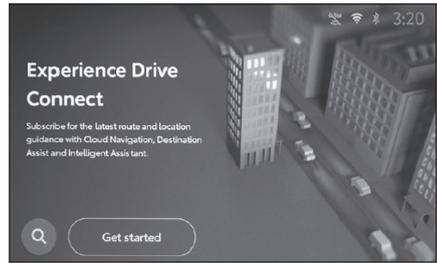
4.1. Navigation

Navigation function

The navigation system indicates your present position and assists in locating a desired destination. Navigation is now a cloud enabled service. If your vehicle has an included trial, completing the Connected Services terms of use will activate the service.

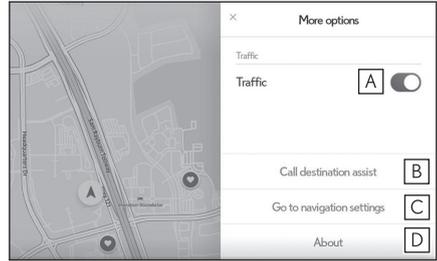
The cloud navigation is a subscription service and an active subscription is required to use navigation in the vehicle. If an active subscription is not available or expired, the Navigation screen will have a [**Get started**] button to initiate the activation of cloud navigation.

This function may not be available in some regions.



Map options screen

- 1 Touch [≡] on the map screen.
- 2 Touch the desired item.
 - A Touch to turn the display of traffic information on/off.
 - B Touch to use Destination Assist.
 - C Touch to display the navigation settings screen.
 - D Touch to display the software version and license information.



Related Links

[Displaying the navigation system settings screen\(P. 96\)](#)

Information displayed on the map screen

Traffic Information

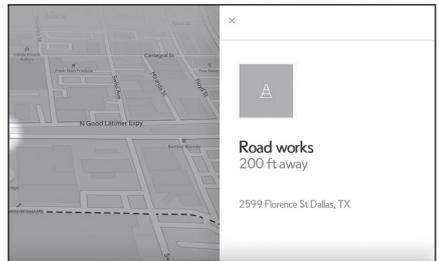
Traffic data can be received via DCM (Data Communication Module) to display traffic information on the map screen.

- 1 Touch [≡] on the map screen.
- 2 Touch [Traffic].

Traffic information will be displayed on the map screen.

- Icons are used to indicate road conditions and incidents.
- Arrows indicate the direction of traffic.
- Colors indicate the speed at which traffic is moving.

If the traffic icon is touched, details about the touched traffic incident can be displayed.



Destination search screen

Searching for a destination using the keyboard

A destination can be searched for by entering keywords.

- 1 Touch [🗨️] or [🔍] on the map screen.
- 2 Touch [Search navigation].



- 3 Enter characters using the keyboard.



- 4 Touch [Go].
- 5 Touch the desired item from the list.

Related Links

[Destination search result list screen\(P. 175\)](#)

[Full route map screen\(P. 180\)](#)

Searching for a destination by category

A destination can be searched for from a list of categories.

- 1 Touch [🗨️] or [🔍] on the map screen.

2 Touch [Destinations].



3 Touch [Navigation].

4 Touch the desired search method.

[Home] : Touch to set the registered home as the destination.

A point must be registered as home before using this function.*¹

[Work] : Touch to set the registered workplace as the destination.

A point must be registered as a workplace before using this function.*¹

[Favorites] : Touch to set a registered favorite as the destination.

A point must be registered as a favorite before using this function.

[Recents] : Touch to set a destination from the destination history as the destination.

[Send to car] : Send to car enables customer to send a destination or POI to the vehicle from Lexus app.

[Parking] : Touch to search for a nearby parking lot to set as a destination.

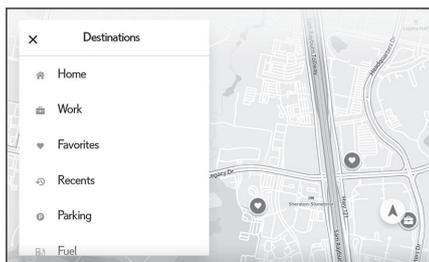
[Fuel / Charging] : Touch to search for a fuel station/charging facility to set as a destination.

[Food] : Touch to search for a restaurant to set as a destination.

[Hospitals] : Touch to search for a hospital to set as a destination.

When setting a business as a destination, if your estimated time of arrival is outside of business hours or near closing time, a notification asking to confirm the destination will be displayed.

5 Touch the desired destination from the list.



Related Links

[Destination search result list screen\(P. 175\)](#)

[Full route map screen\(P. 180\)](#)

*1: Home and Work must be added via Lexus app.

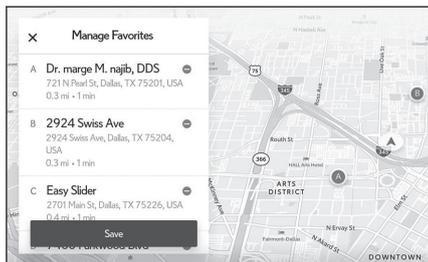
Editing the favorites list

The favorites list can be edited.

- 1 Touch [🎤] or [🔍] on the map screen.
- 2 Touch [Destinations].
- 3 Touch [Favorites].
- 4 Touch [✎].

Touch [⊖] to delete a favorite.

The favorites list editing screen will be displayed.



- 5 Touch [Save].

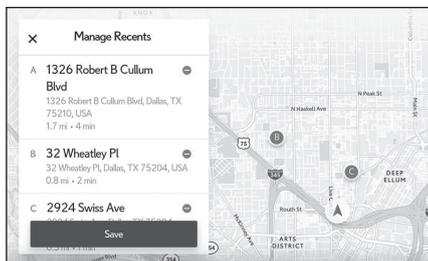
Editing the destination history

The destination history can be edited.

- 1 Touch [🎤] or [🔍] on the map screen.
- 2 Touch [Destinations].
- 3 Touch [Recents].
- 4 Touch [✎].

The destination history editing screen will be displayed.

Touch [⊖] to delete a destination history item.



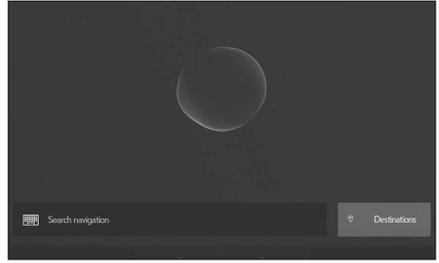
- 5 Touch [Save].

Searching for a destination using voice control

- 1 Touch [🎤] or [🔍] on the map screen.

4-3. Searching for a destination

- 2 Say the keyword you wish to use for the search.



- 3 Touch or use voice command for desired result from list.

Related Links

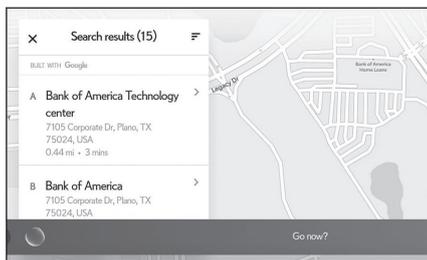
[Starting voice control\(P. 63\)](#)

Destination search result list screen

When a destination has been searched for, a list of search results will be displayed.

- Touch or use voice command for the desired destination from the list. The full route map screen will be displayed.

By touching [], the order of the list can be filtered or sorted.



Related Links

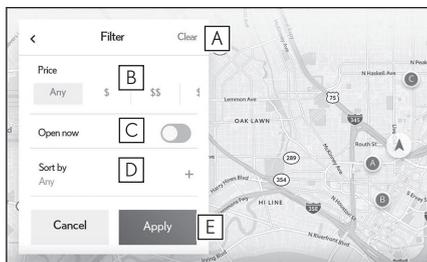
[Full route map screen\(P.180\)](#)

Changing the order/filtering the suggested destination list

This function can only be used with an internet connection. As the results are obtained from the internet, the displayed content may change.

By touching [] on the suggested destination list screen, the order of the list can be changed or filtered.

- A Touch to clear the order/filter conditions.
- B Touch to filter the list by price.
- C Touch to filter the list by locations which are open now.
- D Touch to change the list order conditions.
- E Touch to apply the order/filter conditions and return to the list.



4-3. Searching for a destination

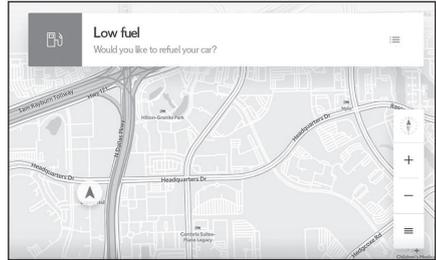
POI suggestion

Based on various information, such as the current position, fuel level, driving time, etc., the navigation system may suggest destinations.

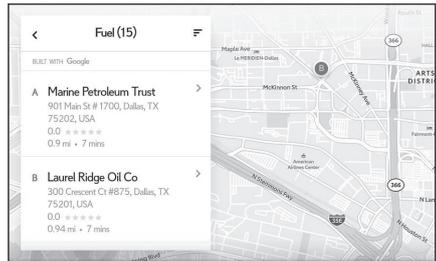
For example:

- When the fuel level is low, fuel stations are suggested as a destination.
- When approaching the destination during route guidance, parking lots near the destination will be displayed.

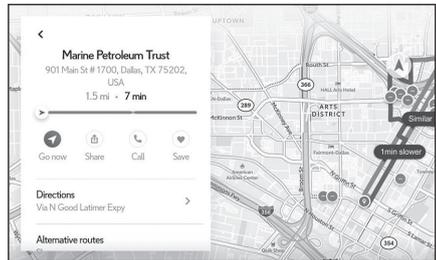
1 When a destination is suggested by the navigation system, touch [☰].



2 Touch the suggested point.



3 Touch [Go now].



Related Links

[Full route map screen\(P.180\)](#)

Destination Assist

Destination Assist is subscription-based telematics services that use Global Positioning System (GPS) data and embedded cellular technology to provide safety and security as well as convenience features.

Destination Assist provides you with live assistance for finding destinations via the Lexus response center. You can request either a specific business, address, or ask for help locating your desired destination by category, such as restaurants, gas stations, shopping centers or other Points of Interest (POI).

After you tell the agent your choice of destination, its coordinates/address/destination name are sent wirelessly to your vehicle's navigation system.

The hands-free system cannot be used while Destination Assist is being used.

POI sent by Destination Assist agent cannot be added as favorites.

From the voice recognition screen

- 1 Touch [] or [] on the map screen.
- 2 Say [Destination Assist].

Related Links

[Starting voice control\(P. 63\)](#)

From steering wheel

- 1 Press the talk button on the steering wheel.
- 2 Say [Destination Assist].

Related Links

[Starting voice control\(P. 63\)](#)

Initiate Intelligent Assistant voice commands

- 1 Say [Hey Lexus].
- 2 Say [Destination Assist].

Related Links

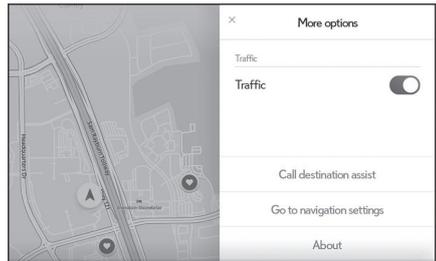
[Starting voice control\(P. 63\)](#)

From the map screen

1 Touch [☰] on the map screen.

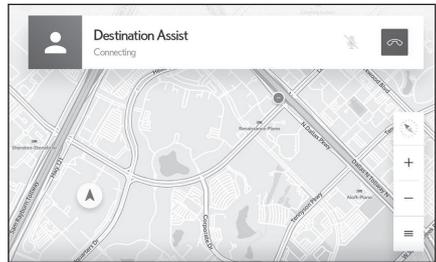


2 Touch [Call destination assist].

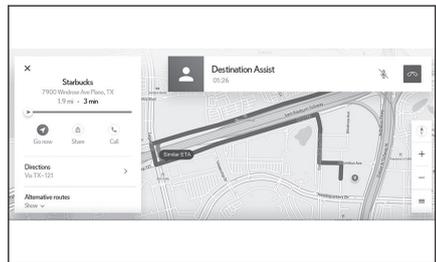


3 When the call is connected, speak to the operator.

The operator will confirm the desired destination information and send the destination to vehicle navigation screen. You can also ask agent to send additional destination to select destination as a way-point or replace the current destination.



4 Touch [Go now].



5 Touch [📞] to end the call.

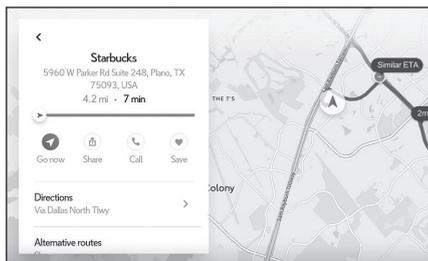
- After the destination is set, you can also ask the agent to end the call.

Starting route guidance

After setting a destination, the search for a route will begin. When the search for a route is completed, the full route map screen (the full route from the current location to the destination) will be displayed. On the full route map screen, the desired route can be selected or the route information can be checked.

A route cannot be searched for if the destination is closer than 200 ft. (60 m) to your current vehicle location.

● Touch [Go now].



4

Navigation

□ INFORMATION

- The route for returning may not be the same as that for going.
- The route guidance to the destination may not be the shortest route or a route without traffic congestion.
- Route guidance may not be available if there is no road data for the specified location.
- If a destination that is not located on a road is set, the vehicle will be guided to the point on a road nearest to the destination. The road nearest to the selected point is set as the destination.

▲ WARNING

Be sure to obey traffic regulations and keep road conditions in mind while driving. If a traffic sign on the road has been changed, the route guidance may not indicate such changed information.

— Related Links —

[Full route map screen\(P. 180\)](#)

4-4. Starting route guidance

Full route map screen

- A** Colors denote congestion, aka traffic flow.

When congestion is low, it's blue.

When congestion is severe, it's red.

If the road is closed it's broken red line.

- B** Touch to start route guidance. Touch and hold to start demo mode.

- C** Touch to share position information with a registered contact.

To use this function, a smartphone must be connected to the navigation system.

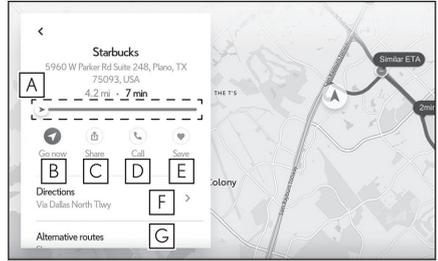
- D** Touch to call the phone number registered to the POI.

- E** Touch to register the destination as a favorite.

- F** The directions list will be displayed.

- G** Touch to select another route.

- If POI is set as the destination, business hours etc. are also displayed.



Related Links

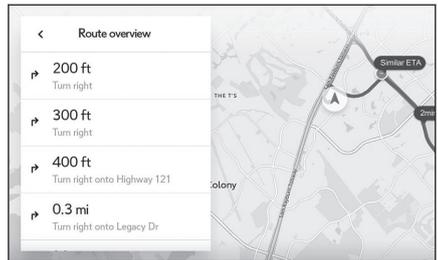
[Searching for a destination by category\(P. 171\)](#)

[Performing operations from the call screen\(P. 273\)](#)

Directions list screen

A directions list is displayed for the route.

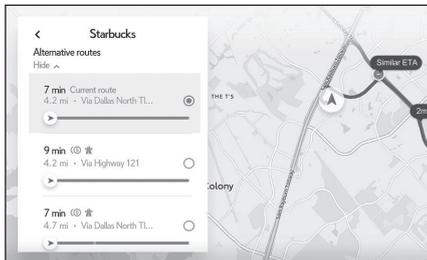
Displays the names of intersections which are passed through or turned at, and their distance from the current position.



Route select screen

- 1 Touch [Alternative routes].

2 Touch the desired route.



3 Touch [<].

Starting demo mode

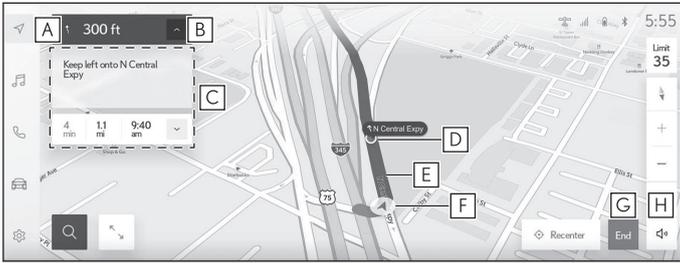
After searching for a route, before route guidance is started, a demo of the route guidance can be viewed.

- Touch and hold [Go now] on the full route map screen.

To end the demo, touch [End] or begin driving.

Route guidance screen

During route guidance, various guidance screens can be displayed, depending on the situation.



- A Displays the distance to the next turn and an arrow indicating the turn direction.
Touch to display the directions list.
- B Displays information about the next guidance point.
[^] [v]: Touch to display/hide the information for the next guidance point.
- C Displays route information
 - When driving along the guidance route, displays the distance, estimated travel time, and estimated time of arrival at the destination.
 - When not driving along the guidance route, [Proceed to the highlighted] will be displayed.
 - Touch [v] to display the destination information screen.
- D Displays guidance points.
- E Displays the guidance route.
- F Displays the current position of the vehicle.
- G Active navigation ends.
- H Touch to mute voice guidance.
 - If the destination cannot be reached within the drivable distance, a notification suggesting a charging facility as a waypoint on the route will be displayed.
 - If a faster route is found during route guidance, a suggestion to change routes will be displayed.

INFORMATION

- If the vehicle deviates from the guidance route, the route will be recalculated.

- For some areas, the roads have not been completely digitized in our database. For this reason, the route guidance may select a road that should not be traveled on.

Related Links

[Directions list screen\(P. 180\)](#)

[Destination information screen\(P. 183\)](#)

Destination information screen

- A Touch to return to the route guidance screen.
- B Touch to cancel/end active navigation.
- C Touch to add/edit destinations.
If multiple destinations are set, the edit stop screen will be displayed.
- D Touch to share your estimated time of arrival.



- E Touch to select another route.

To use this function, a smartphone must be connected to the navigation system.

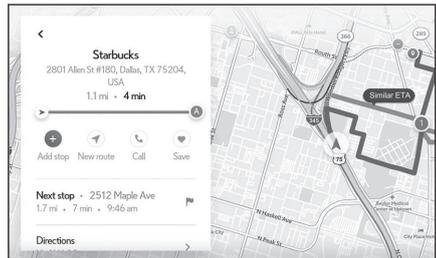
Related Links

[Sharing your ETA\(P. 184\)](#)

[Route select screen\(P. 180\)](#)

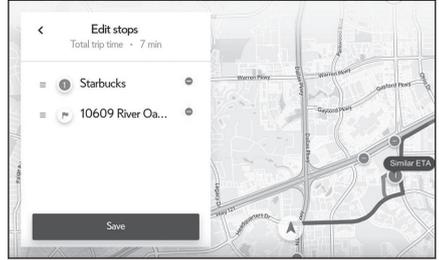
Adding a destination

- 1 Display the destination information screen.
- 2 Touch [Add stop].
- 3 Search for a destination to add.
- 4 Touch [Add stop].



Deleting a destination (when multiple destinations have been set)

- 1 Display the destination information screen.
- 2 Touch [Edit stops].
- 3 Touch [−] for the destination you wish to delete.

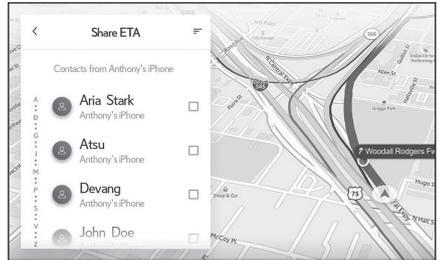


- 4 Touch [Save].

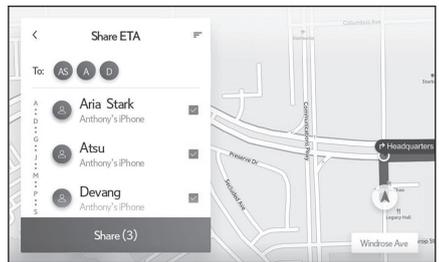
The destination order can also be changed by touching and dragging the name of a destination.

Sharing your ETA

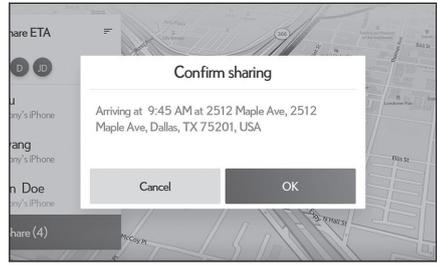
- 1 Display the destination information screen.
- 2 Touch [Share ETA].
- 3 Touch the contact with whom you wish to share your estimated time of arrival.



- 4 Touch [Share].



5 Touch [OK].



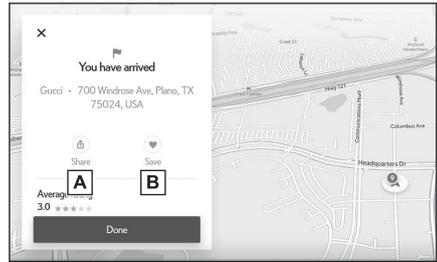
When you arrive at a destination

When you arrive at a destination, the destination arrival screen will be displayed.

- A** Touch to share position information with a registered contact.

To use this function, a smartphone must be connected to the navigation system.

- B** Touch to register the destination as a favorite.



Typical voice guidance prompts

When a user is in active navigation and may or may not be on the navigation screen on the head unit; voice guidance for the active route will help user for maneuvers to turns, exits from highway/ freeway, entrance to highway/ freeway, U-turns, which lanes to stay in for these maneuvers, etc. Such maneuver points are referred to as guidance points. These voice prompts are audible to the user 2-3 times at specific distances when approaching a guidance point. Voice guidance can be heard in the language of user setting.

WARNING

Be sure to obey the traffic regulations and keep the road condition in mind especially when you are driving on IPD roads (roads that are not completely digitized in our database). The route guidance may not have the updated information such as the direction of a one way street.

Related Links

[Changing sound and media settings\(P.100\)](#)

5-1. Radio operation

Listening to the radio **188**

Troubleshooting guide..... **193**

Refer to the table below to identify the problem and take the suggested corrective action..... **194**

Handling the radio antenna. **195**

5-2. USB flash drive operation

Precautions for playback of USB flash drive **196**

Playing music files on a USB flash drive..... **198**

5-3. iPod/iPhone operation

Precautions for playback of iPod/iPhone **201**

Playing iPod/iPhone..... **202**

5-4. Apple CarPlay operation

Precautions for playback of Apple CarPlay..... **205**

Playing Apple CarPlay **206**

5-5. Android Auto operation

Precautions for playback of Android Auto..... **209**

Playing Android Auto..... **210**

5-6. Bluetooth® audio operation

Precautions for Bluetooth® audio playback **212**

Playing Bluetooth® audio..... **213**

5-7. Integrated Streaming

Playing Integrated Streaming **216**

Listening to the radio

Switch to your preferred frequency or service and listen to the radio.

INFORMATION

- The radio automatically blends to an HD Radio™ signal in AM or FM where available. The radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received.
- Radio mode has a mix preset function, which can store up to 20 stations from any of the AM, FM and SiriusXM bands.
- If you navigate to another radio screen while playing music, the playback screen is minimized. Selecting the minimized playback screen restores the playback screen to its original size.

1 Touch [] from the main menu.

2 Touch [Sources].

3 Touch [Radio].

4 Select the station selection method or service as necessary.

[Favorites] : Select a broadcasting station from those registered as favorites.

[Tune] : Select the broadcasting station by entering a frequency with the numeric keypad.

[FM Radio] : Switches to FM mode. The FM station list, the 3 most recently listened stations, and the receivable FM broadcasting stations are displayed.

[AM Radio] : Switches to AM mode. The AM station list, the 3 most recently listened stations, and the receivable AM broadcasting stations are displayed.

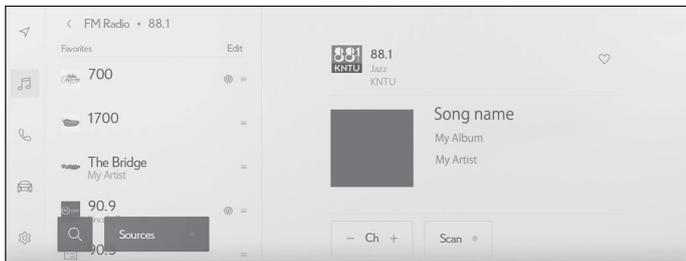
[SiriusXM]*1 : Switches to SiriusXM Radio mode.

Displays [For You] and contents/Super Categories/[All channels]/[Listening History].

5 Select the broadcasting station from the station list or genre.

6 Operate the radio that is being received as necessary.

- Operating AM/FM from the screen



[Ch]: Touch [-] or [+] to search for the receivable broadcasting stations.

Touch and hold to jump to the next frequency with available radio signal. When released, the broadcasting station closest to that position with the best reception sensitivity is selected automatically.

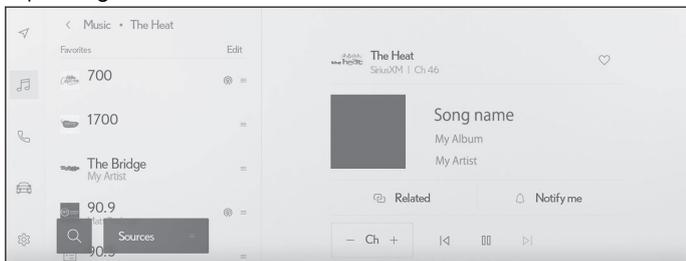
[Scan]: SEEK UP and output the audio of the detected station for 10 sec. This is repeated.

[HD 12]: Displayed when Multicast CH is supported in FM mode. Touch to display the SPS channel list. The mode can be changed to the displayed SPS channel list.

[♥]: Registers the currently received broadcasting station in favorites. When registered, touch to cancel.

Preset buttons of submenu: Receive the registered broadcasting stations.

● Operating SiriusXM Radio from the screen*1



[Ch]: Touch [-] or [+] to search for the receivable channels.

Touch and hold to jump to the next frequency with available radio signal. When released, the current channel is received.

[⏮]/[⏭]: Fast rewind or fast forward the radio cache.

Touch and hold to jump to the start or end of the buffer.

[⏸]: Pause the radio cache.

[▶]: Play the radio cache.

*1: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

[**Related**]: Displays content related to the received channel.

[**Notify me**]: Select an artist or song, or both an artist and song, to receive a notification when the corresponding broadcast starts. (When receiving a regular channel)

Select a sports team to receive a notification when the corresponding broadcast starts. (When receiving a sport channel)

[**♥**]: Registers the currently received channel in favorites. When registered, touch to cancel.

Preset buttons of submenu: Receive the registered channels.

● Operating with the steering switches

[<]/[>] switches

- AM/FM Radio

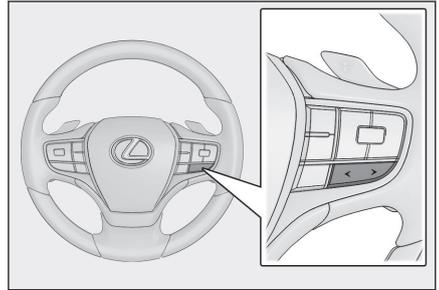
Switch the frequencies or broadcasting stations registered in the preset buttons in order.

Press and hold to switch frequencies. When released, the broadcasting station closest to that position with the best reception sensitivity is selected automatically.

- SiriusXM Radio

Switch the channels registered in the preset buttons in order.

Press and hold to switch channels. When released, the channel closest to that position with the best reception sensitivity is selected automatically.

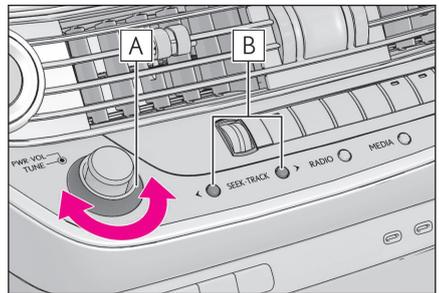


● Using the audio control switch

A Turn to step up/down frequencies/channels.

B AM/FM Radio: Switch the frequencies or broadcasting stations registered in the preset buttons in order.

Press and hold to switch frequencies. When released, the broadcasting station closest to that position with the best reception sensitivity is selected automatically.



SiriusXM Radio: Switch the channels registered in the preset buttons in order.

Press and hold to switch channels. When released, the channel closest to that position with the best reception sensitivity is selected automatically.

Related Links

[Changing the audio source\(P. 35\)](#)

[Changing sound and media settings\(P. 100\)](#)

Operating with the rear multi-operation panel(AM/FM)*2

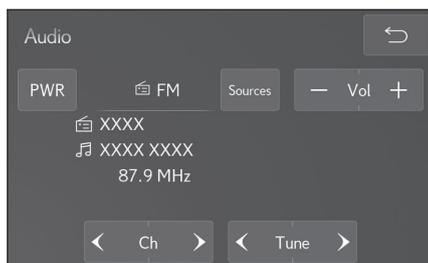
- 1 Press [] on the rear armrest.

The home screen of the rear multi-operation panel is displayed.

- 2 Select [Audio].
- 3 Select [Sources].
- 4 Select [AM] or [FM].
- 5 Operate the radio that is being received as necessary.

[Ch]: Select [] or [] to switch the broadcasting stations stored in the preset buttons.

[Tune]: Select [] or [] to switch the frequency.



5

Audio system

Operating with the rear multi-operation panel(SiriusXM)*3

- 1 Press [] on the rear armrest.

The home screen of the rear multi-operation panel is displayed.

- 2 Select [Audio].
- 3 Select [Sources].
- 4 Select [SiriusXM].

*2: If equipped

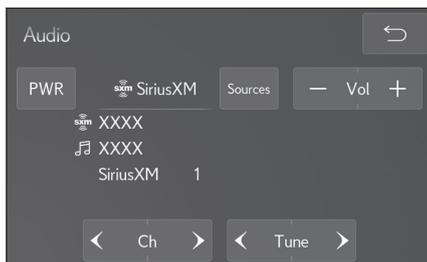
On vehicles with a Rear Seat Entertainment System, refer to "Basic operations of the Rear Seat Entertainment System"(→ P.38).

For the operation methods of the rear multi-operation panel, refer to the separate "OWNER'S MANUAL".

5 Operate the radio that is being received as necessary.

[Ch]: Select [] or [] to switch the channel.

[Tune]: Select [] or [] to automatically select the channel closest to that position with the best reception sensitivity.



*3: If equipped

On vehicles with a Rear Seat Entertainment System, refer to "Basic operations of the Rear Seat Entertainment System" (→ P.38).

For the operation methods of the rear multi-operation panel, refer to the separate "OWNER'S MANUAL".

Troubleshooting guide

Experience	Cause	Action
Mismatch of time alignment- a user may hear a short period of programming replayed or an echo, stutter or skip.	The radio stations analog and digital volume is not properly aligned or the station is in ballgame mode.	None, radio broadcast issue. A user can contact the radio station.
Sound fades, blending in and out.	Radio is shifting between analog and digital audio.	Reception issue, may clear-up as the vehicle continues to be driven. Turning the indicator of the [HD Radio AM] and [HD Radio FM] button off can force radio in an analog audio.
Audio mute condition when an HD2/HD3 multicast channel had been playing.	The radio does not have access to digital signals at the moment.	This is normal behavior, wait until the digital signal returns. If out of the coverage area, seek a new station.
Audio mute delay when selecting an HD2/HD3 multicast channel preset.	The digital multicast content is not available until HD Radio™ broadcast can be decoded and make the audio available. This takes up to 7 seconds.	This is normal behavior, wait for the audio to become available.
Text information does not match the present song audio.	Data service issue by the radio broadcaster.	Broadcaster should be notified. Complete the form: https://hdradio.com/stations/feedback/ .
No text information shown for the present selected frequency.	Data service issue by the radio broadcaster.	Broadcaster should be notified. Complete the form: https://hdradio.com/stations/feedback/ .

Refer to the table below to identify the problem and take the suggested corrective action

When problems occur with the SiriusXM Radio tuner, a message will appear on the screen. Referring to the table below to identify the problem, take the suggested corrective action.

Message	Explanation
"SAT Antenna Error"	The SiriusXM Radio antenna is not connected. Check whether the SiriusXM Radio antenna cable is attached securely. Contact your Lexus certified dealer for assistance.
	A short circuit occurs in the antenna or the surrounding antenna cable. Contact your Lexus certified dealer for assistance.
"No Satellite Signal"	The SiriusXM Radio signal is too weak at the current location. Wait until your vehicle reaches a location with a stronger signal.
"Channel not available"	The channel you selected is not broadcasting any programming. Select another channel.
"SAT Hardware Error"	This indicates a problem in the SiriusXM Radio module. Contact your Lexus certified dealer for assistance.
"Something went wrong"	Please try another channel.

Handling the radio antenna

The antenna that receives the radio signals is embedded into the rear window glass.

NOTICE

- Clean the glass with the embedded antenna (interior side) by wiping gently with a moist cloth along the wire direction. Do not use glass cleaner or other detergents, because it may damage the antenna.
- Do not attach the following things to the antenna wire of the rear window glass. This may reduce reception sensitivity or generate noise.
 - Window film that contains metal
 - Other metallic objects (such as antennas other than Lexus genuine parts)

Precautions for playback of USB flash drive

Pay special attention to the following information about playing a USB flash drive. Refer to “[Information about media that can be used](#)”(→ P.362) for the USB memory devices that can be used by the multimedia system.

INFORMATION

- Removing a USB flash drive or disconnecting a connected device during playback may cause noise to be output.
- When a USB flash drive is connected and the source is switched from another source to the USB flash drive, the first file on the drive is played. If the same USB flash drive (without its contents changed) is inserted again, playback will be started from the previously played song.
- Reading a file in an unsupported format may affect operations.
- When a USB hub is used to connect multiple devices, devices other than the first device to be recognized cannot be used.

WARNING

For safety reasons, the driver should not operate the USB flash drive while driving.

NOTICE

- Do not leave a USB flash drive inside the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle can become hot, which could cause the USB flash drive to malfunction.
- Do not push down on or subject the connected USB flash drive to unnecessary pressure. The USB flash drive or port may be damaged.
- Keep the port free of foreign matter. The USB flash drive or port may be damaged.

■ Playback of MP3/WMA/AAC/WAV/FLAC/ALAC/Ogg Vorbis

When a USB flash drive storing MP3/WMA/AAC/WAV/FLAC/ALAC/Ogg Vorbis files is connected, first all the files on the USB flash drive are checked.

It is recommended that no files other than MP3/WMA/AAC/WAV/FLAC/ALAC/Ogg Vorbis files and no unnecessary folders are written onto the USB flash drive. This ensures that the USB flash drive check finishes quickly.

INFORMATION

Many types of encoder software, such as freeware, are available in the market for MP3/WMA/AAC/WAV/FLAC/ALAC/Ogg Vorbis. Depending on the encoder condi-

tion or file format, audio quality deterioration or noise at playback start may occur, or playback may not be possible.

 **NOTICE**

Do not add an incorrect extension to a file. Adding an extension to a file that does not match the file contents may result in files being incorrectly recognized and played. This will output a loud noise that may damage the speakers.

Incorrect examples:

- Adding the ".mp3" extension to a file that is not MP3
- Adding the ".wma" extension to a file that is not WMA

Related Links

[Information about media that can be used\(P. 362\)](#)

[Format information\(P. 362\)](#)

[USB flash drive\(P. 367\)](#)

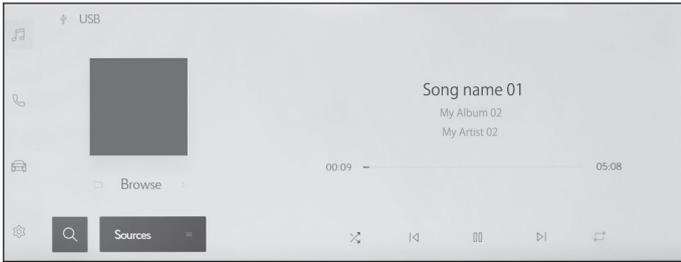
Playing music files on a USB flash drive

Play music files on a USB flash drive connected to the USB port to enjoy music. When a USB flash drive is connected, a button with the device's name is displayed on the source selection screen. This may not be displayed for some devices.

Connect the USB flash drive.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Sources].
- 3 Touch the device name or [USB].
- 4 Operate the USB flash drive that is playing as necessary.

● Operating from the screen



[]: Performs random playback.

Each time this is touched, the mode switches between random playback for all files or tracks, random playback canceled, and random playback of the currently playing folder or album.

[]: Plays the currently playing file or track from the beginning. When at the start of the file or track, the previous file or track will play from the beginning.

Touch and hold to fast rewind. Release to start playback from that position.

[]: Pauses playback.

[]: Plays.

[]: Switches the files or tracks.

Touch and hold to fast forward. Release to start playback from that position.

[]: Performs repeat playback.

Each time this is touched, the mode switches in order from repeat the currently playing file or track, repeat playback of the currently playing folder or album, and repeat playback of all files or tracks.

[Browse] : Displays the playback mode in the submenu.

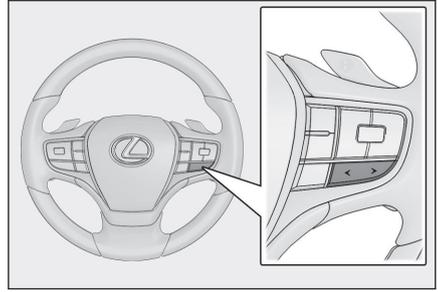
Tracks can be selected from a list sorted by artist, album, folder, song, genre, or composer.

- Operating with the steering switches

[<]/[>] switches

Switch the files or tracks.

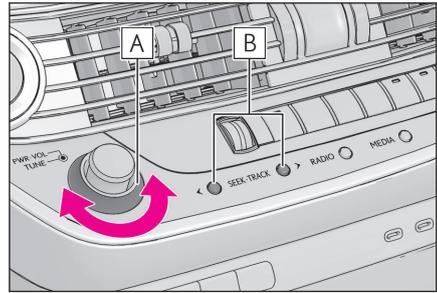
Press and hold to fast rewind or fast forward. Release to start playback from that position.



- Using the audio control switch

- A** Turn to select a file/track.
- B** Switch the files or tracks.

Press and hold to fast rewind or fast forward. Release to start playback from that position.



Related Links

[Changing the audio source\(P. 35\)](#)

[Connecting a device via the USB port\(P. 37\)](#)

[Changing sound and media settings\(P. 100\)](#)

Operating with the rear multi-operation panel^{*1}

- 1 Press [] on the rear armrest.

The home screen of the rear multi-operation panel is displayed.

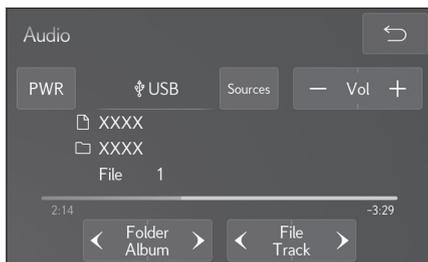
- 2 Select [Audio].
- 3 Select [Sources].
- 4 Select [USB].

5 Operate the music that is playing as necessary.

[Folder Album]: Select [] or [] to switch the folder.

[File Track]:

- Select [] to play the currently playing file or track from the beginning. When at the start of the file or track, the previous file or track will play from the beginning.
- Select [] to switch the files or tracks.



*1: If equipped

On vehicles with a Rear Seat Entertainment System, refer to "Basic operations of the Rear Seat Entertainment System" (→ P.38).

For the operation methods of the rear multi-operation panel, refer to the separate "OWNER'S MANUAL".

Precautions for playback of iPod/iPhone

Pay special attention to the following information about playing iPod/iPhone. Refer to “iPhone/iPod”(→ P.365) for the iPod/iPhone that can be used by the multimedia system.

INFORMATION

- Disconnecting a port or disconnecting a connected device while in iPod/iPhone mode may cause noise to be output.
- When a USB hub is used to connect multiple devices, devices other than the first device to be recognized cannot be used.
- When switching from a different source to an iPod/iPhone while the iPod/iPhone is connected, playback will be started from the previously played track.*1

WARNING

For safety reasons, the driver should not operate the iPod/iPhone while driving.

NOTICE

- Do not leave the iPod/iPhone inside the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle can become hot, which could cause the iPod/iPhone to malfunction.
- Do not push down on or subject the connected iPod/iPhone to unnecessary pressure. The iPod/iPhone, or the port, may be damaged.
- Keep the port free of foreign matter. The iPod/iPhone or the port may be damaged.

Related Links

[iPhone/iPod\(P. 365\)](#)

*1: Depending on the device connected, operation may be different from described.

Playing iPod/iPhone

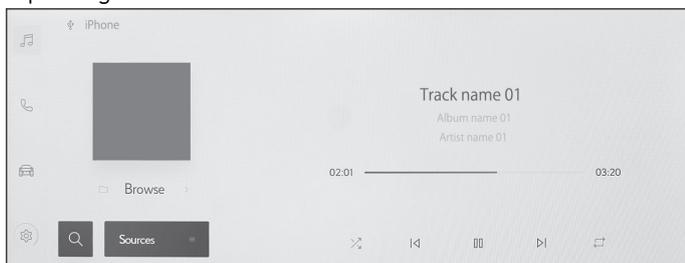
Play back music files on an iPod/iPhone connected to the USB port. When an iPod/iPhone is connected, a button with the device's name is displayed on the source selection screen. This may not be displayed for some devices.

INFORMATION

- Depending on the generation and model of iPod/iPhone that is connected, the cover art image may look grainy or list scroll display may be slow.
- Some operations may not be available or they may operate differently, depending on the generation and model of iPod/iPhone that is connected.

Connect an iPod or iPhone.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Sources].
- 3 Touch the device name or [USB].
- 4 Operate an iPod/iPhone that is playing as necessary.
 - Operating from the screen



[]: Performs shuffle playback.

Each touch switches the shuffle setting.*1

[]: Plays the currently playing track from the beginning. When at the start of the track, the previous track will play from the beginning.

Touch and hold to fast rewind. Release to start playback from that position.

[]: Pauses playback.

[]: Plays.

[]: Switches the tracks.

Touch and hold to fast forward. Release to start playback from that position.

[↺]: Performs repeat playback.

Each touch switches the repeat setting.*¹

[Browse]: Displays the playback mode in the submenu.

Tracks can be selected from a list sorted by artist, album, song, playlist, genre, Podcast, composer, audiobook, or radio.

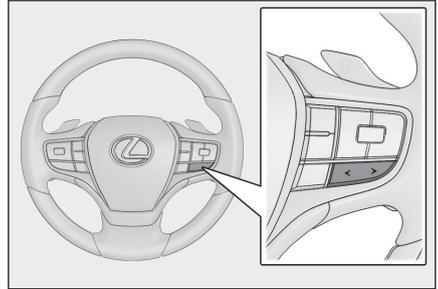
[Shuffle play] is displayed when playing a track selected from the list. Touch this to return to the playback screen and perform shuffle playback.

● Operating with the steering switches

[<]/[>] switches

Switch the tracks.

Press and hold to fast rewind or fast forward. Release to start playback from that position.

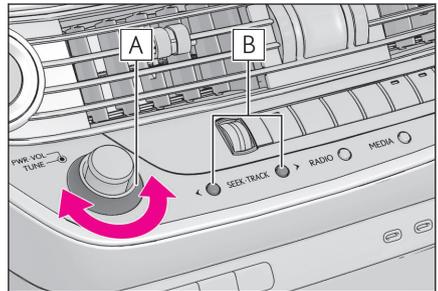


● Using the audio control switch

A Turn to select a track.

B Switch the tracks.

Press and hold to fast rewind or fast forward. Release to start playback from that position.



Related Links

[Changing the audio source\(P. 35\)](#)

[Connecting a device via the USB port\(P. 37\)](#)

[Changing sound and media settings\(P. 100\)](#)

Operating with the rear multi-operation panel*²

1 Press [Home] on the rear armrest.

The home screen of the rear multi-operation panel is displayed.

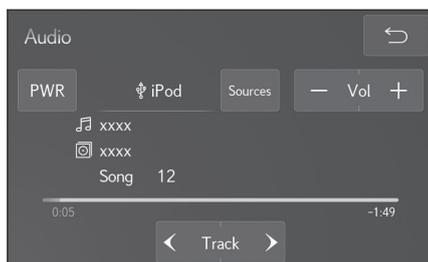
2 Select [Audio].

*1: The order in which shuffle or repeat settings switch depends on the connected device.

- 3 Select [Sources].
- 4 Select [USB].
- 5 Operate the music that is playing as necessary.

[Track]:

- Select [] to play the currently playing track from the beginning. When at the start of the track, the previous track will play from the beginning.
- Select [] to switch the tracks.



*2: If equipped

On vehicles with a Rear Seat Entertainment System, refer to "Basic operations of the Rear Seat Entertainment System" (→ P.38).

For the operation methods of the rear multi-operation panel, refer to the separate "OWNER'S MANUAL".

Precautions for playback of Apple CarPlay

Pay special attention to the following information about playing Apple CarPlay. This function is not available in some countries or areas.

INFORMATION

- This function cannot be used while Android Auto is connected.
- Disconnecting a connected device while Apple CarPlay is connected via USB may cause noise to be output.
- When a different source is switched to Apple CarPlay while an iPhone is connected, playback will be started from the previously played track.

WARNING

For safety reasons, the driver should not operate the iPhone while driving.

NOTICE

- Do not leave the iPhone inside the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle can become hot, which could cause the iPhone to malfunction.
- Do not push down on or subject the connected iPhone to unnecessary pressure. The iPhone or port may be damaged.
- Keep the port free of foreign matter. The iPhone or port may be damaged.

Related Links

[Precautions when using Apple CarPlay and Android Auto\(P.148\)](#)

Playing Apple CarPlay

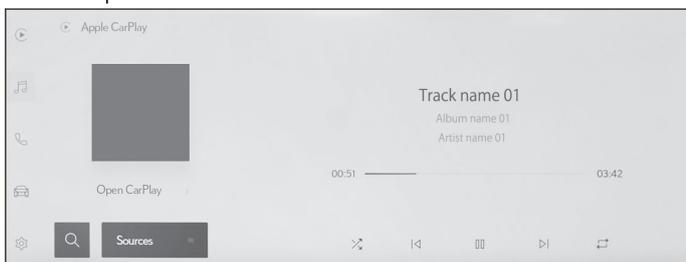
Play music files on an iPhone connected to the USB port or a wirelessly connected iPhone. When Apple CarPlay is connected, a button with the device's name is displayed on the source selection screen. This may not be displayed for some devices.

INFORMATION

- Some operations may not be available or they may operate differently, depending on the generation and model of iPhone that is connected.
- In cases such as the track not playing normally or audio skipping, update iOS to the latest version. Updating may resolve the issues.

Connect Apple CarPlay.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Sources].
- 3 Touch [Apple CarPlay] (device name).
- 4 Operate the Apple CarPlay that is playing as necessary.
 - Perform operations from the screen



[]: Performs shuffle playback.

Each touch switches the shuffle setting.*¹

[]: Plays the currently playing track from the beginning.

When at the start of the track, the previous track will play from the beginning.

Touch and hold to fast rewind. Release to start playback from that position.

[]: Pauses playback.

[]: Plays.

[]: Switches the tracks.

Touch and hold to fast forward. Release to start playback from that position.

[↺↻]: Performs repeat playback.

Each touch switches the repeat setting.*1

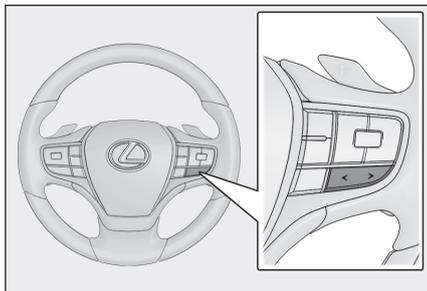
[Open CarPlay]: Displays the Apple CarPlay screen.

- Operating with the steering switches

[<]/[>] switches

Switch the tracks.

Press and hold to fast rewind or fast forward. Release to start playback from that position.

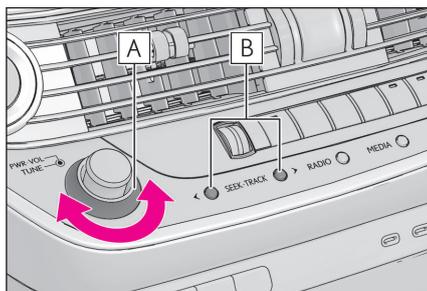


- Using the audio control switch

A Turn to select a track.

B Switch the tracks.

Press and hold to fast rewind or fast forward. Release to start playback from that position.



Related Links

[Changing the audio source\(P. 35\)](#)

[Changing sound and media settings\(P. 100\)](#)

[Setting Bluetooth® devices\(P. 108\)](#)

[Using Apple CarPlay with an unregistered smartphone\(P. 151\)](#)

[Using Apple CarPlay with a registered smartphone\(P. 154\)](#)

Operating with the rear multi-operation panel*2

- 1 Press [🏠] on the rear armrest.

The home screen of the rear multi-operation panel is displayed.

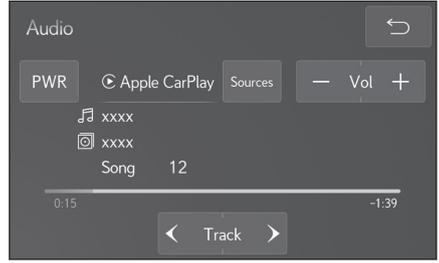
- 2 Select [Audio].
- 3 Select [Sources].
- 4 Select [Apple CarPlay].

*1: The order in which shuffle or repeat settings switch depends on the connected device.

5 Operate the music that is playing as necessary.

[Track]:

- Select [⏮] to play the currently playing track from the beginning. When at the start of the track, the previous track will play from the beginning.
- Select [⏭] to switch the tracks.



*2: If equipped

On vehicles with a Rear Seat Entertainment System, refer to "Basic operations of the Rear Seat Entertainment System" (→ P.38).

For the operation methods of the rear multi-operation panel, refer to the separate "OWNER'S MANUAL".

Precautions for playback of Android Auto

Pay special attention to the following information about playing Android Auto. This function is not available in some countries or areas.

INFORMATION

- This function cannot be used while Apple CarPlay is connected.
- Disconnecting a connected device while Android Auto is connected via USB may cause noise to be output.
- When a different source is switched to Android Auto while an Android device is connected, playback will be started from the previously played track.

WARNING

For safety reasons, the driver should not operate the Android device while driving.

NOTICE

- Do not leave the Android device inside the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle can become hot, which could cause the Android device to malfunction.
- Do not push down on or subject the connected Android device to unnecessary pressure. The Android device or port may be damaged.
- Keep the port free of foreign matter. The Android device or port may be damaged.

Related Links

[Precautions when using Apple CarPlay and Android Auto\(P.148\)](#)

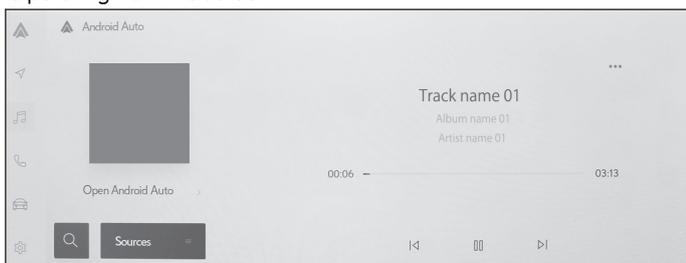
Playing Android Auto

Play music files on an Android device connected to the USB port or a wirelessly connected Android device. When an Android device is connected, a button with the device's name is displayed on the source selection screen. This may not be displayed for some devices.

Connect Android Auto.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Sources].
- 3 Touch [Android Auto] (device name).
- 4 Operate the Android Auto that is playing as necessary.

● Operating from the screen



[]: Plays the currently playing track from the beginning. When at the start of the track, the previous track will play from the beginning.

[]: Pauses playback.

[]: Plays.

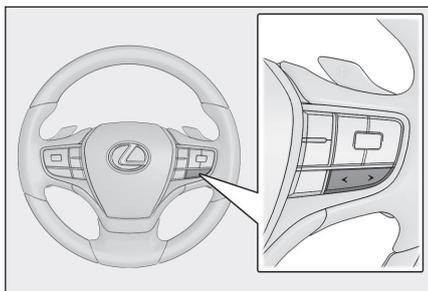
[]: Switches the tracks.

[Open Android Auto]: Displays the Android Auto screen.

● Operating with the steering switches

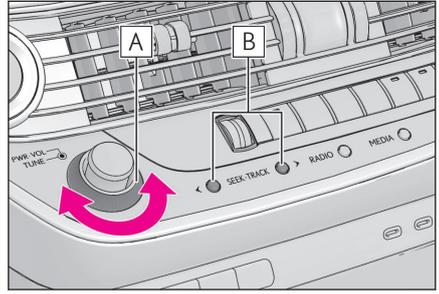
[<|>] switches

Switch the tracks.



● Using the audio control switch

- A Turn to select a track.
- B Switch the tracks.



Related Links

- Changing the audio source(P. 35)
- Changing sound and media settings(P. 100)
- Setting Bluetooth® devices(P. 108)
- Using Android Auto with an unregistered smartphone(P. 157)
- Using Android Auto with a registered smartphone(P. 160)

Operating with the rear multi-operation panel*1

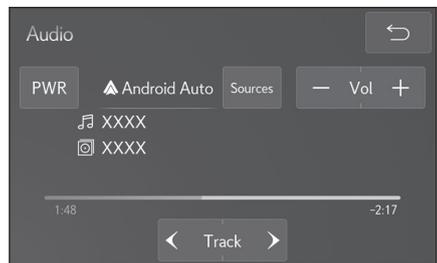
- 1 Press [] on the rear armrest.

The home screen of the rear multi-operation panel is displayed.

- 2 Select [Audio].
- 3 Select [Sources].
- 4 Select [Android Auto].
- 5 Operate the music that is playing as necessary.

[Track]:

- Select [] to play the currently playing track from the beginning. When at the start of the track, the previous track will play from the beginning.
- Select [] to switch the tracks.



*1: If equipped

On vehicles with a Rear Seat Entertainment System, refer to "Basic operations of the Rear Seat Entertainment System"(→ P.38).

For the operation methods of the rear multi-operation panel, refer to the separate "OWNER'S MANUAL".

Precautions for Bluetooth® audio playback

Pay special attention to the following information when using Bluetooth® audio playback.

INFORMATION

- Registration of the cellular phone or other Bluetooth® portable audio player (hereafter referred to as portable device) in the multimedia system is required before use.
- Please be aware that some functions may be limited depending on the model of portable device.
- Using simultaneously with a wireless device could negatively affect communication for each.
- When the Wi-Fi® function is enabled in the multimedia system settings, the Bluetooth® audio sound may be interrupted.

WARNING

- For safety reasons, the driver should not operate the portable device while driving.
- The vehicle antenna for Bluetooth® communication is built into the multimedia system. People using electrical medical devices other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, implantable cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers, or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult with their physician and the device manufacturer to determine whether electrical waves could adversely affect devices before use.

NOTICE

- Do not leave the portable device inside the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle can become hot, which could cause the portable device to malfunction.
- Do not use a portable device near the multimedia system. Bringing it too close could cause sound or connection quality to deteriorate.

Related Links

[Changing Wi-Fi® settings\(P. 104\)](#)

[Setting Wi-Fi® Hotspot\(P. 106\)](#)

[Precautions when using Bluetooth® devices\(P. 126\)](#)

[Registering a Bluetooth® device from the multimedia system\(P. 130\)](#)

[Bluetooth®\(P. 368\)](#)

Playing Bluetooth® audio

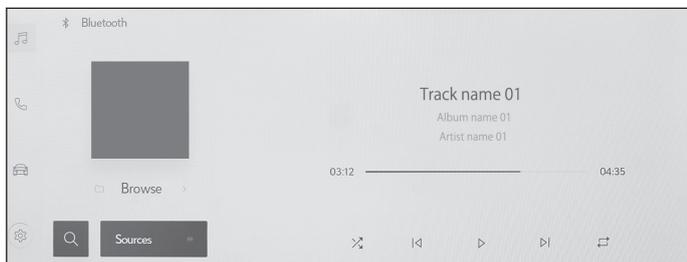
By connecting a portable device, the portable device can be used without operating it directly.

INFORMATION

- The following information may not be displayed depending on the connected portable device.
 - Folder title
 - Song name
 - Album name
 - Artist name
 - Playback time
 - Total time
 - Random
 - Repeat
 - Playback/pause
 - Track up/down
- The following issues may occur depending on the connected device.
 - Operation cannot be performed from the multimedia system.
 - Operation or volume is different.
 - The display of data such as song information or time may differ between the multimedia system and the portable device.
 - The connection may disconnect when playback stops.
- When playing for a long time, the sound may skip.
- The volume while connected may differ depending on the portable device.

A portable device can be connected to the multimedia system.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Sources].
- 3 Touch the device name or [Bluetooth].
- 4 Operate the Bluetooth® audio that is playing as necessary.
 - Operating from the screen



[]: Performs random playback.

Each touch switches the random setting.*1

[]: Plays the currently playing track from the beginning. When at the start of the track, the previous track will play from the beginning.

Touch and hold to fast rewind. Release to start playback from that position.

[]: Pauses playback.

[]: Plays.

[]: Switches the tracks.

Touch and hold to fast forward. Release to start playback from that position.

[]: Performs repeat playback.

Each touch switches the repeat setting.*1

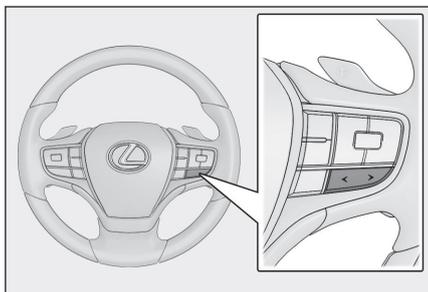
[**Browse**]: Displays the playback mode in the submenu. Tracks can be selected from a list.

- Operating with the steering switches

[<]/[>] switches

Switch the tracks.

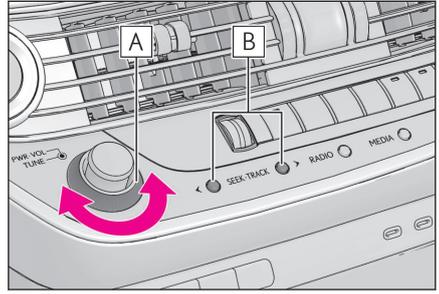
Press and hold to fast rewind or fast forward. Release to start playback from that position.



- Using the audio control switch

*1: The order in which random or repeat settings switch depends on the model.

- A** Turn to select a track.
B Switch the tracks.
 Press and hold to fast rewind or fast forward. Release to start play-back from that position.



Related Links

[Changing the audio source\(P. 35\)](#)

[Changing sound and media settings\(P. 100\)](#)

[Setting Bluetooth® devices\(P. 108\)](#)

Operating with the rear multi-operation panel*2

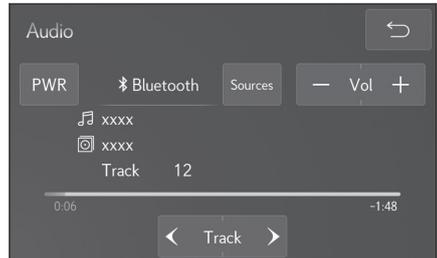
- 1 Press [] on the rear armrest.

The home screen of the rear multi-operation panel is displayed.

- 2 Select [Audio].
- 3 Select [Sources].
- 4 Select [Bluetooth audio].
- 5 Operate the music that is playing as necessary.

[Track]:

- Select [] to play the currently playing track from the beginning. When at the start of the track, the previous track will play from the beginning.
- Select [] to switch the tracks.



*2: If equipped

On vehicles with a Rear Seat Entertainment System, refer to "Basic operations of the Rear Seat Entertainment System" (→ P.38).

For the operation methods of the rear multi-operation panel, refer to the separate "OWNER'S MANUAL".

Playing Integrated Streaming

The Integrated Streaming can be listened via audio system. In order to use this function, the customer needs to download and install the Lexus app to mobile device first. Your music account must be linked in Lexus app.

Go to <https://www.lexus.com> for more information.

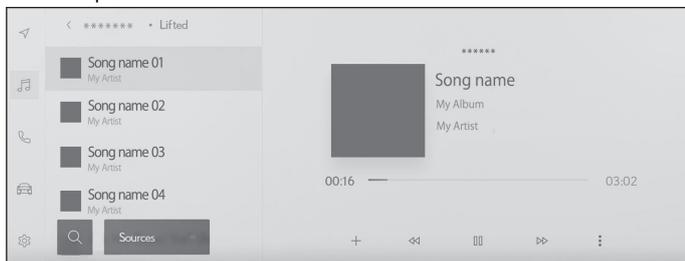
This function is not available in some countries or areas.

INFORMATION

- The available functions may vary depending on the music app.
- If you navigate to another Integrated Streaming screen while playing music, the playback screen is minimized. Selecting the minimized playback screen restores the playback screen to its original size.
- The screen layout may vary depending on the music app.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Sources].
- 3 Select the desired streaming music service name to display the playback screen.
- 4 As necessary, operate the following while playing music.

● Screen operation



[]: Stores the current playing song to library.

[]/[]: Switches the track.

Touch and hold to fast rewind/fast forward. Release to start playback from that position.

[]: Stops the current playing music.

[]: Pauses playback.

[]: Plays.

[]: Displays the menu. The selectable contents as follow:

- []: Creates a station that play songs similar to current playing song.
- []: Performs random playback. Tracks or albums can be automatically and randomly selected.
- []: Performs repeat playback. Each time this is touched, the mode switches in order of playlist, single track, and off.
- [Love]/[Dislike]: Helps to personalize recommended content in music app's homepage to better match your preferences.

Song name on submenu list : The current playing song can be changed by touching folder name or song name.

Related Links

[Changing sound and media settings\(P.100\)](#)

6-1. Operating the radio on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Listening to the radio on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.....221

Listening to SiriusXM® Satellite Radio on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.....222

6-2. Operating discs on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Playing a CD on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.....223

Playing a DVD, Blu-ray Disc™ (BD), or Video CD on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.....225

6-3. Operating an SD memory card on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Playing music files on an SD memory card.....230

Playing video files on an SD memory card.....232

Viewing photo files on an SD memory card.....236

6-4. Operating USB connected media on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Playing music files from a USB flash drive on the

Rear Seat Entertainment System.....239

Playing music files from an iPod or iPhone on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.....241

6-5. Operating smartphone music on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Playing music from Apple CarPlay on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.....243

Playing music from Android Auto on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.....245

6-6. Operating Bluetooth® audio on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Playing music from a Bluetooth® connected device on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.....246

6-7. Operating an HDMI connected device on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Playing rear seat HDMI media on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.....248

6-8. Operating a Miracast® connected device on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Precautions for using Miracast® in the rear seat.....250

Connecting to Miracast® in
the rear seat.....251

Playing rear seat Miracast®
on the Rear Seat Enter-
tainment System.....252

Disconnecting Miracast® in
the rear seat.....253

6-9. Operating Integrated Stream- ing on the Rear Seat Enter- tainment System

Playing Integrated Stream-
ing on the Rear Seat En-
tertainment System.....254

Listening to the radio on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the source selection screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SOURCE] on the remote control.

The source selection screen is displayed.

2 Select [AM] or [FM].

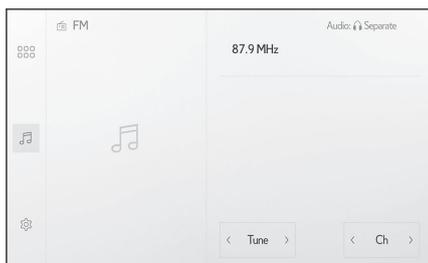
The radio reception screen is displayed.

3 Operate the radio that is being received as necessary.

- Rear seat display

[Tune] : Select [] or [] to switch the frequency.

Select and hold to switch frequencies. When released, the broadcasting station closest to that position with the best reception sensitivity is selected automatically.



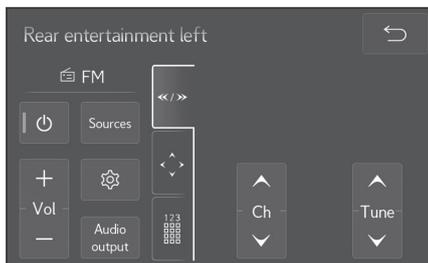
[Ch] : Select [] or [] to switch the broadcasting stations stored in the preset buttons.

- Rear multi-operation panel

[Ch] : Select [] or [] to switch the broadcasting stations stored in the preset buttons.

[Tune] : Select [] or [] to switch the frequency.

Select and hold to switch frequencies. When released, the broadcasting station closest to that position with the best reception sensitivity is selected automatically.



Listening to SiriusXM® Satellite Radio on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the source selection screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SOURCE] on the remote control.

The source selection screen is displayed.

2 Select [SiriusXM].

The SiriusXM Radio reception screen is displayed.

3 Operate the radio that is being received as necessary.

- Rear seat display

[Ch] : Select [] or [] to switch the channel.

[Tune] : Select [] or [] to search for the receivable channels.

Select and hold to jump to the next frequency with available radio signal. When released, the current channel is received.



[]/[] : Fast rewinds or fast forwards.

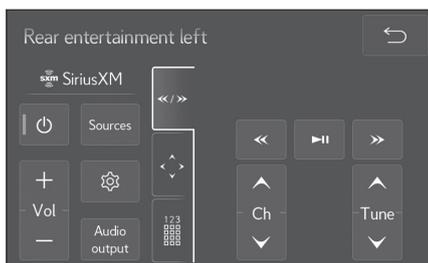
[] : Plays or pauses playback.

- Rear multi-operation panel

[Ch] : Select [] or [] to switch the channel.

[Tune] : Select [] or [] to search for the receivable channels.

Select and hold to jump to the next frequency with available radio signal. When released, the current channel is received.



[]/[] : Fast rewind or fast forward the radio cache.

Select and hold to jump to the start or end of the buffer.

[] : Plays or pauses playback.

Playing a CD on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

INFORMATION

For details on the media and the MP3, WMA, and AAC music data that can be used in the rear seat player, refer to “Information on media and data that can be used on the Rear Seat Entertainment System” (→ P.371).

Insert the disc into the rear seat player.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the source selection screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SOURCE] on the remote control.

The source selection screen is displayed.

2 Select [Rear-CD].

The playback screen is displayed.

The track list is not displayed.

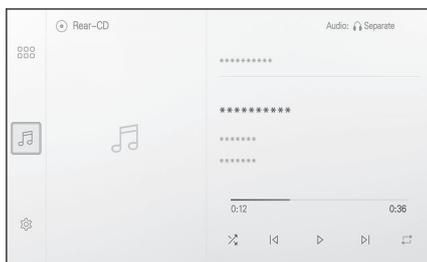
3 Operate the CD that is playing as necessary.

- Rear seat display

[] : Performs random playback.

Operations change as follows depending on the disc being played.

- When playing an audio CD : Each time this is selected, the mode switches between random playback and random playback canceled.
- When playing an MP3/WMA/AAC disc : Each time this is selected, the mode switches in order from random playback within folder, random playback of all folders, and random playback canceled.



[] : Plays the currently playing file or track from the beginning. When at the start of the file or track, the previous file or track will play from the beginning.

Select and hold to fast rewind. Release to start playback from that position.

[] : Pauses playback.

[] : Plays.

[] : Switches the files or tracks.

Select and hold to fast forward. Release to start playback from that position.

[] : Performs repeat playback.

Operations change as follows depending on the disc being played.

- When playing an audio CD : Each time this is selected, the mode switches between repeat playback of the currently playing track and repeat playback canceled.
- When playing an MP3/WMA/AAC disc : Each time this is selected, the mode switches in order from repeat playback of the currently playing file, repeat playback of the currently playing folder, and repeat playback canceled.

The playback of the currently playing folder cannot be repeated during shuffle playback.

[] *1 : Select [] or [] to switch the folder.

Select and hold [] to return to the first file of the starting folder.

● Rear multi-operation panel

[]/[] : Select and hold to fast rewind or fast forward. Release to start playback from that position.

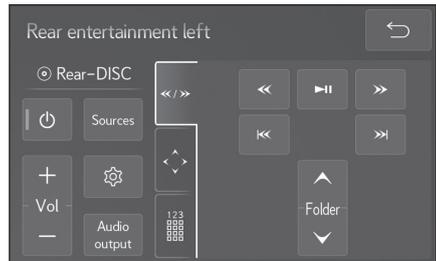
[] : Plays the currently playing file or track from the beginning. When at the start of the file or track, the previous file or track will play from the beginning.

[] : Switches the files or tracks.

[] : Plays or pauses playback.

[Folder]*1 : Select [] or [] to switch the folder.

Select and hold [] to return to the first file of the starting folder.



Related Links

[Inserting and removing a disc from the rear seat player\(P. 50\)](#)

[Information on media and data that can be used on the Rear Seat Entertainment System\(P. 371\)](#)

*1: This is displayed only when playing MP3, WMA, and AAC discs.

Playing a DVD, Blu-ray Disc™ (BD), or Video CD on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

INFORMATION

- For descriptions of the terms used to describe the media that can be used in the rear seat player or Blu-ray player, refer to “[Information on media and data that can be used on the Rear Seat Entertainment System](#)” (→ P.371).
- Some Blu-ray discs store additional information (resume information) on the local storage that can be used for playback. This function can be used by inserting an SD memory card into the rear seat player.
- The functions that use an SD memory card vary depending on the Blu-ray disc being played.
- If an SD memory card with data is inserted, the Blu-ray disc information is not stored so as to protect the data on the SD memory card. To use an SD memory card as local storage, make sure the SD memory card has no data.

Insert the disc into the rear seat player.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the source selection screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SOURCE] on the remote control.

The source selection screen is displayed.

2 Select [Rear-DVD], [Rear-BD], or [Rear-VCD].

The playback screen is displayed.

3 Perform any of the following operations if the operation buttons are not displayed.

- Press [OPTION] on the remote control.
- Select [Options] on the cursor key screen of the rear multi-operation panel.

The operation buttons are displayed on the screen.

Displayed buttons will vary depending on the media to play and the file format.

4 If required, operate the DVD, BD, or Video CD that is playing.

- Rear seat display

6-2. Operating discs on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

[⏮] : Plays the currently playing title, chapter, or track from the beginning.

When at the start of the title, chapter, or track, the previous title, chapter, or track will play from the beginning.

[⏭] : Switches the title, chapter, or track.

Select and hold to fast forward the video. Release to start playback from that position.

Select and hold while paused to perform slow playback.

[⏸] : Stops video playback.

[⏪]/[⏩] : Plays or pauses the video.

[⏴] : Minimizes the display.

[⏶] : Switches to full screen display.

[Hide buttons] : Hides the buttons.

[Menu] : Displays the menu screen. (DVD video only)

[Top menu] : Displays the top menu screen. (DVD video, BD video, and AVCHD only)

[Pop-up menu] : Displays the menu screen during playback of the current chapter. (Blu-ray video only)

[Move] : Changes the button display position.

● Rear multi-operation panel

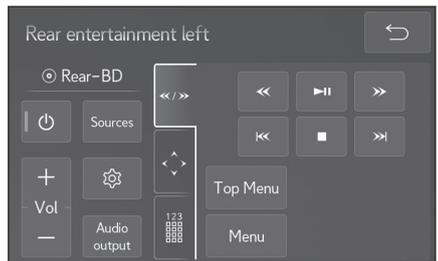
[⏮] : Select and hold to fast rewind the video. Release to start playback from that position.

[⏭] : Select and hold to fast forward the video. Release to start playback from that position.

Select and hold while paused to perform slow playback.

[⏮] : Plays the currently playing title, chapter, or track from the beginning.

When at the start of the title, chapter, or track, the previous title, chapter, or track will play from the beginning.



[] : Switches the title, chapter, or track.

[] : Plays or pauses playback.

[] : Stops playback.

[**Top Menu**] : Displays the top menu screen. (DVD video, BD video, and AVCHD only)

[**Menu**] : Displays the menu screen. (DVD video only)

INFORMATION

When [] is displayed on the screen after a switch or the like is operated, the corresponding operation cannot be performed.

Related Links

[Inserting and removing a disc from the rear seat player\(P. 50\)](#)

[Changing the Blu-ray and DVD settings on the Rear Seat Entertainment System\(P. 117\)](#)

[Information on media and data that can be used on the Rear Seat Entertainment System\(P. 371\)](#)

Operating detailed information for DVDs, Blu-ray Disc™s (BD), or Video CDs

Information such as subtitles and audio tracks can be set while playing a DVD, Blu-ray Disc, or Video CD.

Insert the disc into the rear seat player.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the source selection screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [**SOURCE**] on the remote control.

The source selection screen is displayed.

2 Select [Rear-DVD], [Rear-BD], or [Rear-VCD].

The playback screen is displayed.

3 Perform any of the following operations if the operation buttons are not displayed.

- Press [**OPTION**] on the remote control.
- Select [**Options**] on the cursor key screen of the rear multi-operation panel.

The operation buttons are displayed on the screen.

Displayed buttons will vary depending on the media to play and the file format.

4 Select [Options] or [ ] [Select].

- Operation buttons when [Options] is selected

[Play mode]: Switches the playlist or program when a playlist or program has been created on the disc. (DVD-VR, BDAV, and AVCREC only)

[Next page]: When still images are stored on a disc, switches the still image each time this is selected. (DVD-VR only)

[Prev. page]/[Next page]: Switches the displayed menu page. (Video CD only)

[Chapter]: Enter the chapter number and select [Enter] to play the video with the corresponding chapter number. (Blu-ray video, BDAV, AVCREC, and AVCHD only)

[Subtitle]: When multiple subtitles are stored on a disc, the subtitle language switches each time this is selected. (DVD video, Blu-ray video, and AVCHD only)

[Hide subtitle]: Turns off the subtitles. Select again to display subtitles. (DVD video, DVD-VR, Blu-ray video, and AVCHD only)

[Style]: Switches the subtitle style when multiple subtitle styles are stored on a disc. (Blu-ray video only)

[Angle]: When video shot simultaneously from multiple cameras is stored on a disc, the angle switches each time this is selected. When multiple angles are stored, [] (multi-angle mark) is displayed. (DVD video, Blu-ray video, BDAV, and AVCREC only)

[Search]/[Title]/[Select number]: Enter the title number and select [Enter] to play the video with the corresponding title number.

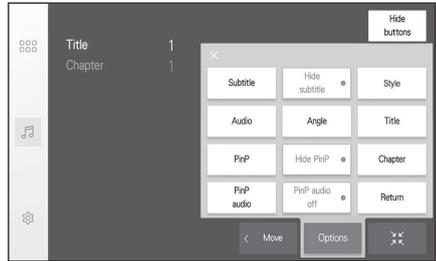
[Audio]: When multiple audio tracks are stored on a disc, the audio switches each time this is selected. (DVD video, DVD-VR, Blu-ray video, BDAV, AVCREC, and AVCHD only)

[Main/Sub]: When multiple audio layers are stored on a disc, the audio switches between main audio, sub audio, and main audio / sub audio each time this is selected. (DVD-VR, BDAV, AVCREC, and Video CD only)

[Return]: Moves to the position on the disc determined in advance and starts playback from that position. (DVD video, Blu-ray video, AVCHD, and Video CD only)

[PinP]: When multiple picture-in-picture (sub-screen) videos are stored on a disc, the video view switches each time this is selected during playback. (Blu-ray video only)

[Hide PinP]: Hides the picture-in-picture (sub-screen) videos. (Blu-ray video only)



[PinP audio]: When multiple picture-in-picture (sub-screen) videos are stored on a disc, the picture-in-picture audio switches each time this is selected during playback. (Blu-ray video only)

[PinP audio off]: Cancels the picture-in-picture (sub-screen) audio. (Blu-ray video only)

INFORMATION

When  is displayed on the screen after a switch or the like is operated, the corresponding operation cannot be performed.

- Operation buttons when  **[Select]** is selected (DVD video, Blu-ray video, and AVCHD only)

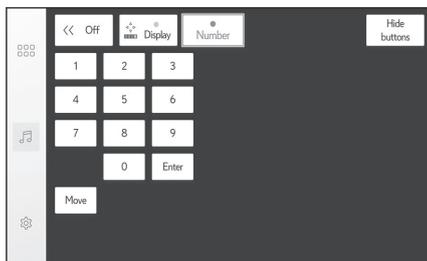
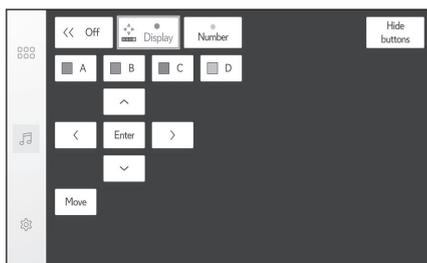
[On]/[Off]: Displays or hides the buttons.

 **[Display]**: Displays or hides the color buttons and cursor buttons. (Blu-ray video only)

[Number]: Displays or hides the numeric keypad buttons. (Blu-ray video only)

Cursor buttons/**[Enter]**: Operates the content.

Color buttons/numeric keypad buttons: Operates the content.



INFORMATION

When  is displayed on the screen after a switch or the like is operated, the corresponding operation cannot be performed.

Playing music files on an SD memory card

Play music files on an SD memory card with the rear seat player.

INFORMATION

For details on the SD memory cards that can be used in the rear seat player and the files that can be recorded, refer to “[Information on media and data that can be used on the Rear Seat Entertainment System](#)” (→ P.371).

Insert the SD memory card into the rear seat player.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the source selection screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SOURCE] on the remote control.

The source selection screen is displayed.

2 Select [Rear-SD].

If the file that was played back last exists, the playback screen of that file is displayed.

The track list is not displayed.

3 Select [Music].

4 Operate the music that is playing as necessary.

- Rear seat display

[] : Performs random playback.

Each time this is selected, the mode switches between random playback for all files or tracks, random playback canceled, and random playback of the currently playing folder or album.

[] : Plays the currently playing file or track from the beginning. When at the start of the file or track, the previous file or track will play from the beginning.

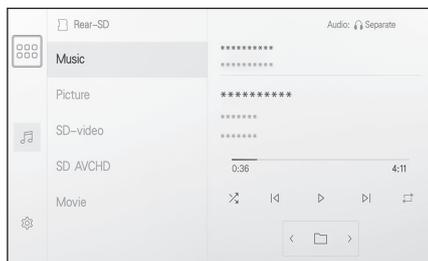
Select and hold to fast rewind. Release to start playback from that position.

[] : Pauses playback.

[] : Plays.

[] : Switches the files or tracks.

Select and hold to fast forward. Release to start playback from that position.



[] : Performs repeat playback.

Each time this is selected, the mode switches in order from repeat the currently playing file or track, repeat playback of the currently playing folder or album, and repeat playback of all files or tracks.

[] : Select [] or [] to switch the folder.

Select and hold [] to return to the first file of the starting folder.

● Rear multi-operation panel

[]/[] : Select and hold to fast rewind or fast forward. Release to start playback from that position.

[] : Plays the currently playing file or track from the beginning. When at the start of the file or track, the previous file or track will play from the beginning.

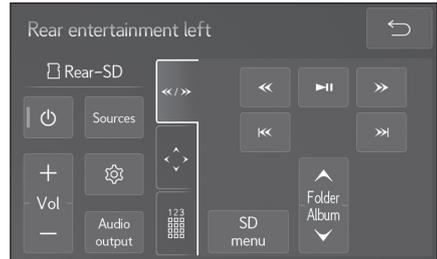
[] : Switches the files or tracks.

[] : Plays or pauses playback.

[**Folder Album**] : Select [] or [] to switch the folder.

Select and hold [] to return to the first file of the starting folder.

[**SD menu**] : Display the SD menu screen.



Related Links

[Inserting and removing an SD memory card from the rear seat player\(P. 51\)](#)

[Information on media and data that can be used on the Rear Seat Entertainment System\(P. 371\)](#)

Playing video files on an SD memory card

Video files can be played from an SD memory card using the rear seat player.

INFORMATION

For details on the SD memory cards that can be used in the rear seat player and the files that can be recorded, refer to [“Information on media and data that can be used on the Rear Seat Entertainment System”](#) (→ P.371).

Insert the SD memory card into the rear seat player.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the source selection screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SOURCE] on the remote control.

The source selection screen is displayed.

2 Select [Rear-SD].

If the file that was played back last exists, the playback screen of that file is displayed.

3 Select either [SD-Video], [SD AVCHD], or [Movie].

4 Perform any of the following operations if the operation buttons are not displayed.

- Press [OPTION] on the remote control.
- Select [Options] on the cursor key screen of the rear multi-operation panel.

The operation buttons are displayed on the screen.

Displayed buttons will vary depending on the file format to play.

5 Operate the video being played as necessary.

- Rear seat display

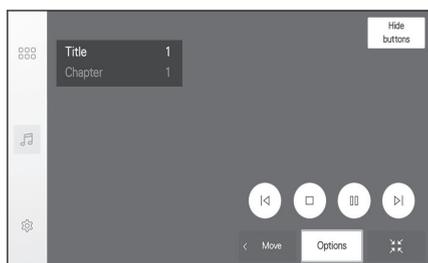
[] : Plays the currently playing file from the beginning. When at the start of the file, the previous file will play from the beginning.

Select and hold to fast rewind the video. Release to start playback from that position.

[] : Switches the files.

Select and hold to fast forward the video. Release to start playback from that position.

Select and hold while paused to perform slow playback.



[] : Stops video playback.

[] : Plays the video.

[] : Pauses the video.

[] : Minimizes the display.

[] : Switches to full screen display.

[**Hide buttons**] : Hides the buttons.

[**Top menu**] : Displays the top menu screen. (AVCHD only)

[**Move**] : Changes the button display position.

● Rear multi-operation panel

[] : Select and hold to fast rewind the video. Release to start playback from that position.

[] : Select and hold to fast forward the video. Release to start playback from that position.

Select and hold while paused to perform slow playback.

[] : Plays the currently playing file from the beginning. When at the start of the file, the previous file will play from the beginning.

[] : Switches the file.

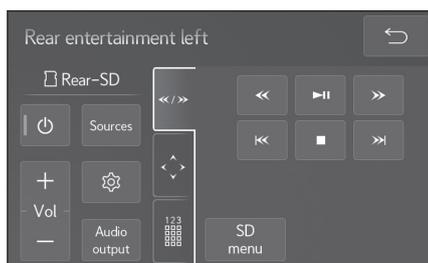
[] : Plays or pauses playback.

[] : Stops playback.

[**Top Menu**] : Displays the top menu screen. (AVCHD only)

[**Folder Album**] : Select [] or [] to switch the folder. (Movie only)

[**SD menu**] : Display the SD menu screen.



 **INFORMATION**

When [] is displayed on the screen after a switch or the like is operated, the corresponding operation cannot be performed.

Related Links

[Inserting and removing an SD memory card from the rear seat player\(P. 51\)](#)

Information on media and data that can be used on the Rear Seat Entertainment System(P. 371)

Operating detailed information for videos on an SD memory card

Insert the SD memory card into the rear seat player.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the source selection screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SOURCE] on the remote control.

The source selection screen is displayed.

2 Select [Rear-SD].

If the file that was played back last exists, the playback screen of that file is displayed.

3 Select either [SD-Video], [SD AVCHD], or [Movie].

4 Perform any of the following operations if the operation buttons are not displayed.

- Press [OPTION] on the remote control.
- Select [Options] on the cursor key screen of the rear multi-operation panel.

The operation buttons are displayed on the screen.

Displayed buttons will vary depending on the file format to play.

5 Select [Options] or [][Select].

- Operation buttons when [Options] is selected

[Details] : Displays the detailed information of the video file.

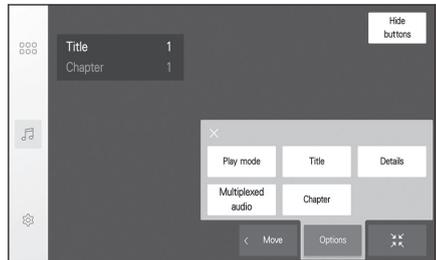
[Play mode] : Switches the playlist or program when a playlist or program has been created on the disc. (Video that supports CPRM only)

[Subtitle] : When multiple subtitles are stored on a disc, the subtitle language switches each time this is selected. (AVCHD only)

[Hide subtitle] : Turns off the subtitles. Select again to display subtitles. (AVCHD only)

[Title] : Enter the title number and select [Enter] to play the video with the corresponding title number. (Video that supports CPRM and AVCHD only)

[Chapter] : Enter the chapter number and select [Enter] to play the video with the corresponding chapter number. (Video that supports CPRM and AVCHD only)



[Multiplexed audio]/[Audio] : When multiple audio tracks are stored on a video file, the audio switches each time this is selected. (Video that supports CPRM and AVCHD only)

[Return] : Moves to the position of the video file determined in advance and starts playback from that position. (AVCHD only)

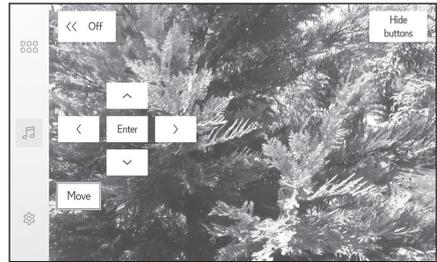
INFORMATION

When  is displayed on the screen after a switch or the like is operated, the corresponding operation cannot be performed.

- Operation buttons when [] **[Select]** is selected (AVCHD only)

[On]/[Off] : Displays or hides the buttons.

Cursor buttons/[Enter] : Operates the content.



INFORMATION

When  is displayed on the screen after a switch or the like is operated, the corresponding operation cannot be performed.

Viewing photo files on an SD memory card

Photo files can be viewed from an SD memory card using the rear seat player.

INFORMATION

For details on the SD memory cards that can be used in the rear seat player and the files that can be recorded, refer to “[Information on media and data that can be used on the Rear Seat Entertainment System](#)” (→ P.371).

Insert the SD memory card into the rear seat player.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the source selection screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SOURCE] on the remote control.

The source selection screen is displayed.

2 Select [Rear-SD].

If the file that was played back last exists, the playback screen of that file is displayed.

3 Select [Picture].

4 Perform any of the following operations if the operation buttons are not displayed.

- Press [OPTION] on the remote control.
- Select [Options] on the cursor key screen of the rear multi-operation panel.

The operation buttons are displayed on the screen.

5 Operate the viewed photos as necessary.

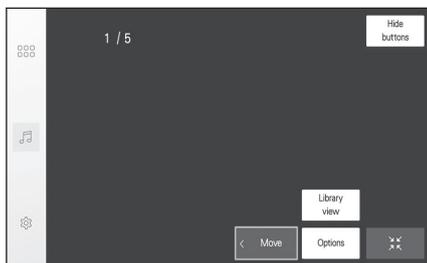
[Library view] : Displays the image selection screen.

[] : Displays the information of the image file.

[] : Switches to full screen display.

[Hide buttons] : Hides the buttons.

[Move] : Changes the button display position.



INFORMATION

When [] is displayed on the screen after a switch or the like is operated, the corresponding operation cannot be performed.

Related Links

Inserting and removing an SD memory card from the rear seat player(P. 51)

Changing the SD image slide show settings on the Rear Seat Entertainment System(P. 121)

Deleting data from an SD card on the Rear Seat Entertainment System(P. 122)

Information on media and data that can be used on the Rear Seat Entertainment System(P. 371)

Operating detailed information for photos on an SD memory card

Operating detailed information for photos on an SD memory card

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the source selection screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SOURCE] on the remote control.

The source selection screen is displayed.

2 Select [Rear-SD].

If the file that was played back last exists, the playback screen of that file is displayed.

3 Select [Picture].

4 Perform any of the following operations if the operation buttons are not displayed.

- Press [OPTION] on the remote control.
- Select [Options] on the cursor key screen of the rear multi-operation panel.

The operation buttons are displayed on the screen.

5 Select [Options].

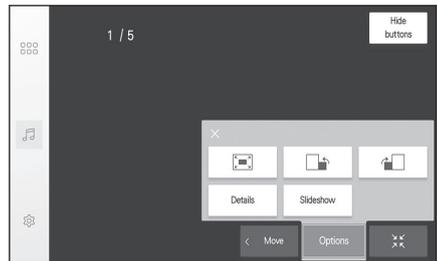
[] : Enlarges or minimize the image.

[] : Rotates the image display counterclockwise.

[] : Rotates the image display clockwise.

[Details]: Displays the detailed information of the image file.

[Slideshow]: The buttons will disappear and a slide show will begin.



 **INFORMATION**

When [] is displayed on the screen after a switch or the like is operated, the corresponding operation cannot be performed.

Playing music files from a USB flash drive on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Play music files on a USB flash drive connected to the USB port.

Insert the USB flash drive into the front seat audio system.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the source selection screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SOURCE] on the remote control.

The source selection screen is displayed.

2 Select [USB] or the name of the connected device.

3 Operate the music that is playing as necessary.

- Rear seat display

[] : Performs random playback. Each time this is selected, the mode switches between random playback for all files or tracks, random playback canceled, and random playback of the currently playing folder or album.

[] : Plays the currently playing file or track from the beginning. When at the start of the file or track, the previous file or track will play from the beginning.

Select and hold to fast rewind. Release to start playback from that position.

[] : Pauses playback.

[] : Plays.

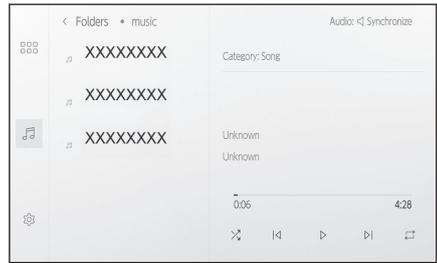
[] : Switches the files or tracks.

Select and hold to fast forward. Release to start playback from that position.

[] : Performs repeat playback.

Each time this is selected, the mode switches in order from repeat the currently playing file or track, repeat playback of the currently playing folder or album, and repeat playback of all files or tracks.

- Rear multi-operation panel



6-4. Operating USB connected media on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

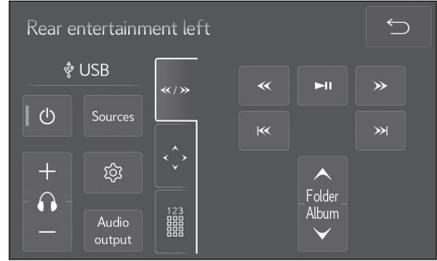
[]/[] : Select and hold to fast rewind or fast forward. Release to start playback from that position.

[] : Plays the currently playing file or track from the beginning. When at the start of the file or track, the previous file or track will play from the beginning.

[] : Switches the files or tracks.

[] : Plays or pauses playback.

[Folder Album] : Select [] or [] to switch the folder or album.



Related Links

[Connecting a device via the USB port\(P. 37\)](#)

[Information about media and data\(P. 362\)](#)

Playing music files from an iPod or iPhone on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Play back music files on an iPod or iPhone connected to the USB port.

Connect an iPod or iPhone to the front seat audio system with a USB cable.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the source selection screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SOURCE] on the remote control.

The source selection screen is displayed.

2 Select the device name or [USB].

3 Operate the music that is playing as necessary.

- Rear seat display

[] : Performs shuffle playback. Each time this is selected, the shuffle setting switches. *1*2

[] : Plays the currently playing track from the beginning. When at the start of the track, the previous track will play from the beginning. *1

[] : Pauses playback.

[] : Plays.

[] : Switches the tracks. *1

[] : Performs repeat playback. Each time this is selected, the repeat setting switches. *1*2

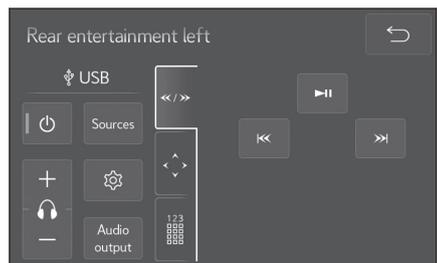
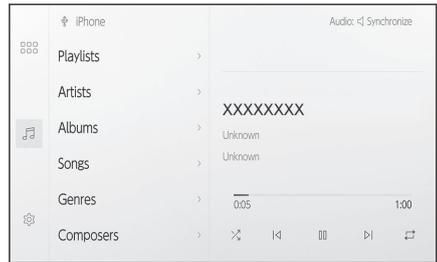
- Rear multi-operation panel

[] : Plays the currently playing track from the beginning. When at the start of the track, the previous track will play from the beginning.

Select and hold to fast rewind. Release to start playback from that position. *1

[] : Switches the tracks.

Select and hold to fast forward. Release to start playback from that position. *1



[] : Plays or pauses playback.

Related Links

[Connecting a device via the USB port\(P. 37\)](#)

[Information about media and data\(P. 362\)](#)

*1: This cannot be operated during playback of radio.

*2: The order in which shuffle or repeat settings switch depends on the connected device.

Playing music from Apple CarPlay on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Play back music files on an Apple CarPlay connected device. This function can be used only while the audio output mode is in linked mode. This function cannot be used while Android Auto is connected.

Connect Apple CarPlay to the front seat audio system.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the source selection screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SOURCE] on the remote control.

The source selection screen is displayed.

2 Select [Apple CarPlay] (device name).

3 Operate the music that is playing as necessary.

- Rear seat display

[] : Performs shuffle playback. Each time this is selected, the shuffle setting switches.*¹

[] : Plays the currently playing track from the beginning. When at the start of the track, the previous track will play from the beginning.

[] : Plays or pauses playback.

[] : Switches the tracks.

[] : Performs repeat playback. Each time this is selected, the repeat setting switches.*¹

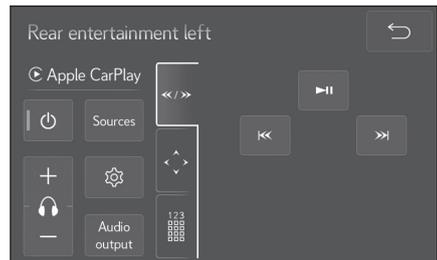
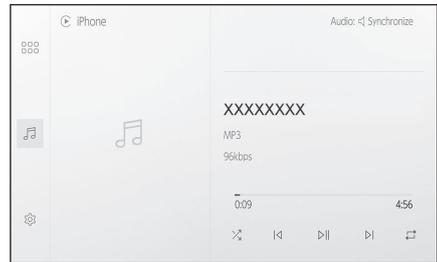
- Rear multi-operation panel

[] : Plays the currently playing track from the beginning. When at the start of the track, the previous track will play from the beginning.

Select and hold to fast rewind. Release to start playback from that position.

[] : Switches the tracks.

Select and hold to fast forward. Release to start playback from that position.



[] : Plays or pauses playback.

Related Links

[Using Apple CarPlay with an unregistered smartphone\(P. 151\)](#)

[Using Apple CarPlay with a registered smartphone\(P. 154\)](#)

[Precautions for playback of Apple CarPlay\(P. 205\)](#)

*1: The order in which shuffle or repeat settings switch depends on the connected device.

Playing music from Android Auto on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Play back music files on an Android Auto connected device. This function can be used only while the audio output mode is in linked mode. This function cannot be used while Apple CarPlay is connected.

Connect Android Auto to the front seat audio system.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the source selection screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SOURCE] on the remote control.

The source selection screen is displayed.

2 Select [Android Auto].

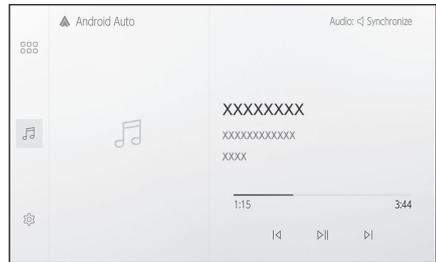
3 Operate the music that is playing as necessary.

- Rear seat display

[] : Plays the currently playing track from the beginning. When at the start of the track, the previous track will play from the beginning.

[] : Plays or pauses playback.

[] : Switches the tracks.

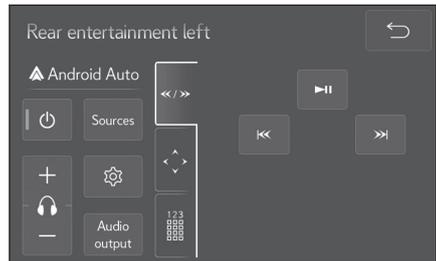


- Rear multi-operation panel

[] : Plays the currently playing track from the beginning. When at the start of the track, the previous track will play from the beginning.

[] : Switches the tracks.

[] : Plays or pauses playback.



Related Links

[Using Android Auto with an unregistered smartphone\(P. 157\)](#)

[Using Android Auto with a registered smartphone\(P. 160\)](#)

[Precautions for playback of Android Auto\(P. 209\)](#)

Playing music from a Bluetooth® connected device on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

By connecting a Bluetooth® portable audio player (portable device) to the front seat audio system, the portable device can be used without operating it directly.

Connect a portable device to the front seat audio system via Bluetooth®.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the source selection screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SOURCE] on the remote control.

The source selection screen is displayed.

2 Select [Bluetooth audio].

3 Operate the music that is playing as necessary.

- Rear seat display

[] : Performs random playback. Each time this is selected, the random setting switches.

[] : Plays the currently playing track from the beginning. When at the start of the track, the previous track will play from the beginning.

Select and hold to fast rewind. Release to start playback from that position.

[] : Pauses playback.

[] : Plays.

[] : Switches the tracks.

Select and hold to fast forward. Release to start playback from that position.

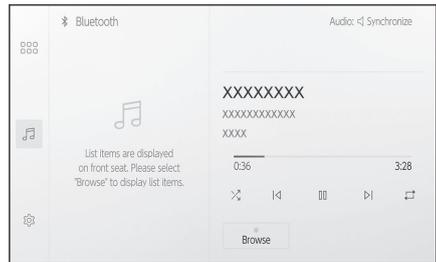
[] : Performs repeat playback. Each time this is selected, the repeat setting switches.

[Browse] : Displays or hides the list screen.

While the list screen is displayed, a track can be selected and played from the list.

The list is not displayed in the front seats while the list is displayed in the rear seats.

If not operated for a certain period after the list is displayed in the rear seats, the list will automatically be hidden for the rear seats.



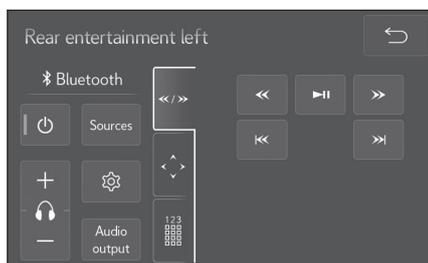
- Rear multi-operation panel

[⏮]/[⏭] : Select and hold to fast rewind or fast forward. Release to start playback from that position.

[⏪] : Plays the currently playing track from the beginning. When at the start of the track, the previous track will play from the beginning.

[⏩] : Switches the tracks.

[⏸] : Play or pause playback.



Related Links

[Precautions when using Bluetooth® devices\(P. 126\)](#)

[Registering a Bluetooth® device from the multimedia system\(P. 130\)](#)

[Precautions for Bluetooth® audio playback\(P. 212\)](#)

[Bluetooth®\(P. 368\)](#)

Playing rear seat HDMI media on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Play an external device connected to the rear seat HDMI port using a commercial cable.

Connect an HDMI device to the rear seat HDMI port.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the source selection screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SOURCE] on the remote control.

The source selection screen is displayed.

2 Select [Rear-HDMI].

Related Links

[Connecting an HDMI device to the Rear Seat Entertainment System\(P. 52\)](#)

[Changing the rear seat HDMI settings on the Rear Seat Entertainment System\(P. 116\)](#)

[Information about HDMI\(P. 397\)](#)

Operating an HDMI connected device on the Rear Seat Entertainment System*1

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the source selection screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SOURCE] on the remote control.

The source selection screen is displayed.

2 Select [Rear-HDMI].

3 Perform any of the following operations if the operation buttons are not displayed.

- Press [OPTION] on the remote control.
- Select [Options] on the cursor key screen of the rear multi-operation panel.

The operation buttons are displayed on the screen.

4 Select [Display controls].

HDMI connected devices are operated by the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

*1: Depending on the device, it may not be supported, or it may not operate as expected even if it is supported.

5 Operate the HDMI content that is playing as necessary.

[**Hide buttons**]: Hides the buttons.

[**10Key**]: Enter a number.

[**Top menu**]: Displays the top menu.

[**Root menu**]: Displays the root menu.

[**⏭**]: Select and hold to fast forward.
Release to start playback from that position.

[**■**]: Stops.

[**⏸**]: Pauses playback.

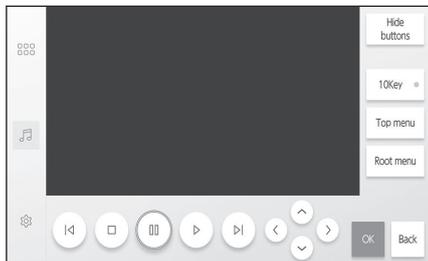
[**▶**]: Plays.

[**⏮**]: Select and hold to fast rewind. Release to start playback from that position.

Cursor keys : Operate the contents.

[**OK**]: Determines the selected item.

[**Back**]: Restore to the previous screen.



Precautions for using Miracast® in the rear seat

Displays the screen or plays the audio of a smartphone or tablet connected to the Rear Seat Entertainment System via Miracast® onto the Rear Seat Entertainment System screen.

INFORMATION

- The Rear Seat Entertainment System connects to devices via Wi-Fi® (Wi-Fi Direct®).
- Wi-Fi® and Miracast® are registered trademarks of Wi-Fi Alliance®.
- This is a best-effort function.
- The displayed names of Miracast® vary depending on the device.
- Miracast® performs wireless communication using the same 2.4 GHz radio frequency band as Bluetooth®. Depending on the usage environment, radio wave interference may occur, resulting in image distortion and audio stuttering.
- When the Wi-Fi® network connection is set to on, Wi-Fi® network connection communication and Miracast® communication may affect each other, causing image distortion and audio stuttering.
- Android smartphones and tablets that support Miracast® can connect.
To determine whether a device supports Miracast®, refer to the instruction manual and other documentation included with the device.*1

NOTICE

Do not leave the smartphone or tablet inside the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle can become hot, which could cause the smartphone or tablet to malfunction.

Related Links

[Connecting to Miracast® in the rear seat\(P. 251\)](#)

[Playing rear seat Miracast® on the Rear Seat Entertainment System\(P. 252\)](#)

[Disconnecting Miracast® in the rear seat\(P. 253\)](#)

*1: Operations are not guaranteed on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

Connecting to Miracast® in the rear seat

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the source selection screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SOURCE] on the remote control.

The source selection screen is displayed.

2 Select [Rear-Miracast®].

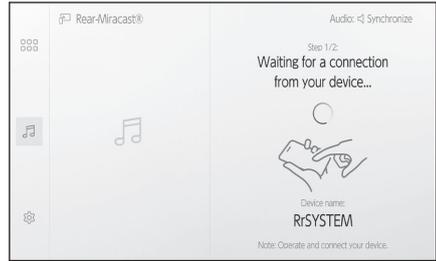
The connection screen is displayed.

3 This makes Miracast®-compatible devices capable of connecting.

- For details on how to operate the device, refer to the instruction manual included with the device.

- If a connection failed screen is displayed, start the connection procedure over from the beginning.

4 Check the device name and then select [OK].



Related Links

[Precautions for using Miracast® in the rear seat\(P. 250\)](#)

[Playing rear seat Miracast® on the Rear Seat Entertainment System\(P. 252\)](#)

[Disconnecting Miracast® in the rear seat\(P. 253\)](#)

Playing rear seat Miracast[®] on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Connect a Miracast[®]-compatible device to the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the source selection screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SOURCE] on the remote control.

The source selection screen is displayed.

2 Select [Rear-Miracast[®]].

The [Rear-Miracast[®]] screen is displayed.

- Playback of Miracast[®] stops in the following cases:
 - When the Miracast[®] function ends on the Miracast[®] supported device
 - When rear seat Miracast[®] is disconnected on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Related Links

[Precautions for using Miracast[®] in the rear seat\(P. 250\)](#)

[Connecting to Miracast[®] in the rear seat\(P. 251\)](#)

[Disconnecting Miracast[®] in the rear seat\(P. 253\)](#)

Disconnecting Miracast[®] in the rear seat

- 1 Perform any of the following operations to display the source selection screen.
 - Select [] from the main menu.
 - Press [SOURCE] on the remote control.
 - Select [Rear menu] on the cursor key screen of the rear multi-operation panel.
- 2 Select [] from the main menu.
- 3 Select [Disconnect].

Related Links

[Precautions for using Miracast[®] in the rear seat\(P. 250\)](#)

[Connecting to Miracast[®] in the rear seat\(P. 251\)](#)

[Playing rear seat Miracast[®] on the Rear Seat Entertainment System\(P. 252\)](#)

Playing Integrated Streaming on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Play back Integrated Streaming on the Rear Seat Entertainment System. In order to use this function, the customer needs to download and install the Lexus app to mobile device first. Your music account must be linked in Lexus app. Go to <https://www.lexus.com> for more information.

This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

1 Perform any of the following operations to display the source selection screen.

- Select [] from the main menu.
- Press [SOURCE] on the remote control.

The source selection screen is displayed.

2 Select the desired streaming music service.

The Integrated Streaming screen is displayed.

7.1. Precautions when using hands-free calls

Precautions for hands-free calling **256**

When hands-free calling might be malfunctioning... **260**

7.2. Operating hands-free calls with the steering switches

Operating with the steering switches **264**

7.3. How to make calls

Making calls from call history..... **266**

Making calls from the favorites list **267**

Making calls from contacts **268**

Making calls from keypad.... **269**

7.4. How to receive calls

Answering calls **270**

Declining calls..... **272**

7.5. In-call operations

Performing operations from the call screen..... **273**

Answering a second call **275**

Making a call to another party during an ongoing call..... **276**

Making conference calls..... **277**

Ending calls **278**

7.6. Changing phones for hands-free calls

Switching phones for hands-free calls **279**

7.7. Editing contact data

Transferring contact data **280**

7.8. How to use the message function

Precautions when using the message function..... **282**

Making calls from the message function **285**

Precautions for hands-free calling

By connecting a Bluetooth[®] cellular phone (hereafter referred to as "cellular phone") that has been verified with the system, the phone function can be used to make and receive calls without operating the cellular phone directly. This is known as hands-free calling.

A cellular phone must support the multimedia system specifications in order to connect to the system. However, be aware that some functions may be limited depending on the model of cellular phone.

Even while connected to Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, the hands-free phone screen for Apple CarPlay or Android Auto may not be displayed, depending on conditions.

INFORMATION

- Observe the following precautions when using the cellular phone with the hands-free function.
 - A cellular phone must be registered to the multimedia system and connected with Bluetooth[®] before hands-free calling can be used. To use hands-free calling, first register a cellular phone.
 - Make sure the cellular phone is able to utilize the Bluetooth[®] function.
 - If attempting to make or receive a call during Bluetooth[®] audio playback, the screen display and dial tone or ringtone sound may be delayed.
- The multimedia system is not guaranteed to operate with all Bluetooth[®] devices. The following issues may occur depending on the cellular phone model.
 - When the engine switch <power switch> is operated during a hands-free call, the call may be disconnected.
 - The calling screen may not be displayed, or the call screen may be displayed before the other party answers the phone.
 - Even if numbers are entered using the numeric keypad on the calling screen, the tone signal may not be transmitted depending on the cellular phone service provider.
 - After dialing, it may be necessary to perform operations on the cellular phone.
- Hands-free calling may be unavailable in the following situations.
 - When outside of the calling area
 - When outgoing calls are restricted, such as when the lines are congested
 - During emergency calls
 - While contact data is being transferred from the cellular phone

- When dial lock is turned on for the cellular phone
 - When the cellular phone is in use, such as when transmitting data
 - When the cellular phone is malfunctioning
 - When the cellular phone is not connected
 - When the cellular phone has a low battery
 - When the cellular phone is turned off
 - When the settings prevent the cellular phone from being used for hands-free calls
 - When switching from data communication or contact transfer to hands-free calling with the multimedia system. (While switching, Bluetooth® connection status for the multimedia system will not be displayed)
 - When the cellular phone itself cannot be used for any other reason
- If hands-free calling and the Wi-Fi® function (Wi-Fi® or Wi-Fi® Hotspot*1) are used simultaneously, the Bluetooth® connection of the cellular phone may be disconnected.

WARNING

- For safety reasons, the driver should not operate the cellular phone itself while driving.
- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

NOTICE

Do not leave a cellular phone inside the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle can become hot, which could cause the cellular phone to malfunction.

Related Links

[Precautions when using Bluetooth® devices\(P. 126\)](#)

[Bluetooth® specifications and compatible profiles\(P. 129\)](#)

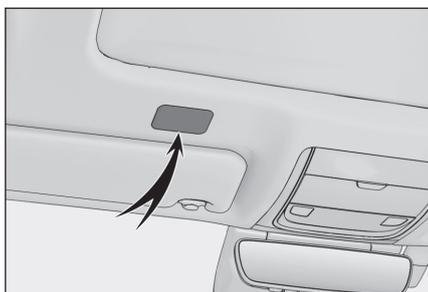
[Registering a Bluetooth® device from the multimedia system\(P. 130\)](#)

*1: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

Precautions for call audio

In a hands-free call, the car's built-in microphone can be used to speak. Pay special attention to the following information when making a hands-free call.

- The audio when receiving calls or when talking during calls is output from speakers on both sides of the front seats.
- The audio is muted when a voice or ringtone is output from the hands-free system.



INFORMATION

- During calls, take turns speaking with the other party on the phone. If both parties speak at the same time, it may be difficult to hear what the other party is saying.
- If the receiver volume is too high, the other party's voice may be audible outside the vehicle or echoes may be heard.
- Speak clearly in a loud voice.
- The other party may not hear your voice clearly in the following situations.
 - Driving on rough roads.
 - Driving at high speeds.
 - The roof or windows are open.
 - The air conditioning vents are pointed towards the microphone.
 - The sound of the air conditioning fan is loud.
 - The cellular phone is brought closer to the microphone.
- There might be an adverse effect on sound quality (such as noise or echo) depending on the phone or network being used.
- If other Bluetooth[®] devices are connected at the same time, noise may be generated in the hands-free system audio.
- If the multimedia system has been configured to use the Wi-Fi[®] function (Wi-Fi[®] or Wi-Fi[®] Hotspot^{*2}), noise may be generated in the hands-free system.
- The volume level between the paired mobile device and the multimedia system are synchronized. When the volume of the device is changed it change the multimedia volume for Bluetooth[®] audio.

*2: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

⚠ NOTICE

Do not touch or poke sharp objects into the microphone. This may cause a malfunction.

Precautions when selling or disposing of the vehicle

A lot of personal information is registered when using the hands-free system. Make sure to clear all information before selling or disposing of the vehicle.

After initializing all the information, all the data in the multimedia system will be initialized and returned to the factory default. It cannot be returned to the state before initialization.

Related Links

[Changing the security settings\(P. 89\)](#)

When hands-free calling might be malfunctioning

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the following table for possible reasons and solutions, and check the symptom again.

■ Using hands-free calls

Symptom	Possible reason	Solution
Hands-free calls cannot be used	Your cellular phone does not support Bluetooth®.	For a list of specific devices which operation has been confirmed on multimedia system, check with your Lexus dealer or the following web-site: https://lexusconnectedtechnology.com/
	Your cellular phone version is not compatible with Bluetooth®.	Use a cellular phone compatible with Bluetooth® Core Specification Ver. 5.0 or later.

■ Cellular phone registration and connection

Symptom	Possible reason	Solution
Your cellular phone cannot be registered	The cellular phone registration operation has not been completed.	Select the authentication button when it is shown on your cellular phone and continue the registration operation.
	There is registration information remaining on either the cellular phone or the multimedia system.	Perform the registration operation again after deleting the registration information from both the multimedia system and the cellular phone.
Cannot connect via Bluetooth®	A cellular phone other than the one to use is already connected via Bluetooth®.	Manually connect the cellular phone to use via Bluetooth® from the multimedia system.
	The Bluetooth® function of the cellular phone is not activated.	While the engine switch <power switch> is in ACC or ON, activate the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.
	The cellular phone registration information has been deleted.	Perform the registration operation after deleting the registration information from both the multimedia system and the cellular phone.

■ Calling and receiving calls

Symptom	Possible reason	Solution
Cannot make or receive calls	Outside the service area	Move the vehicle into to a service coverage area.
	Call restriction (dial lock) is turned on for the cellular phone.	Turn off call restriction (dial lock) for the cellular phone.

■ Contacts

Symptom	Possible reason	Solution
Cannot transfer or automatically transfer contact data	The cellular phone profile does not support transferring contact data.	For a list of specific devices which operation has been confirmed on multimedia system, check with your Lexus dealer or the following web-site: https://lexusconnectedtechnologysupport.com/
	[Sync contacts] in the Bluetooth® settings on the multimedia system is set to off.	Set [Sync contacts] in the Bluetooth® settings on the multimedia system to on. (→ P.108)
	The cellular phone is waiting for approval to transfer contacts.	Select the contacts transfer approval button on the cellular phone.
An approval confirmation screen is displayed on the cellular phone	The cellular phone is not set to always allow.	Set the cellular phone to always allow.
The contact data is registered elsewhere	The contacts are not registered to the cellular phone.	Please register the contacts to the cellular phone.

■ When using the Bluetooth® message function

Symptom	Possible reason	Solution
New message notifications are not displayed.	Set [Do not disturb] on multimedia system to ON.	Set [Do not disturb] on multimedia system to OFF. (→ P.108)

7.1. Precautions when using hands-free calls

Symptom	Possible reason	Solution
New message notifications are not displayed.	Automatic message transfer function is not enabled on the cellular phone.	Enable automatic transfer function on the cellular phone.

■ Other conditions

Symptom	Possible reason	Solution
If symptoms do not improve after applying possible solutions.	The cellular phone and multimedia system are too far apart.	Move the cellular phone and multimedia system closer together.
	Electromagnetic interference is being generated.	Turn the power off for any devices that may be generating electromagnetic waves, such as Wi-Fi® devices. Set the Wi-Fi® setting on the multimedia system to off.
	The cause lies in the cellular phone.	Turn the power off for the cellular phone, and remove the battery pack.
		Turn the cellular phone's Bluetooth® connection from off to on.
		Turn off the cellular phone's Wi-Fi® connection.
Stop any security software or background applications that are running on the cellular phone.		
Make sure to carefully confirm the provider and operating status of applications installed on the cellular phone before use.		

INFORMATION

For more details, refer to the instruction manual included with the cellular phone.

— Related Links —

[Registering a Bluetooth® device from the multimedia system\(P. 130\)](#)

[Deleting a registered Bluetooth® device\(P. 133\)](#)

Setting Bluetooth® devices(P. 108)

Disconnecting Wi-Fi®(P. 144)

Disconnecting Wi-Fi® Hotspot(P. 146)

Operating with the steering switches

Some hands-free call functions can be operated from the steering switches, such as receiving or making calls. The steering switch functions change depending on the status of the multimedia system.

● Operate the switches as necessary.

[+] switch

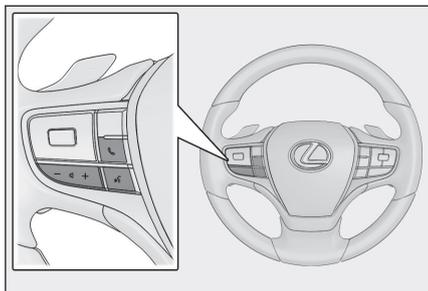
Increases the ringtone volume or receiver volume.

Press and hold to adjust continuously.

[-] switch

Decreases the ringtone volume or receiver volume.

Press and hold to adjust continuously.



[] switch

Calls can be made using Intelligent Assistant.

To end Intelligent Assistant, press and hold the talk switch.

[] switch

- While a call cannot be made, displays call history screen or phone menu.
- Phone calls can be made when [] is displayed on the phone screen.
- While making a call or during a call, ends the call.
- While receiving a call or during call waiting, answers the call.

INFORMATION

- While Apple CarPlay or Android Auto is connected, press [] to display the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto phone screen on the multimedia system.
- While Apple CarPlay and a hands-free phone are connected, press [] to display the Apple CarPlay or multimedia system phone screen. The function that was used last is prioritized. If neither has been used, the primary device is prioritized.
- While Android Auto and a hands-free phone are connected, press [] to display the multimedia system phone screen.
- When receiving a call, the incoming call screen for the cellular phone (hands-free phone, Apple CarPlay, or Android Auto) is displayed.

— Related Links —

[Precautions when using Apple CarPlay and Android Auto\(P. 148\)](#)

[Starting voice control\(P. 63\)](#)

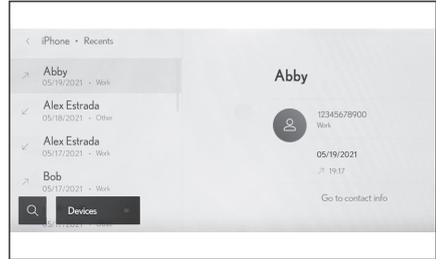
Making calls from call history

Calls can be made to phone numbers that have been recorded in the call history as outgoing or incoming calls.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Recents] on the submenu.
- 3 Select the contact.

For phone numbers that are not registered in the contact, the phone number will be displayed as it is.

- 4 Touch the desired phone number.



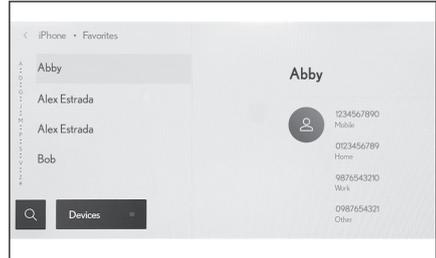
INFORMATION

- The latest 100 entries in the call history are shown. If the call history exceeds 100 entries, history items are automatically deleted starting from the oldest.
- The outgoing call history is registered as follows, depending on conditions.
 - If the call was placed to a phone number registered in contacts or to the multimedia system, the name and image data are also registered if they exist.
 - If you make a call to the same phone number, the number of calls is displayed after the destination name.
- The incoming call history is registered as follows, depending on conditions.
 - If the call was received from a phone number registered in contacts, the name and image data are also registered if they exist.
 - If multiple calls were received from the same phone number, all are registered.
 - Missed calls and declined calls are also registered.
 - If the other party does not support caller ID, the call is registered as "Unknown".
- Calls that were placed on hold are also registered to the call history.
- Depending on the model of cellular phone, it may not be possible to make international calls.

Making calls from the favorites list

Make a call from your favorites list.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Favorites] on the submenu.
- 3 Select the person you want to call from your favorites list.
- 4 Touch the desired phone number.



INFORMATION

- When [Sync contacts] is ON, cellular phone favorites are automatically transferred to the multimedia system. (→ P.108)
- Depending on the cellular phone model, favorites cannot be transferred.

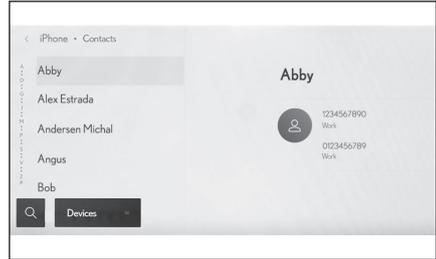
Related Links

[Transferring contact data\(P. 280\)](#)

Making calls from contacts

Make a call from the contacts registered on the multimedia system.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Contacts] on the submenu.
- 3 Select a contact.
- 4 Touch the desired phone number.



INFORMATION

- If no contact data has been registered, contact data must be transferred to the multimedia system.
- The contact data of the hands-free phone that is connected is displayed on the multimedia system. When the hands-free phone is switched during a 2-phone connection, the contact data also switches.

Related Links

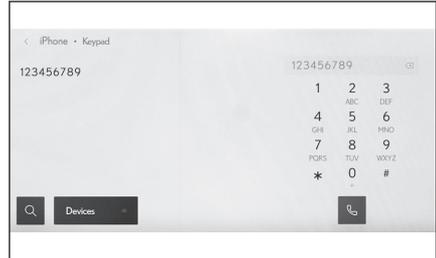
[Transferring contact data\(P. 280\)](#)

Making calls from keypad

Enter the phone number on the keypad to make a call.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Keypad] on the submenu.
- 3 Enter the phone number.
- 4 Touch [], or press the [] switch on the steering.

Calls can also be made by touching a contact displayed on the submenu.



Related Links

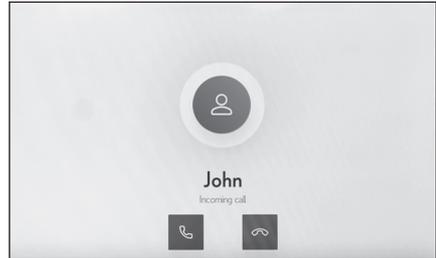
[Operating with the steering switches\(P. 264\)](#)

Answering calls

When there is an incoming call, the incoming call sounds and the incoming call screen or incoming call notification is displayed.

● **Answer the call by doing one of the following.**

- Touch .
- Press the  switch on the steering.



INFORMATION

- The incoming call screen is not displayed while the peripheral monitoring screen is being displayed. Incoming call notification is provided by ringtone only.
- During an incoming call, all sounds other than those coming from the hands-free call are muted. However, voice guidance with a higher priority than the hands-free call is not muted.
- Even if the cellular phone ringtone is set on the multimedia system, the multimedia system may output a different ringtone depending on the cellular phone settings.
- Depending on the cellular phone settings such as drive mode, you may not be able to receive calls.
- Depending on the cellular phone model, the following may occur.
 - The ringtone may be heard from both the vehicle speakers and the cellular phone.
 - When receiving a call, the caller's phone number may not be displayed.
 - If a call was received by operating the cellular phone directly, or if the cellular phone has been set to automatically answer calls, the call may stay on the cellular phone.
 - If there was an incoming call while the cellular phone is transmitting data, the incoming call screen may not be displayed on the multimedia system and the ringtone may not sound.
- The call is declined when a call is received from a phone number that is set to be declined in the cellular phone settings.

Related Links

[Operating with the steering switches\(P. 264\)](#)

[Using the Intelligent Assistant system\(P. 60\)](#)

Setting Bluetooth® devices(P. 108)

Declining calls

On the multimedia system, calls can be declined using several methods.

- **When receiving a call, perform any of the following operations to decline the call.**
 - Touch ].
 - Operate the cellular phone directly.

INFORMATION

- The call is declined when a call is received from a phone number that is set to be declined in the cellular phone settings.
- Setting [**Do not disturb**] in the Bluetooth® settings to on enables hands-free calls to be declined and notification by audio and display to be disabled. However, this is not applied to the phone function of Apple CarPlay or Android Auto. Even while a hands-free phone and Android Auto are connected, this is not applied to the hands-free call function.

Related Links

[Operating with the steering switches\(P. 264\)](#)

Performing operations from the call screen

During a call, various operations can be performed from the call screen.

[]: Mutes the sound transmission so that the other party on the call cannot hear you speak. While muted, the button changes to blue.

To deactivate, touch the button again.

- You can hear what the other party is saying.



[]: Displays the keypad screen. The call screen will be displayed as small while the keypad screen is displayed.

[]: Hang up during a call.

[]: Display the contact list in the submenu to make a call to another person.

- You can make a call to another person by touching the phone number during a call to make a call.

[]: Allows a call to be switched between the cellular phone and the multimedia system. During a cellular phone call, the button changes to blue.

[]: Cancel the pending call. Only displayed on hold.

[]: Reduce the call screen.

[]: Display the call screen in the main area.

INFORMATION

- Depending on the state of the multimedia system, the call screen may be reduced or not displayed.
- Switching calls may not be possible depending on the cellular phone model.
- Calls cannot be switched from the hands-free system to the cellular phone while driving. Switching calls may not be possible depending on the cellular phone model.
- If the cellular phone you are talking on is connected to the multimedia system as a hands-free phone, the call screen is displayed. Depending on the model of cellular phone, the call will either continue on the cellular phone or switch to a call on the multimedia system.
- If you operate the engine switch <power switch> during a call with a hands-free phone, the call may be disconnected or continued on the cellular phone depending on the

7-5. In-call operations

cellular phone model. If you want to continue on your cellular phone, you may need to operate your cellular phone.

Related Links

[Operating with the steering switches\(P. 264\)](#)

Answering a second call

If you receive a second call from another party during an ongoing call, call-waiting can be used to handle both calls. When a second call is received, an incoming call notification is displayed at the top of the screen.

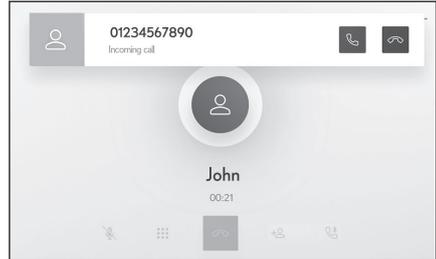
INFORMATION

- You must have a call waiting contract with your cellular phone provider.
- If the cellular phone does not support HFP Ver. 1.5 or later, call-waiting will not be available.
- Depending on the cellular phone model and subscription details, it may not be possible to use this function.

- **When receiving a second call, touch [] on the screen, or press the [] switch on the steering.**

Answering the second call places the previous call on hold.

The caller will be switched each time [Swap calls] is touched.



Related Links

[Operating with the steering switches\(P. 264\)](#)

Declining second calls

When a second call is received during another call, the call waiting call can be declined.

When receiving a second call, touch [].

INFORMATION

Depending on the model of cellular phone, both calls may be disconnected. Refer to the instruction manual included with the cellular phone.

Related Links

[Operating with the steering switches\(P. 264\)](#)

Making a call to another party during an ongoing call

You can call a new third party during an ongoing call.

- 1 Touch [] on the call screen.
- 2 Select the contact.
- 3 Select the phone number.

This function puts the other party on hold during a call.



INFORMATION

- You must have a call waiting contract with your cellular phone provider.
- If the cellular phone does not support HFP Ver. 1.5 or later, call-waiting will not be available.
- Depending on the cellular phone model and subscription details, it may not be possible to use this function.

Making conference calls

Add the person on hold when talking to another party while a call is on hold.

- **Touch [Merge calls] during an ongoing call with a third party.**

Calls on hold are taken off hold and switched to a conference call.

INFORMATION

- A subscription for conference calls may be needed to be purchased from your cellular phone provider.
- Depending on the cellular phone model and subscription details, it may not be possible to use this function.
- When the conference call ends, the call ends with all members of the conference call.

Ending calls

Several methods are available for ending a hands-free call.

● **Perform any of the following operations during a call.**

- Press the  switch on the steering.
If the switch is pressed and held, all calls will be ended, including calls on hold.
- Touch  while making a call or on the call screen.
- Operate the cellular phone to end the call.

Related Links

[Operating with the steering switches\(P. 264\)](#)

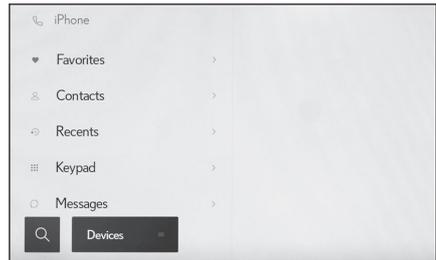
Switching phones for hands-free calls

If two cellular phones are connected as hands-free phones, each cellular phone can be used. The hands-free system makes it possible to switch cellular phones. The hands-free phone screen displays the selected cellular phone data, such as contacts and history. Functions such as incoming calls can also be used with the unselected cellular phone.

To connect two hands-free phones, you need to set a driver.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Devices].
- 3 Select the cellular phone you want to use.

A different cellular phone cannot be selected during a call or while a call is incoming or outgoing.



INFORMATION

- If making a call from a screen other than the hands-free phone screen, the call is placed as the primary device.
- If you are on a hands-free call using either one of the devices, calls cannot be placed from the other device.
- When a hands-free call is being made by any of the hands-free phones and an incoming call is answered by another hands-free phone, the first call is disconnected.
- The following functions are also available on the unselected cellular phone.
 - Phone incoming call function
 - Message receiving and sending functions (when receiving a message)
- The primary device will not necessarily be changed even if the cellular phone is switched.

Related Links

[Linking a User Profile\(P. 71\)](#)

[Changing and linking a User Profile\(P. 78\)](#)

[Setting a Bluetooth® device as a primary device\(P. 138\)](#)

Transferring contact data

Up to 5,000 contacts can be registered for each connected cellular phone. Only the contacts corresponding to the connected cellular phone can be displayed. In the contacts, up to 4 phone numbers can be registered for each contact. Contacts are managed for each connected phone.

This function can be used with cellular phones that support automatic contact data transfer (PBAP). Refer to the included instruction manual or compatible profiles for the connected cellular phone, to determine whether it supports automatic contact data transfer (PBAP).

To transfer contacts with automatic contact data transfer (PBAP), [**Sync contacts**] must be set to on in the Bluetooth® settings. (→ P.108)

INFORMATION

- When transferring contact data, each data is subject to the following restrictions.
 - When five or more phone numbers are registered to a single contact, all phone numbers will be registered to the multimedia system as multiple contacts with the same name.
 - The name is transferred at the same time as the phone number. Depending on the model, some letters, such as symbols, or all letters may not be transferred. Furthermore, even if they are transferred they may not be displayed correctly.
 - Typically, secret memory is not read. (It is possible in some cases, depending on cellular phone specifications)
 - The group names registered to the cellular phone are not transferred.
 - The phone number type shown in contacts on the multimedia system is automatically assigned based on information from the source device. However, depending on the model of cellular phone and usage environment, the icons may all be identical.

Depending on the model of cellular phone, the cellular phone's pin number and an authentication password may need to be entered when transferring contact data. For details, refer to the included instruction manual for the connected cellular phone.
- Models of cellular phone that support batch transfer have the following characteristics when transferring contact data.
 - Transfer may take as long as 10 minutes.
 - Even if the contact list transfer screen is being displayed, it is possible to switch to another screen. In this case, contact list transfer will continue.

- If the engine switch <power switch> is turned off during contact list transfer, the transfer will be canceled. In this case, start the engine <hybrid system> and carry out transfer operations again.
- In the following cases, the contact data being transferred is not saved. (Some of the transferred data is not saved either.)
 - When automatic transfer (PBAP) ends in the middle due to the memory capacity of the multimedia system.
 - When automatic transfer (PBAP) is interrupted for some reason.
- The multimedia system's contact data cannot be transferred to the cellular phone.
- During contact list transfer, the Bluetooth® audio connection may be disconnected. It will be reconnected once transfer is complete. (Reconnection may not be possible for some models)
- When transferring, make sure the multimedia system has been started.
- The automatic contact data transfer (PBAP) function enables the transfer of contacts, favorites, and history to the multimedia system. Some cellular phone models do not allow favorites to be transferred.
- If [**Sync contacts**] is on, cellular phone favorites will be automatically transferred to the multimedia system.
- Depending on the model, it may be necessary to perform operations on the cellular phone when transferring contact data with automatic contact data transfer (PBAP).
- If you want to transfer contacts by automatic transfer (PBAP), you need to enable the contact sharing setting on your cellular phone.
- If automatic contact data transfer (PBAP) does not start, it may start if you end all other functions.
- To transfer the contact image data, [**Sync contacts**] must be set to on in the Bluetooth® settings. (→ P.108)

Related Links

[Bluetooth® specifications and compatible profiles\(P. 129\)](#)

[Setting Bluetooth® devices\(P. 108\)](#)

Precautions when using the message function

Messages are transferred from the connected cellular phone. The multimedia system can be used to check, reply, and send messages (excluding MMS). Depending on the cellular phone model being connected, it may not be possible to transfer messages to the multimedia system. If the cellular phone does not support messaging, this function cannot be used.

This function can be used with cellular phones that support HFP and MAP. To check if a cellular phone is compatible with HFP and MAP, check the user's manual that came with the cellular phone, or its compatible profiles.

INFORMATION

- You need to enable the message sharing setting from your cellular phone settings.
- This function cannot be used during emergency calls.
- E-mail function is not supported.
- Depending on the cellular phone model, it may not be possible to use the reply function.
- Messages sent and received after connecting to the multimedia system are transferred to the multimedia system.
- Depending on the connected cellular phone model, it may be necessary to perform additional operations on the cellular phone.
- For SMS messages, the subject is not displayed.
- Depending on the cellular phone model, the subject name of a received MMS may not be displayed.
- Text messages can be replaced with voice data while driving.
- If [**Auto read messages**] is on, messages are read aloud.
- Outgoing messages created using Intelligent Assistant can be read aloud before being sent.
- Some information may not be displayed depending on your cellular phone model and registration status to the multimedia system.

— Related Links —

[Setting Bluetooth® devices\(P. 108\)](#)

[Bluetooth® specifications and compatible profiles\(P. 129\)](#)

Checking messages

Sent and received messages can be checked.

- 1 Touch [] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Messages] on the submenu.
- 3 Select the message sender.

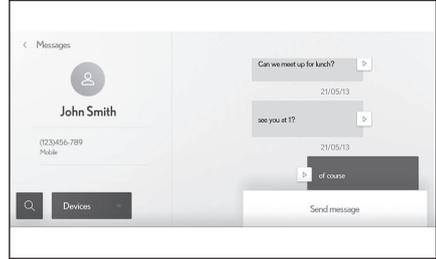
If the body of the message fails to be read, start over from the beginning.

- 4 Select each item as necessary.

[]: Reads the message aloud. To stop the message being read aloud, touch

[].

[Send message]: Intelligent Assistant starts.



INFORMATION

When [Auto read messages] is enabled, unread messages will be read out starting with the oldest.

Related Links

[Replying to message\(P. 284\)](#)

[Making calls from the message function\(P. 285\)](#)

[Setting Bluetooth® devices\(P. 108\)](#)

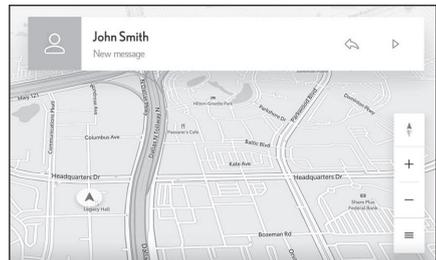
Checking new messages

When an SMS or MMS message is received, a new message notification is displayed at the top of the screen.

- The following operations can be performed when a message is received.

[]: Allows a reply to the message. When a message is replied, all of the messages from the same sender will turn to already read.

[]: Reads the message aloud. The read-out messages will turn to already read.



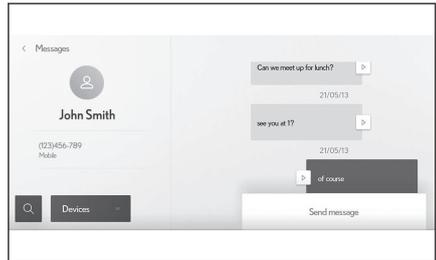
Related Links

[Replying to message\(P. 284\)](#)

Replying to message

Reply to messages by selecting the Intelligent Assistant, touch [🔍] or [🗣️], and saying "Send a message" and follow voice prompts. Also, reply to messages by using the hands-free screen, follow those operation instructions below.

- 1 Touch [📞] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Messages] on the submenu.
- 3 Select the message sender.
 - Chat is displayed.
- 4 Touch [Send message].
- 5 Enter a message using Intelligent Assistant.
 - If there is a valid subscription to the service *1, Intelligent Assistant can be used to enter the text of the message. (Templates can also be used to reply.)
 - Replies can be sent with templates using Intelligent Assistant. (Quick reply)



Related Links

[Using the Intelligent Assistant system\(P. 60\)](#)

Sending new messages

New SMS messages can be created. MMS is not supported.

- 1 Touch [📞] from the main menu.
- 2 Touch [Messages] on the submenu.
- 3 Touch [New message].
- 4 Follow voice prompt and on screen directions to complete your task.



*1: This function is not available in some countries or areas.

Making calls from the message function

Hands-free calls can be made using the message function.

- **Touch the blue number to make a call.**

Consecutive numbers may be recognized as phone numbers. In addition, some phone numbers, such as phone numbers from other countries, may not be recognized.

8-1. Connected Services overview

Functional overview	288
Type A: Function achieved by using DCM and the system.....	289
Type B: Function achieved by using DCM	290
Type C: Function achieved by using DCM and a smart phone.....	292

Functional overview

Connected Services include User Profile, Drive Connect (including Cloud Navigation, Intelligent Assistant, and Destination Assist), Wi-Fi® Connect (including Wi-Fi® Hotspot and Integrated Streaming), Safety Connect, Remote Connect, Service Connect and OTA (Over The Air updates)*1

Types of functions

The functions included are classified into the following types.

- Type A: Function achieved by using DCM and the system
- Type B: Function achieved by using DCM
- Type C Function achieved by using DCM and a smart phone

Function	Type
User Profile, Drive Connect, Wi-Fi® Connect, OTA	Type A
Safety Connect	Type B
Remote Connect, Service Connect	Type C

INFORMATION

- These functions are not available in some countries, areas, or on some models
- Connected services functionality is dependent upon network reception level and signal strength.

Before using the function

■ Subscription

- After you have accepted the Connected Services Agreement ("Connected Services Terms of Use" and "Connected Services Privacy Notice") on the Lexus App when you register the vehicle to your account, you can begin receiving services. A variety of subscription agreements are available. Contact your Lexus dealer, or call 1-800-25-LEXUS (1-800-255-3987) in the United States, 1-877-539-8777 in Puerto Rico, or 1-800-26-LEXUS (1-800-265-3987) in Canada.

■ Availability of function(s)

These functions are not available in some countries, areas, or on some models.

*1: Some OTA updates may require Wi-Fi connection.

Type A: Function achieved by using DCM and the system

The functionality of User Profile, Drive Connect (Cloud Navigation, Intelligent Assistant, Destination Assist), Wi-Fi[®] Connect (Wi-Fi[®] Hotspot, Integrated Streaming) is made possible through the shared work of the DCM and the system.

These services are available by subscription on select, telematics hardware-equipped vehicles and supported by Lexus' designated response center, which operates 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

Related Links

[Using the Intelligent Assistant system\(P. 60\)](#)

[Linking a User Profile\(P. 71\)](#)

[Updating and checking the software information\(P. 91\)](#)

[Establishing a connection to Wi-Fi[®] Hotspot\(P. 145\)](#)

[Navigation function\(P. 168\)](#)

[Destination Assist\(P. 177\)](#)

[Playing Integrated Streaming\(P. 216\)](#)

Type B: Function achieved by using DCM

The functionality of Safety Connect is made possible by the use of a DCM. For details, refer to vehicle "OWNER'S MANUAL".

INFORMATION

● Free/Open Source Software Information

This product contains Free/Open Source Software (FOSS). The license information and/or the source code of such FOSS can be found at the following URL.

<https://opensource.lge.com/product/list?keyword=TL21BNU>

- Exposure to radio frequency signals: The system installed in your vehicle includes a low power radio transmitter and receiver. The system receives and also sends out radio frequency (RF) signals.
- In August 1996, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) adopted RF exposure guidelines with safety levels for mobile wireless phones. Those guidelines are consistent with the safety standards previously set by both U.S. and international standards bodies.
 - ANSI (American National Standards Institute) C95.1 [1992]
 - NCRP (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurement) Report 86 [1986]
 - ICNIRP (International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection) [1996]
- These standards are based on comprehensive and periodic evaluations of the relevant scientific literature. Over 120 scientists, engineers, and physicians from universities, government health agencies, and industry reviewed the available body of research to develop the ANSI Standard (C95.1).
- The system complies with the FCC guidelines in addition to those standards.
- Contact with the Lexus response center is dependent upon the telematics device being in operative condition, cellular connection availability, navigation map data, and GPS satellite signal reception, which can limit the ability to reach the Lexus response center or receive support. Enrollment and Connected Services Agreement ("Connected Services Terms of Use" and "Connected Services Privacy Notice") required. A variety of subscription terms are available; charges vary by subscription term selected.
- The Lexus response center offers support in multiple languages.
- Select Safety Connect-subscribed vehicles are capable of communicating vehicle information. Please see the terms and conditions for additional details. Owners who do not wish to have their vehicle transmit this information can opt out at the time of enrollment or by calling 1-800-255-3987 in the United States, 1-877-539-8777 in

Puerto Rico or 1-800-265-3987 in Canada and following the prompts for Safety Connect.

- For further details about the service, contact your Lexus dealer.
- The system functions are not subject to section 255 of the Telecommunications Act and the system is not TTY compatible.

Type C: Function achieved by using DCM and a smart phone

The functionality of Remote Connect and Service Connect are made possible by the use of a DCM and a smartphone.

For details about these services, refer to

www.lexus.com (U.S.A.), www.lexus.ca (Canada) or www.lexus.mx (Mexico).

Remote Connect

Remote Connect is a smartphone application that lets you view and remotely control certain aspects of your vehicle.

■ Availability of function

This function is not available in some countries or areas.

INFORMATION

- Availability of functions of the Remote Connect is dependent on network reception level.
- Remote Connect should only be used by authorized users.
- Laws in some communities may require that the vehicle be within view of the user when operating Remote Connect. In some states, use of Remote Connect may violate state or local laws. Before using Remote Connect, check your state and local laws.
- Any malfunction of the vehicle should be repaired by your Lexus dealer.
- Remote Connect is designed to work at temperatures above approximately -22 °F (-30 °C). This specification is related to the Remote Connect operation, but is dependent on the vehicle's operating temperature range which may be different.
- Content is subject to change without notice.
- Additional information can be found at www.lexus.com (U.S.A.), www.lexus.ca (Canada) or www.lexus.mx (Mexico).

WARNING

Operating Remote Connect incorrectly may lead to unforeseen accidents or malfunctions. Check the vehicle condition and assume full responsibility before using.

Service Connect

Service Connect uses DCM to collect and transmit vehicle data that allows Lexus to provide:

- Vehicle Health Report (VHR) (Safety Recalls, Service Campaigns, Current Vehicle Alerts, Required Maintenance, and Vehicle Condition Status)

- Maintenance Notifications
- Vehicle Alert Notifications
- **Availability of function**

This function is not available in some countries or areas.

 **INFORMATION**

Availability of functions of the Service Connect is dependent on network reception level.

9-1. Lexus parking assist monitor

- Lexus parking assist monitor functions **296**
- Displaying the guide screen **297**
- Changing the guide line display mode **299**
- Precautions for the Lexus parking assist monitor **304**

9-2. Panoramic view monitor

- Panoramic view monitor functions **313**
- Display mode when the shift position is in "P" **316**
- Display mode when the shift position is in "D" or "N" **318**
- Display mode when the shift position is in "R" **326**
- The screen when the outside rear view mirrors are folded **334**
- Zooming in on the screen **335**
- Displaying transparent underfloor vision **336**
- Moving object alert **338**
- Changing the panoramic view monitor settings **340**
- Precautions for the panoramic view monitor **342**
- If you notice any symptoms. **359**

9.1. Lexus parking assist monitor

Lexus parking assist monitor functions^{*1}

The Lexus parking assist monitor is a device that assists reversing when parking and in other situations by displaying vision from the rear camera installed on the vehicle.

INFORMATION

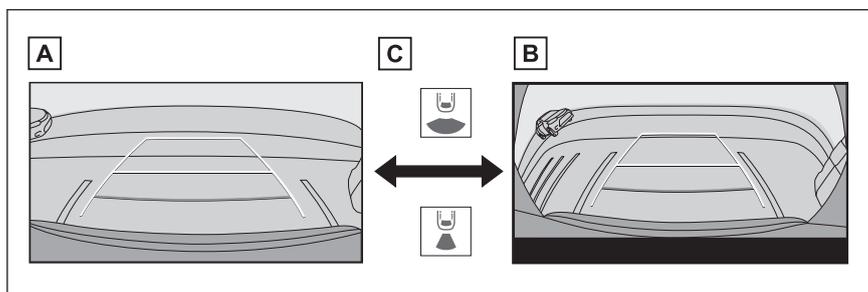
The illustrations of screens used in the descriptions are examples and may differ to the actual vision from the camera due to vehicle glare and such like.

WARNING

- Always make sure to visually check your surroundings while you are driving.
- The actual position and distance of people and obstacles that appear on the screen differ due to the characteristics of the camera lens.

Displaying the Lexus parking assist monitor screen

When the shift position is in "R" with the engine switch <power switch> turned ON, the Lexus parking assist monitor screen will be displayed.



- A Rear view
- B Wide rear view
- C Touch the display mode switching button

INFORMATION

The Intelligent Assistant can be used to change the screen mode.^{*2}

Related Links

[Starting voice control\(P. 63\)](#)

*1: If equipped

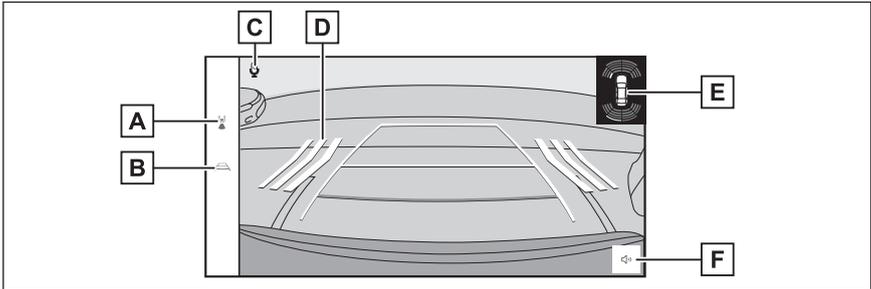
*2: If equipped

Displaying the guide screen

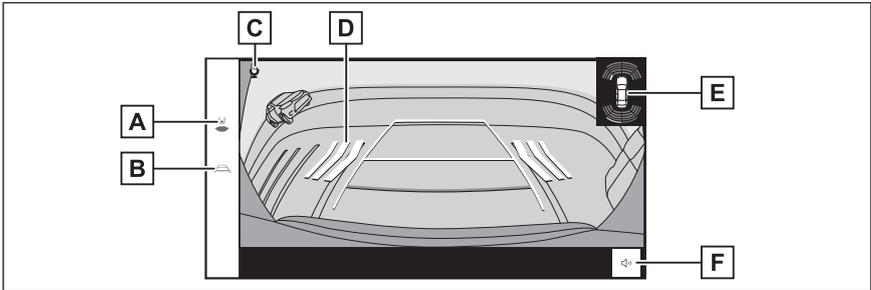
Shift the shift position to "R".

The mode switches each time touch the display mode button.

■ Rear view



■ Wide rear view



A Display mode switching button

Switches display mode between the rear view and the wide rear view.

B Guide line switching button

Switches the guide line mode.

C Voice recognition icon*¹

This icon is displayed when the Intelligent Assistant is in operation.

D RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)

When the rear radar detects a vehicle that is approaching from the rear or an object, an indicator is displayed on the screen. (For details about RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert), see the "OWNER'S MANUAL".)

E Intuitive parking assist*¹

Displays an indicator on the screen and sounds a buzzer when an object is detected by a sensor. (For details about the intuitive parking assist, see the "OWNER'S MANUAL".)

F Mute button*¹

9-1. Lexus parking assist monitor

This button temporarily mutes the intuitive parking assist/RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) sound. Operating the shift automatically cancels mute.

⚠ WARNING

- The position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change due to factors such as number of passengers, load, and road gradient. Always make sure to visually check behind you and your surroundings while you are driving.
- As the intuitive parking assist and RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) displays are overlaid on the camera image, the surrounding brightness and colors may make them difficult to see.

Turning off the Lexus parking assist monitor

The Lexus parking assist monitor turns off when the shift position is in any position other than "R".

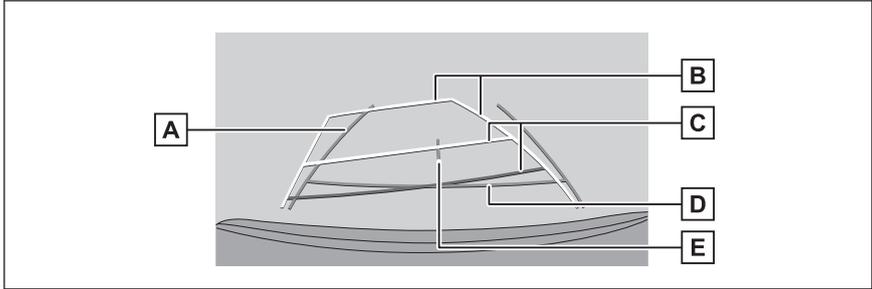
*1: If equipped

Changing the guide line display mode

The guide line display mode changes every time you touch the guide line switching button.

■ Estimated course lines mode

This mode displays estimated course lines that move in accordance with the operation of the steering wheel.



A Vehicle width guide lines

Displays course lines when the vehicle is being reversed in a straight line.

- The lines are wider than the actual width of the vehicle.
- When the vehicle is straight, the guide lines will overlap with the estimated course lines.

B Estimated course lines

Displays course lines (yellow) that are linked to operation of the steering wheel.

C Distance guide lines

Displays the distance behind the vehicle.

- The distance guide line is linked to the estimated course lines.
- Displays about 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (red) and 3 ft. (1 m) (yellow) from the center of the end of the rear bumper.

D Distance guide line

Displays about 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (blue) from the end of the rear bumper.

E Vehicle center guide line

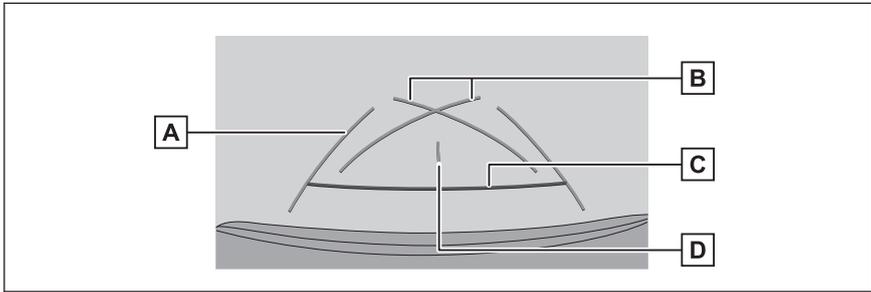
Displays the center of the vehicle width guide lines.

■ Parking assist guide lines mode

This mode displays the steering wheel return points (parking assist guide lines).

This mode is recommended for those who have a sense of the vehicle and can park the vehicle without the aid of the estimated course lines.

9.1. Lexus parking assist monitor



A Vehicle width guide lines

Displays course lines when the vehicle is being reversed in a straight line.

- The lines are wider than the actual width of the vehicle.

B Parking assist guide lines

Displays the course lines of the smallest turn possible behind the vehicle.

- Use the position of operating the steering wheel when parking as a guide.

C Distance guide line

Displays the distance behind the vehicle.

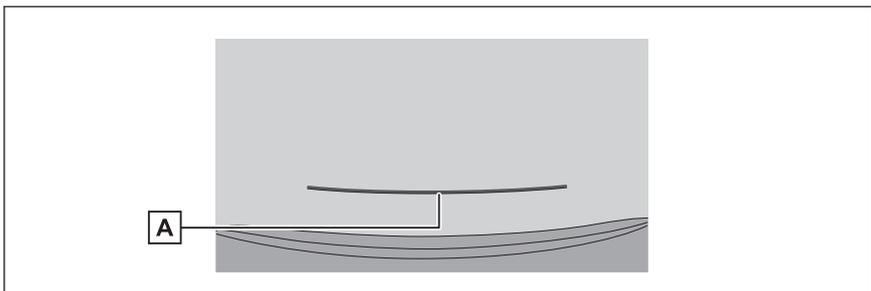
- Displays about 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (red) from the center of the end of the rear bumper.

D Vehicle center guide line

Displays the center of the vehicle width guide lines.

■ Distance guide line mode

This mode only displays the distance guide line. It is recommended for those who do not need the guide lines.



A Distance guide line

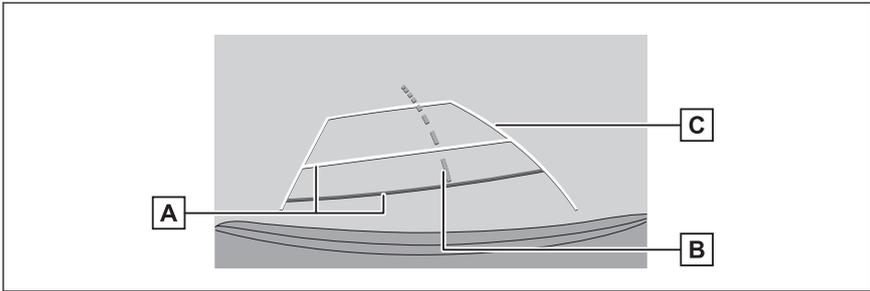
Displays the distance behind the vehicle.

- Displays about 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (red) from the center of the end of the rear bumper.

■ Estimated course center line mode

This mode displays estimated course lines and a vehicle center guide line that move in accordance with the operation of the steering wheel.

Use this mode when you are approaching a signpost or pole with the center of the rear bumper.



A Distance guide lines

Displays the distance behind the vehicle.

- The distance guide line is linked to the estimated course lines.
- Displays about 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (red) and 3 ft. (1 m) (yellow) from the center of the end of the rear bumper.

B Estimated course center line

Displays the vehicle center guide line (green) that is linked to operation of the steering wheel.

C Estimated course lines

Displays course lines (yellow) that are linked to operation of the steering wheel.

INFORMATION

- The guide lines will not be displayed if the trunk is not closed. If the trunk is closed but the guide lines are still not displayed, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.
- The intuitive parking assist is a feature that notifies the driver of nearby objects and displays an image of the direction of the detected object on the screen.
- The intuitive parking assist display position and the position of the object displayed on the camera image may not correspond.

WARNING

The vehicle width guide lines are wider than the actual width of the vehicle. Always make sure to visually check behind you and your surroundings when you are reversing.

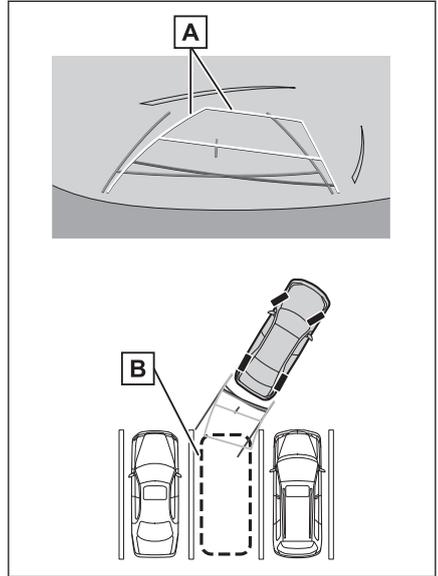
Parking using the estimated course lines mode

- 1 Shift the shift position to "R".

- 2 Turn the steering wheel so that the estimated course lines are within the parking space and then reverse slowly.

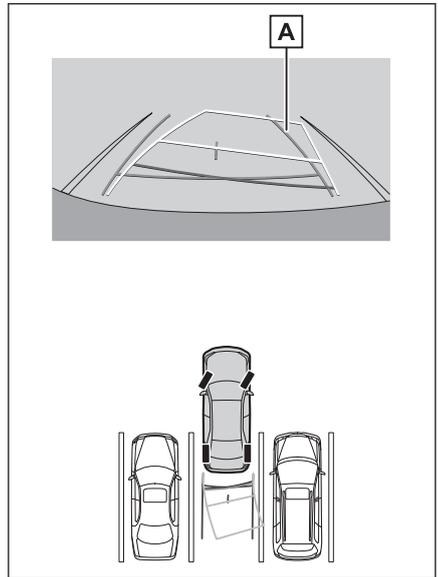
A Estimated course lines

B Parking space



- 3 When the rear of the vehicle has entered the parking space, turn the steering wheel so that the vehicle width guide lines are within the left and right dividing lines of the parking space.

A Vehicle width guide lines

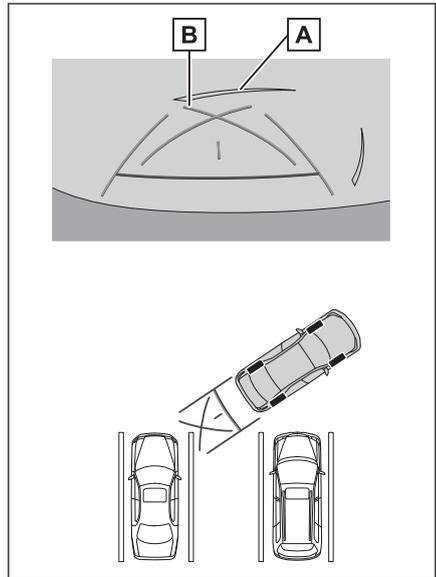


- 4 Once the vehicle width guide lines and the parking space lines are parallel, straighten the steering wheel and reverse slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.
- 5 Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place to finish parking.

Parking using the parking assist guide lines mode

- 1 Shift the shift position to "R".
- 2 Reverse until the parking assist guide lines align with the dividing line of the parking space.

- A** Parking space dividing line
B Parking assist guide lines



- 3 Turn the steering wheel all the way, and reverse slowly.
- 4 Once the vehicle is parallel with the parking space, straighten the steering wheel and reverse slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.
- 5 Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place to finish parking.

Precautions for the Lexus parking assist monitor

Driving precautions

The Lexus parking assist monitor is equipment that assists the driver reverse the vehicle. Always make sure to visually check behind you and your surroundings when reversing. If not, you may collide with other vehicles or an unforeseen accident may occur. Follow the below precautions when using the Lexus parking assist monitor.

▲ WARNING

- Never reverse only looking at the screen. The images displayed on the screen may differ to the actual situation. Hence, if only looking at the screen when reversing, you may collide with another vehicle or have an unforeseen accident. In particular, be careful not to collide with vehicles parked nearby or other objects. Always make sure to use the rear-view and side mirrors as well as visually check behind you and your surroundings when reversing.
- Depress the brake pedal to adjust your speed and slowly reverse the vehicle.
- If collision is likely with a nearby vehicle, obstacle, or person, or mount the shoulder of the road, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.
- The instructions given for the Lexus parking assist monitor modes are only guidelines. When and how much to turn the steering wheel will vary according to traffic conditions, road surface conditions, vehicle condition, and so on when parking. It is necessary to be fully aware of this before using the Lexus parking assist monitor.
- When parking, be sure to check that the parking space will accommodate your vehicle before reversing into it.
- Do not use the Lexus parking assist monitor in the following cases:
 - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
 - When using tire chains or emergency tires
 - When the trunk is not closed completely
 - On roads that are not flat or straight, such as hills or bends
- In low external temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may not be able to see the image on the screen, so always visually check your surroundings while you are driving.
- If tire sizes are changed, the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may be incorrect.
- The actual position and distance of people and obstacles that appear on the screen differ due to the characteristics of the camera lens.

⚠ NOTICE

The camera may not function correctly and the image may be displayed on the screen in the following manner:

- When the shift position is in "R", part or all of the screen may appear black
- When the shift position is in "R", the screen may not change to the camera image
- When a shift position other than "R" is selected, the image from the camera may remain displayed
- The guide lines are not displayed on the camera image, and attention symbols and caution notices are displayed

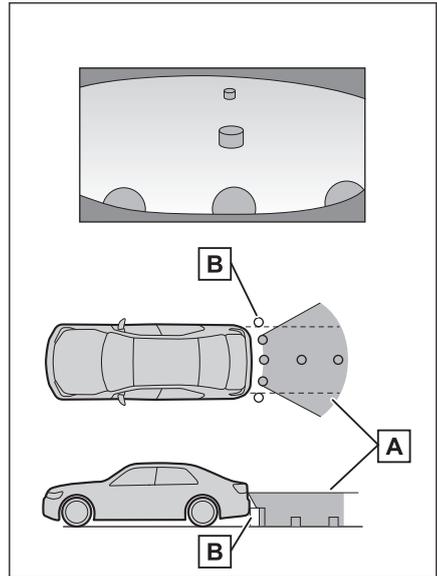
Area displayed on the screen

■ Rear view

A Area displayed on the screen

B Objects not displayed on the screen

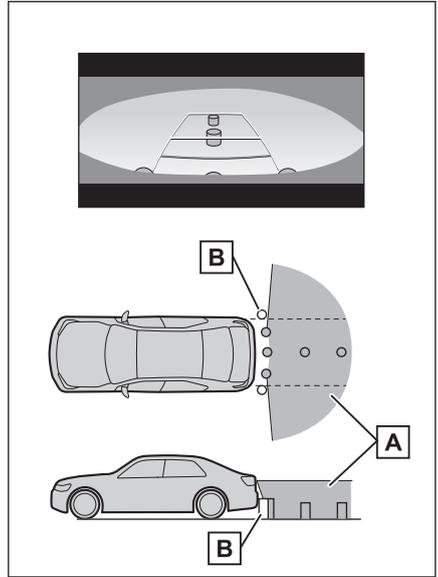
Areas close to both corners of the bumper will not appear on the screen.



■ Wide rear view

- A** Area displayed on the screen
- B** Objects not displayed on the screen

Areas close to both corners of the bumper will not appear on the screen.

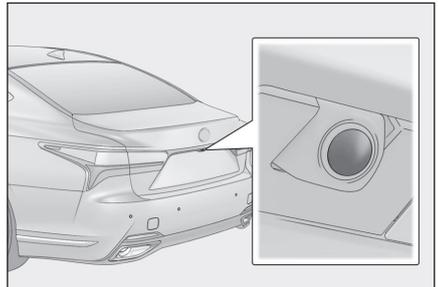


□ INFORMATION

- The range that is displayed on the screen may differ due to the state of the vehicle and road surface.
- Areas close to both corners of the bumper and under the bumper will not appear on the screen.
- The depth perception of the image displayed on the screen differs to the actual distance due to the camera lens characteristics.
- Objects that are higher than the camera may not appear in the monitor.

Camera position

The Lexus parking assist monitor camera is in the locations shown in the figure.



Cleaning the camera

If dirt or foreign matter, such as water droplets, snow, or mud, has stuck to the camera, you will not be able to see the image clearly. If that happens, splash the camera with a large amount of water and then wipe the camera lens clean with a soft, damp cloth.

NOTICE

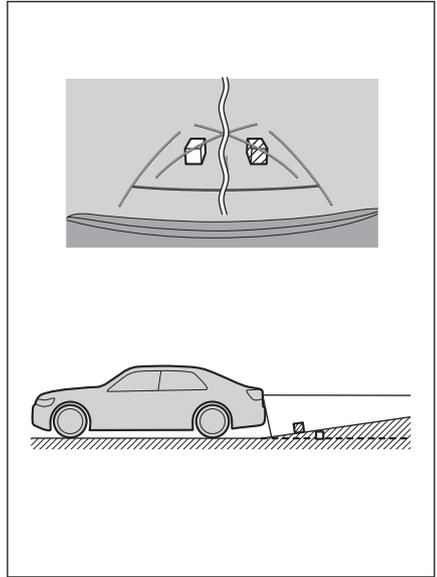
- The Lexus parking assist monitor may stop functioning correctly. Take note of the following items:
 - Do not hit or apply a forceful impact on the camera. Doing so may change the position and mounting angle of the camera.
 - The camera is designed to be waterproof. Do not detach, disassemble, or modify it.
 - When washing the camera lens, splash the camera with a large amount of water and then wipe the camera lens clean with a soft, damp cloth. Rubbing the camera lens forcibly may scratch the camera lens and images may no longer be able to be seen clearly.
 - The camera cover is made of resin. Do not allow an organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner, or glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off immediately.
 - Do not pour hot water on the vehicle in cold weather or apply other rapid changes of temperature.
 - If you wash the vehicle with a high pressure car washer, do not point the hose directly at the camera or camera area. Applying strong water pressure may result in the camera malfunctioning.
- If the camera is hit, it may cause a camera malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

Differences between the screen and the actual road

- The distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.
- The distances between the vehicle width guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.
- The distance guide lines show a distance guide for flat road surfaces. Therefore, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance and course on the road.

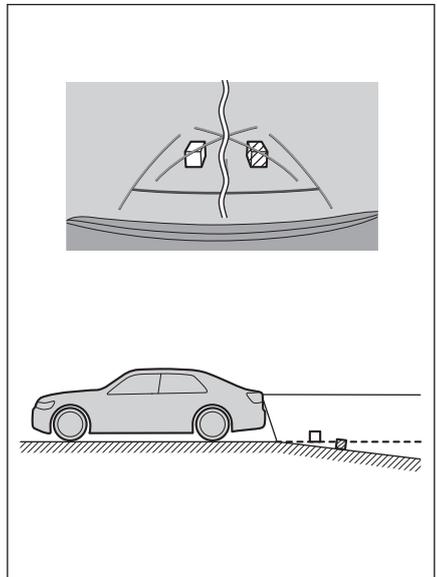
■ **When the ground behind the vehicle slopes up sharply**

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Thus, objects on up-slopes will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance and course on the road.



■ **When the ground behind the vehicle slopes down sharply**

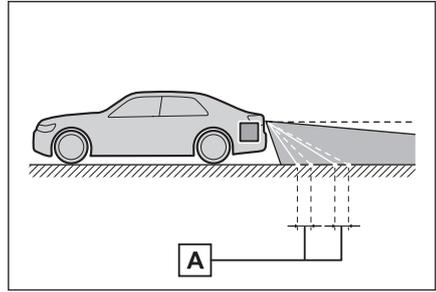
The distance guide lines will appear to be further from the vehicle than the actual distance. Thus, objects on down-slopes will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance and course on the road.



■ When any part of the vehicle sags

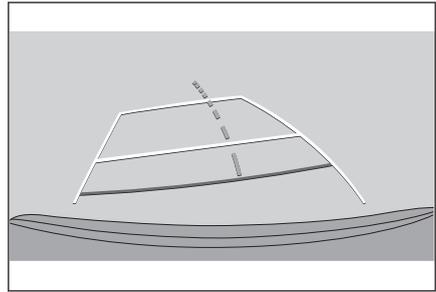
When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance and course on the road.

A Margin of error



■ Estimated course center line

As the guide lines are shown midair near the rear bumper, there are times that they may look like they are off-center.



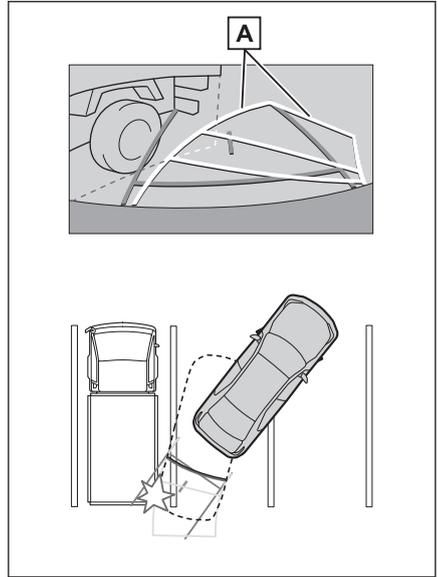
Differences between the screen and actual 3D objects

Since the estimated course lines and distance guide lines are displayed for a flat road surface, it is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), take note of the following cautions.

■ Estimated course lines

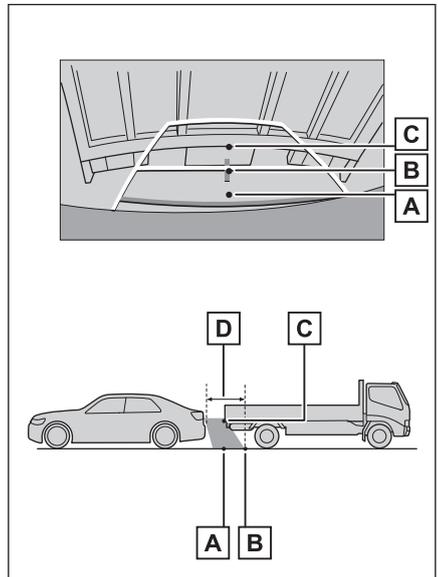
Make sure to visually check behind you and your surroundings. On the screen, a truck flatbed may appear to be outside of the estimated course lines and the vehicle does not look as if it will collide with the truck. However, the flatbed may actually cross over the estimated course lines and if you reverse as guided by the estimated course lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.

A Estimated course lines



■ Distance guide lines

Make sure to visually check behind you and your surroundings. On the screen, the distance guide lines shows that a truck is parking at point **B**. However, in reality if you reverse to point **A**, you will collide with the truck. On the screen, it appears that point **A** is closest followed by points **B** and **C**. However, in reality, the distance to points **A** and **C** is the same, and point **B** is farther than **A** and **C**. The distance to point **D** is about 3 ft. (1 m).



If you notice any symptoms

If you notice or are troubled by any of the symptoms below, check the issue again referring to the likely cause and solution.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The screen is difficult to see	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The vehicle is in a dark area or it is night. ● The temperature around the lens is either high or low. ● The outside temperature is low. ● There are water droplets on the camera. ● It is raining or humid. ● Foreign matter (mud etc.) is stuck to the camera. ● Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera. ● The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights, etc. 	<p>Visually check your vehicle's surroundings while you are driving. (Use the Lexus parking assist monitor again once the camera and conditions have improved.)</p> <p>The procedure for adjusting the picture quality of the Lexus parking assist monitor is the same as the procedure for adjusting the multimedia screen.</p>
The image is blurry	Dirt or foreign matter, such as water droplets, snow, or mud, has stuck to the camera lens.	Splash the camera with a large amount of water and then wipe the camera lens clean with a soft, damp cloth.
The screen is misaligned	The camera has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.
The guide lines are significantly misaligned	The camera position is misaligned.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The vehicle is tilted (There is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.). ● The vehicle is on an incline. 	Visually check your vehicle's surroundings while you are driving.

9-1. Lexus parking assist monitor

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The estimated course lines move even though the steering wheel is straight (the vehicle width guide lines and estimated course lines are out of alignment)	There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.
The guide lines are not displayed	The trunk is open.	Close the trunk. If this does not resolve the issue, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

Related Links

[Changing the screen display settings\(P. 85\)](#)

Panoramic view monitor functions^{*1}

The panoramic view monitor is a device that assists you in driving at low speeds by displaying seamless vision from above the vehicle on the screen that is a composite of images from the front, side, and rear cameras installed on the vehicle.

INFORMATION

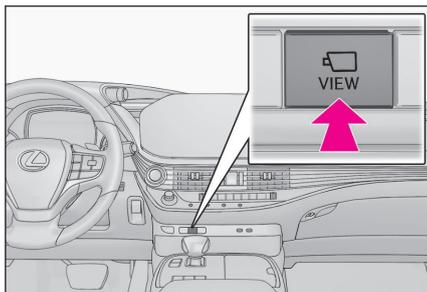
The illustrations of screens used in the descriptions are examples and may differ to the actual vision from the camera due to vehicle glare and such like.

WARNING

- The panoramic view monitor is a device that assists you in checking around the vehicle. Always make sure to visually check your surroundings while you are driving.
- The actual position and distance of people and obstacles that appear on the screen differ due to the characteristics of the camera lens.

Camera switch

Displays the panoramic view monitor and switches the display mode.

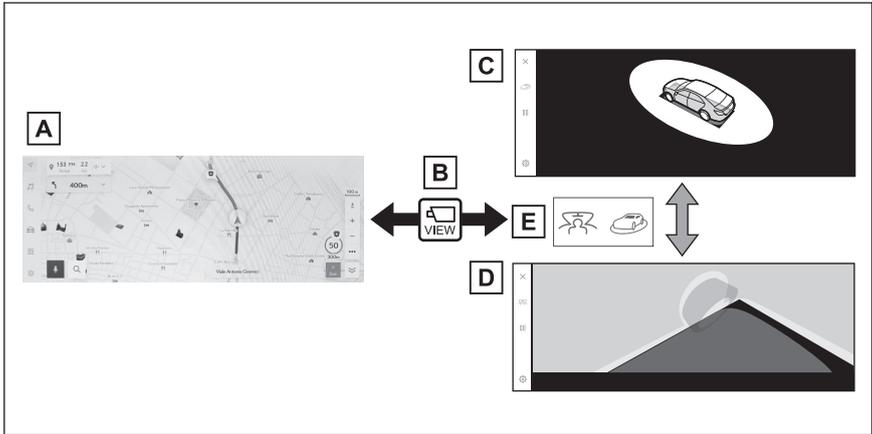


Displaying the panoramic view monitor screen

When you press the camera switch or shift the shift position to "R" while the engine switch <power switch> is in ON, the panoramic view monitor operates.

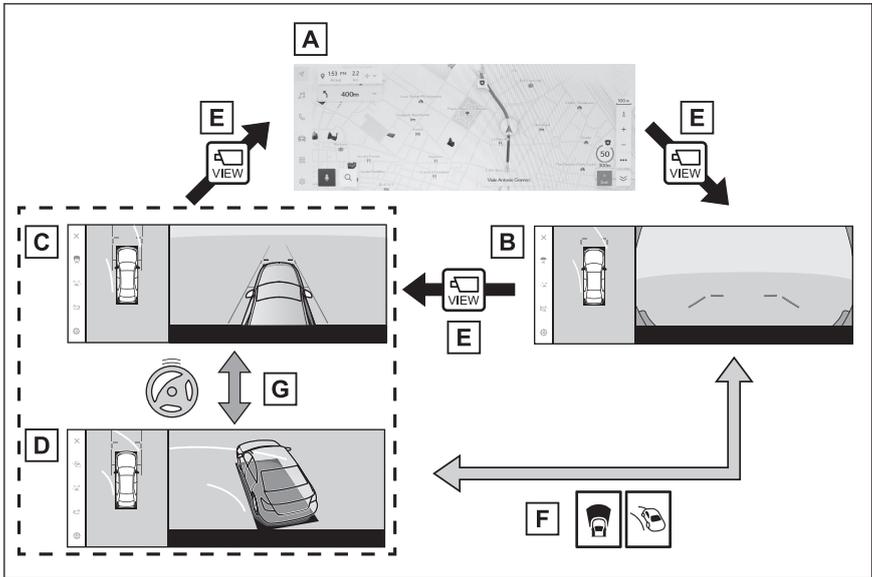
*1: If equipped

■ Display mode when the shift position is in "P"



- A Navigation screen, audio screen, etc.
- B Pressing the camera switch
- C Moving view
- D See-through view
- E Touch the display mode switching button

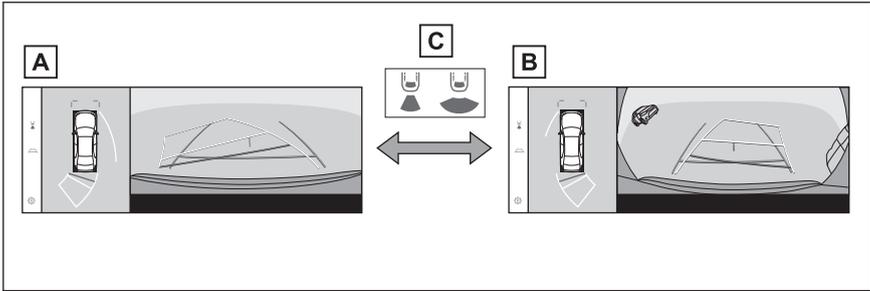
■ Display mode when the shift position is in "D" or "N"



- A Navigation screen, audio screen, etc.
- B Wide front view & panoramic view
- C Side clearance view & panoramic view

- D Cornering view & panoramic view
- E Pressing the camera switch
- F Touch the display mode switching button
- G When the steering wheel is turned by 180 degrees or more from the center (straight-line) position

■ Display mode when the shift position is in "R"



- A Rear view & panoramic view
- B Wide rear view & panoramic view
- C Touch the display mode switching button

☐ INFORMATION

- If you press the camera switch when the vehicle is moving at about 7 mph (12 km/h) or less, the panoramic view monitor screen will be displayed. When the vehicle exceeds about 7 mph (12 km/h), the panoramic view monitor screen will disappear and the previous screen will be displayed.
- The Intelligent Assistant can be used to display the panoramic view monitor screen, change the screen mode and for other operations.*2

— Related Links —

[Starting voice control\(P. 63\)](#)

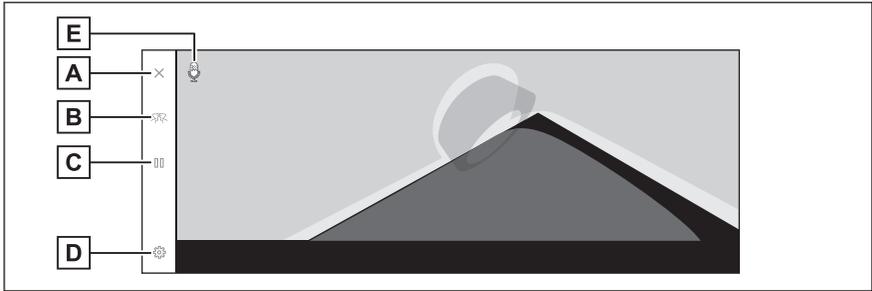
*2: If equipped

Display mode when the shift position is in "P"

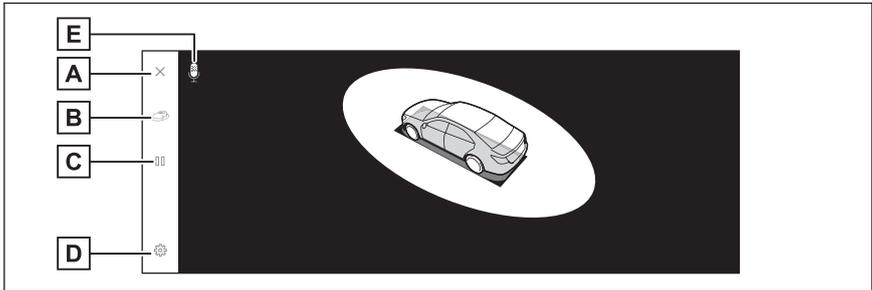
This is a mode that displays images combined from the cameras to enable you to check obstacles around the vehicle. Images are displayed as if seen from the driver's seat and on an angle from above the vehicle.

1. Shift the shift position to "P".
2. Press the camera switch.
 - The mode changes every time the display mode switching button is touched.
 - Pressing the camera switch again returns the display to the previous screen, such as the navigation screen.

■ See-through view



■ Moving view



- A** Screen off button
Turns off the camera screen and returns the previous screen, such as the navigation.
- B** Display mode switching button
Switches between see-through view and moving view.
- C** Rotation pause/resume button
Pauses and resumes the rotation of the display.
- D** Customize settings button

Changes settings, such as the automatically display cornering view, the vehicle body color, the intuitive parking assist detection distance.

E Voice recognition icon*1

This icon is displayed when the Intelligent Assistant is in operation.

 **INFORMATION**

- When the intuitive parking assist is turned on, you can display see-through view or moving view. (For details about the intuitive parking assist, see the "OWNER'S MANUAL".)
- You can also pause and resume the rotation of the see-through view and moving view screen by touching any point on the screen.

Related Links

[Changing the panoramic view monitor settings\(P. 340\)](#)

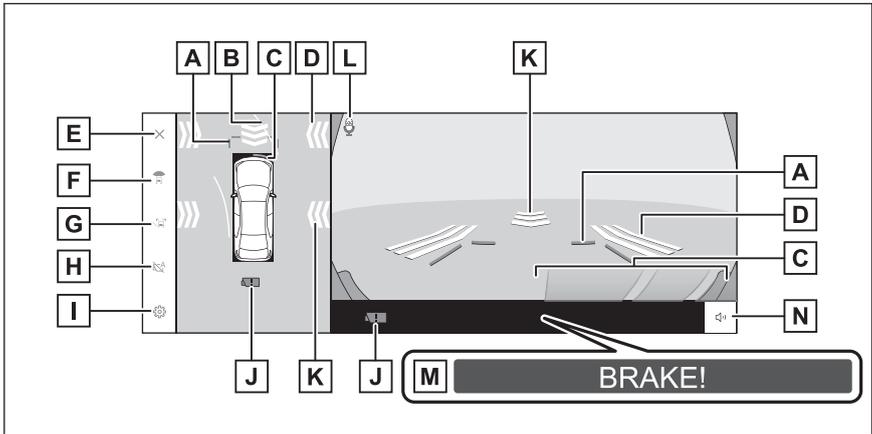
*1: If equipped

Display mode when the shift position is in "D" or "N"

You can check for nearby pedestrians, bicycles, and vehicles at intersections with poor visibility and T-junctions by displaying vision of your surroundings on the screen. This mode also provides support to check both sides of the vehicle for safety, avoid collisions on narrow roads, and pulling over to the side of the road.

1. Shift the shift position to "D" or "N".
2. Press the camera switch.
 - The mode changes every time you press the camera switch.
 - If the cornering view mode is on and you turn the steering wheel more than 180 degrees from the straight position, the display will change from side clearance view & panoramic view to cornering view & panoramic view.

Wide front view & panoramic view



- A** Front distance guide lines
Displays about 3 ft. (1 m) in front of the vehicle.
- B** Forward estimated course lines
Displays course lines that are linked to operation of the steering wheel. (Yellow)
These lines are displayed when the steering wheel is turned more than 90 degrees from the straight position.
- C** Intuitive parking assist
Displays an indicator on the screen and sounds a buzzer when an object is detected by a sensor. (For details about the intuitive parking assist, see the "OWNER'S MANUAL".)
- D** FCTA (Front Cross Traffic Alert)*1/Moving objects alert
In the following situations, an indicator is displayed on the screen.

- When FCTA (Front Cross Traffic Alert) detects a vehicle that is approaching from the front or an object.
- If moving objects alert detects nearby vehicles and/or obstacles from the front or rear of the vehicle.

E Screen off button

Turns off the camera screen and returns the previous screen, such as the navigation.

F Display mode switching button

Switches display mode every time touch the button.

G Guide line switching button

Switches guide line mode every time touch the button.

H Automatic display button

Turns auto display mode on or off. When the shift position is in "D" or "N", wide front view & panoramic view or clearance view/cornering view & panoramic view will be automatically displayed in accordance with the vehicle speed.

I Customize settings button

Changes settings, such as the automatically display cornering view, the vehicle body color, the intuitive parking assist detection distance.

J Camera dirt detection icon

This icon is displayed when dirt is detected on the camera.

K Moving objects alert

When the moving objects alert detects an approaching vehicle or object from the front or side of the vehicle, an indicator will be displayed on the screen.

L Voice recognition icon^{*1}

This icon is displayed when the Intelligent Assistant is in operation.

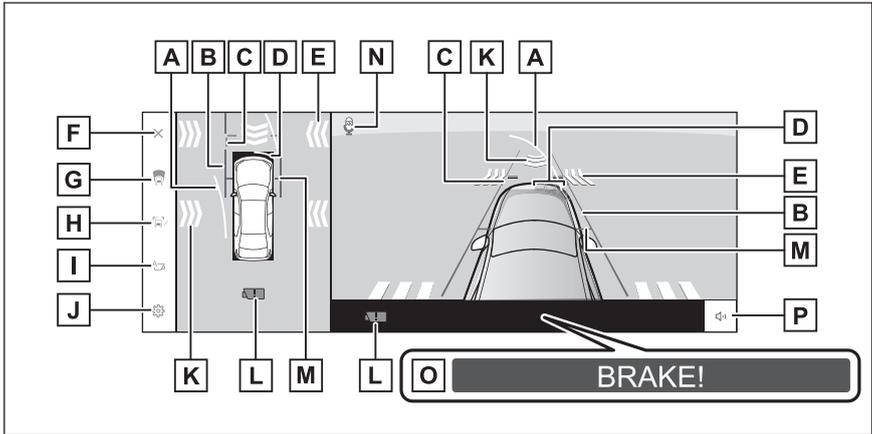
M PKSB (Parking Support Brake)

If an obstacle that you may collide with is detected, a message is displayed on the screen. (For details about PKSB (Parking Support Brake), see the "OWNER'S MANUAL".)

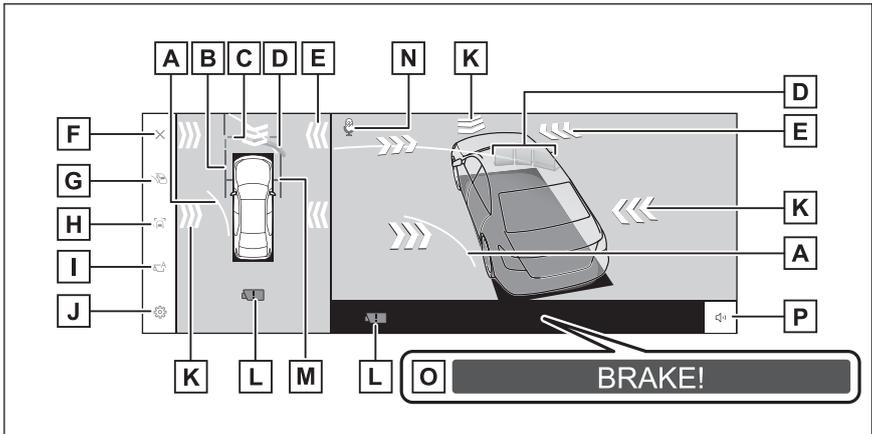
N Mute button^{*1}

This button temporarily mutes the intuitive parking assist/moving objects alert sound.

■ Side clearance view & panoramic view



■ Cornering view & panoramic view



A Forward estimated course lines

Displays course lines that are linked to operation of the steering wheel. (Yellow)

These lines are displayed when the steering wheel is turned more than 90 degrees from the straight position.

B Vehicle width guide lines

Shows guide lines of the vehicle's width including the outside rear view mirrors.

C Front distance guide lines

Displays about 3 ft. (1 m) in front of the vehicle.

D Intuitive parking assist

Displays an indicator on the screen and sounds a buzzer when an object is detected by a sensor. (For details about the intuitive parking assist, see the "OWNER'S MANUAL".)

E FCTA (Front Cross Traffic Alert)^{*1}/Moving objects alert

In the following situations, an indicator is displayed on the screen.

- When FCTA (Front Cross Traffic Alert) detects a vehicle that is approaching from the front or an object.
- If moving objects alert detects nearby vehicles and/or obstacles from the front or rear of the vehicle.

F Screen off button

Turns off the camera screen and returns the previous screen, such as the navigation.

G Display mode switching button

Switches display mode every time touch the button.

H Guide line switching button

Switches guide line mode every time touch the button.

I Automatic display button

Turns the auto display mode on or off. When the shift position is in "D" or "N", wide front view & panoramic view or clearance view/cornering view & panoramic view will be automatically displayed in accordance with the vehicle speed.

J Customize settings button

Changes settings, such as the automatically display cornering view, the vehicle body color, the intuitive parking assist detection distance.

K Moving objects alert

When the moving objects alert detects an approaching vehicle or object from the front or side of the vehicle, an indicator will be displayed on the screen.

L Camera dirt detection icon

This icon is displayed when dirt is detected on the camera.

M Front tire guide lines

Displays the position of the front tires.

N Voice recognition icon^{*1}

This icon is displayed when the Intelligent Assistant is in operation.

O PKSB (Parking Support Brake)

If an obstacle that you may collide with is detected, a message is displayed on the screen. (For details about PKSB (Parking Support Brake), see the "OWNER'S MANUAL".)

P Mute button^{*1}

This button temporarily mutes the intuitive parking assist/moving objects alert sound.

*1: If equipped

INFORMATION

- When the intuitive parking assist is turned on, you can display side clearance view & panoramic view/cornering view. (For details about the intuitive parking assist, see the "OWNER'S MANUAL".)
- The display position of the intuitive parking assist may not match the position of the obstacle displayed in the camera image.

WARNING

- The position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change due to factors such as number of passengers, load, and road gradient. Always make sure to visually check behind you and your surroundings while you are driving.
- The intuitive parking assist, FCTA (Front Cross Traffic Alert) and moving objects alert displays are overlapped and displayed on the camera image, so it may be difficult to see depending on the brightness of the surroundings and colors.

Related Links

[Changing the guide line display mode\(P. 322\)](#)

[Auto display mode\(P. 323\)](#)

[Changing the panoramic view monitor settings\(P. 340\)](#)

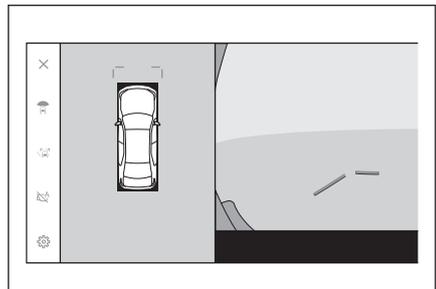
[Moving object alert\(P. 338\)](#)

Changing the guide line display mode

The guide line display mode changes every time the guide line switching button is touched.

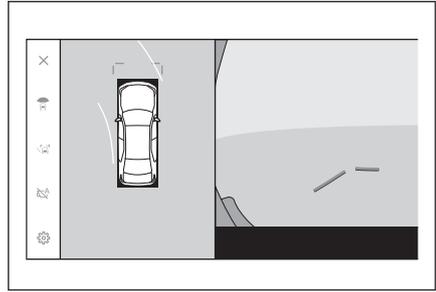
■ Distance guide lines mode

Displays about 3 ft. (1 m) in front of the vehicle. (blue)



■ Estimated course lines mode

Displays course lines that are linked to operation of the steering wheel. (Yellow) These lines are displayed when the steering wheel is turned more than 90 degrees from the straight position.



Auto display mode

Although you can display wide front view & panoramic view and side clearance view & panoramic view/cornering view by pressing the camera switch, you can also set auto display mode to display the views automatically in accordance with the vehicle speed.

- Touching the automatic display button [] turns on auto display mode.
- Turning on auto display mode automatically displays the views in the following situations:
 - When the shift position is in "D" or "N"
 - The vehicle decelerates to less than 6 mph (10 km/h) (the shift lever is in any position other than "R")

Cornering view auto display

You can set the cornering view auto display mode to automatically display cornering view & panoramic view in accordance with the operation of the steering wheel.

- When cornering view auto display mode is enabled and the steering wheel is turned by approximately 180 degrees or more from the center (straightline) position, the side clearance view will be automatically changed to the cornering view.
- The cornering view will be displayed until the steering wheel will be operated within approximately 90 degrees from the center (straightline) position.

INFORMATION

- You can change cornering view auto mode in the custom settings.
- The cornering view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or more.

Related Links

[Changing the panoramic view monitor settings\(P. 340\)](#)

Intuitive parking assist linked display

Depending on the intuitive parking assist detection state, wide front view & panoramic view/Side clearance view/Cornering view & panoramic view will be displayed.

- The views are displayed automatically when the intuitive parking assist detects an obstacle (when the shift position is in "D" or "N").
- The display returns to the previous screen automatically when the intuitive parking assist stops detecting an obstacle.

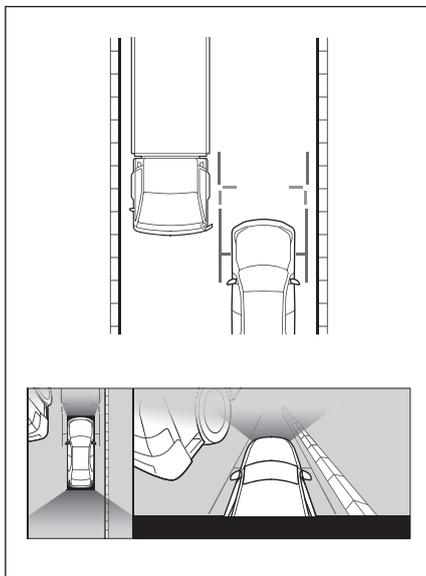
INFORMATION

- Press the camera switch while the screen is displayed to return to the original screen.
- If the panoramic view monitor screen is canceled when an obstacle is detected, the panoramic view monitor screen can be displayed again by touching the intuitive parking assist mark shown on the multimedia system screen.*2

Using the vehicle width guide lines

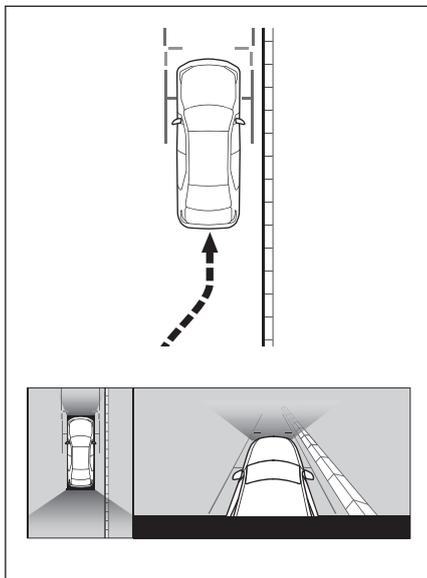
Side clearance view & panoramic view

- Check the positional relationship between the vehicle width guide lines and an obstacle.
- Turn the steering wheel and drive forward so that the vehicle width guide lines do not overlap the actual obstacle.



*2: If equipped

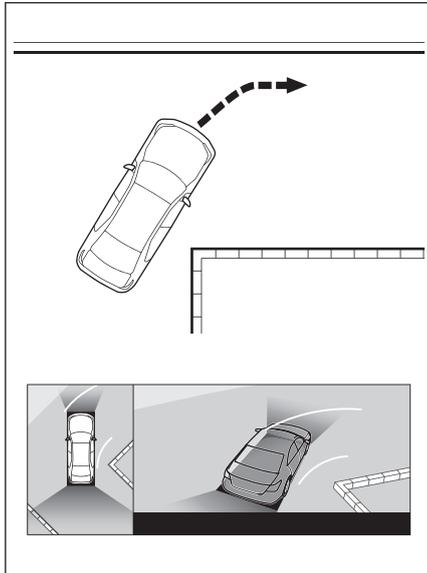
- Check the positional relationship between the vehicle width guide lines and an object such as curbs on the shoulder of a road.
- Pull the vehicle over so that the vehicle width guide lines do not overlap the obstacle as shown in the figure.
- By driving with the vehicle width guide lines parallel to the object, you can park alongside the object.



Using the forward estimated course lines

■ Cornering view & panoramic view

- Check the positional relationship between the forward estimated course lines and an obstacle.
- Turn the steering wheel and drive forward so that the forward estimated course lines do not overlap the actual obstacle.



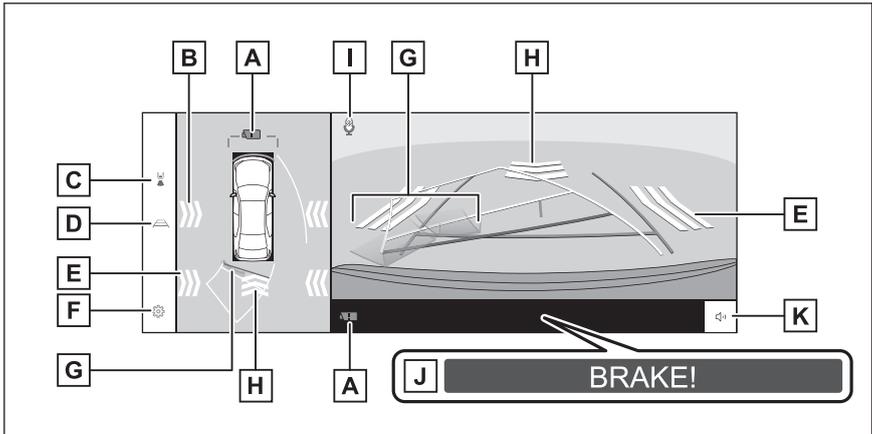
Display mode when the shift position is in "R"

To check for safety when parking the vehicle, an image is displayed from above the vehicle and from the rear camera.

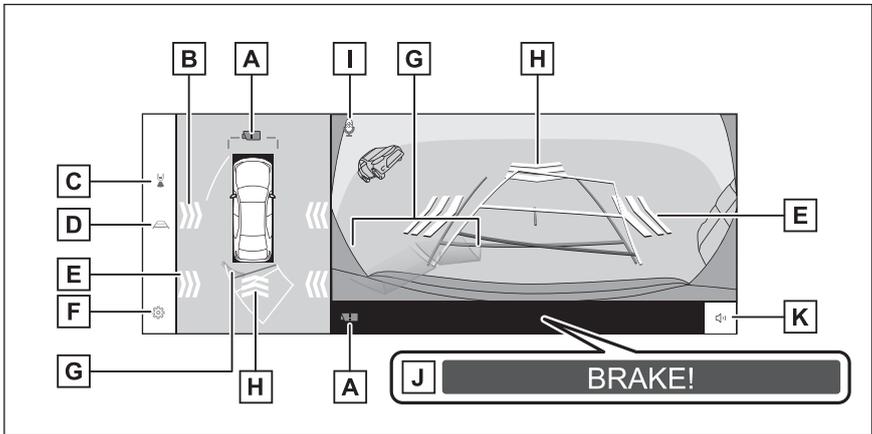
1. Shift the shift position to "R".

- The mode changes every time you touch the display mode switching button.

■ Rear view & panoramic view



■ Wide rear view & panoramic view



A Camera dirt detection icon

This icon is displayed when dirt is detected on the camera.

B Moving object alert

When the moving object alert detects an approaching vehicle or object from the side of the vehicle, an indicator will be displayed on the screen.

C Display mode switching button

Switches display mode every time touch the button.

D Guide line switching button

Switches guide line mode every time touch the button.

E RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)/RCD (Rear Camera Detection)/Moving object alert

In the following situations, an indicator is displayed on the screen.

- When the rear radar detects a vehicle that is approaching from the rear or an object.
- When the rear camera detection function detects a pedestrian in the rear.
- If the rear camera detects a moving object.

(For details about RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)/RCD (Rear Camera Detection), see the "OWNER'S MANUAL".)

F Customize settings button

Changes settings, such as the automatically display cornering view, the vehicle body color, the intuitive parking assist detection distance.

G Intuitive parking assist

Displays an indicator on the screen and sounds a buzzer when an object is detected by a sensor. (For details about the intuitive parking assist, see the "OWNER'S MANUAL".)

H RCD (Rear Camera Detection)/Moving object alert

In the following situations, an indicator is displayed on the screen.

- When the rear camera detection function detects a pedestrian in the rear.
- If the rear camera detects a moving object.

(For details about RCD (Rear Camera Detection), see the "OWNER'S MANUAL".)

I Voice recognition icon^{*1}

This icon is displayed when the Intelligent Assistant is in operation.

J PKSB (Parking Support Brake)

If an obstacle that you may collide with is detected, a message is displayed on the screen. (For details about PKSB (Parking Support Brake), see the "OWNER'S MANUAL".)

K Mute button^{*1}

This button temporarily mutes the intuitive parking assist/RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)/RCD (Rear Camera Detection)/moving objects alert sound. Operating the shift automatically cancels mute.

*1: If equipped

INFORMATION

The display position of the intuitive parking assist may not match the position of the obstacle displayed in the camera image.

WARNING

- The position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change due to factors such as number of passengers, load, and road gradient. Always make sure to visually check behind you and your surroundings while you are driving.
- The intuitive parking assist, RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert), RCD (Rear Camera Detection), and the moving objects alert displays are overlapped and displayed on the camera image, so it may be difficult to see depending on the brightness of the surroundings and colors.

— Related Links —

[Changing the guide line display mode\(P. 328\)](#)

[Auto display mode\(P. 323\)](#)

[Changing the panoramic view monitor settings\(P. 340\)](#)

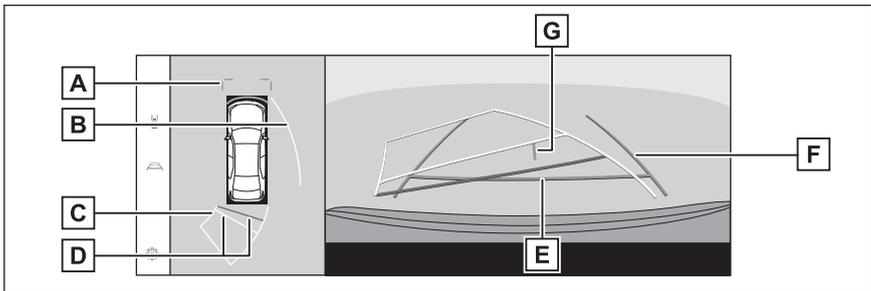
[Moving object alert\(P. 338\)](#)

Changing the guide line display mode

The guide line display mode changes every time you touch the guide line switching button.

■ Estimated course lines mode

This mode displays estimated course lines that move in accordance with the operation of the steering wheel.



A Front distance guide lines

Displays about 3 ft. (1 m) (blue) in front of the vehicle.

B Side estimated course lines

Displays course lines (yellow) that are linked to operation of the steering wheel.

C Reverse estimated course lines

Displays course lines (yellow) that are linked to operation of the steering wheel.

D Rear distance guide lines

Displays the distance behind the vehicle.

- The distance guide line is linked to the estimated course lines.
- Displays about 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (red) and 3 ft. (1 m) (yellow) from the center of the end of the rear bumper.

E Rear distance guide line

Displays about 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (blue) from the end of the rear bumper.

F Vehicle width guide lines

Displays course lines when the vehicle is being reversed in a straight line.

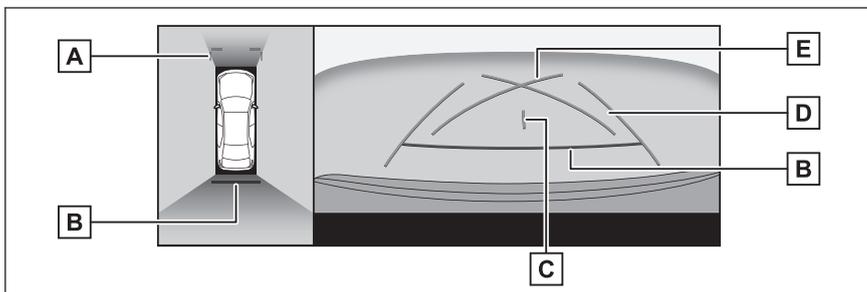
- The lines are wider than the actual width of the vehicle.
- When the vehicle is straight, the guide lines will overlap with the estimated course lines.

G Vehicle center guide line

Displays the center of the vehicle width guide lines.

■ **Parking assist guide lines mode**

This mode displays the steering wheel return points (parking assist guide lines). This mode is recommended for those who have a sense of the vehicle and can park the vehicle without the aid of the estimated course lines.



A Front distance guide lines

Displays about 3 ft. (1 m) (blue) in front of the vehicle.

B Rear distance guide lines

Displays the distance behind the vehicle.

- Displays about 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (red) from the center of the end of the rear bumper.

C Vehicle center guide line

Displays the center of the vehicle width guide lines.

9-2. Panoramic view monitor

D Vehicle width guide lines

Displays course lines when the vehicle is being reversed in a straight line.

- The lines are wider than the actual width of the vehicle.

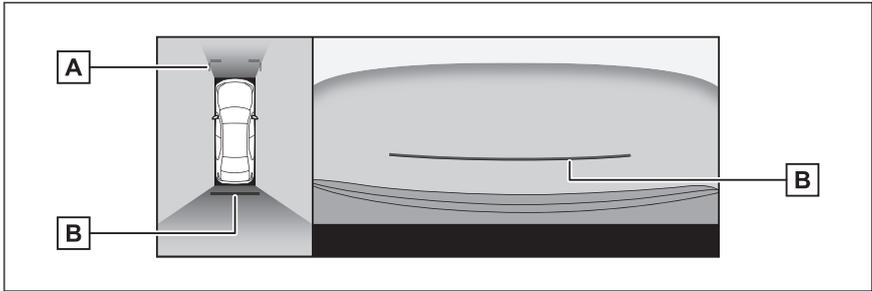
E Parking assist guide lines

Displays the course lines of the smallest turn possible behind the vehicle.

- Use the position of operating the steering wheel when parking as a guide.

■ Distance guide lines mode

This mode only displays the distance guide lines. It is recommended for those who do not need the guide lines.



A Front distance guide lines

Displays about 3 ft. (1 m) (blue) in front of the vehicle.

B Rear distance guide lines

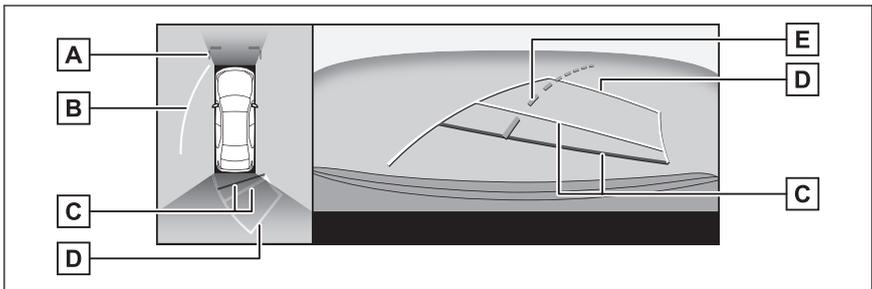
Displays the distance behind the vehicle.

- Displays about 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (red) from the center of the end of the rear bumper.

■ Estimated course center line mode

This mode displays estimated course lines and a vehicle center guide line that move in accordance with the operation of the steering wheel.

Use this mode when approaching a signpost or pole with the center of the rear bumper.



A Front distance guide lines

Displays about 3 ft. (1 m) (blue) in front of the vehicle.

B Side estimated course lines

Displays course lines (yellow) that are linked to operation of the steering wheel.

C Rear distance guide lines

Displays the distance behind the vehicle.

- The distance guide line is linked to the estimated course lines.
- Displays about 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (red) and 3 ft. (1 m) (yellow) from the center of the end of the rear bumper.

D Reverse estimated course lines

Displays course lines (yellow) that are linked to operation of the steering wheel.

E Estimated course center line

Displays the vehicle center guide line (green) that is linked to operation of the steering wheel.

INFORMATION

The guide lines will not be displayed if the trunk is not closed. If the trunk is closed but the guide lines are still not displayed, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

WARNING

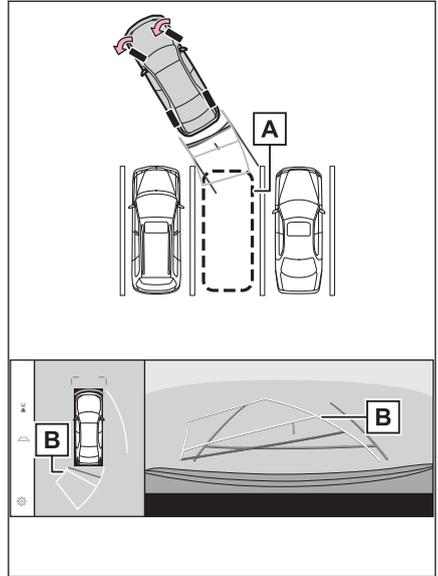
The rear vehicle width guide lines are wider than the actual width of the vehicle. Always make sure to visually check behind you and your surroundings when you are reversing.

Parking using the estimated course lines mode

- 1 Shift the shift position to "R".

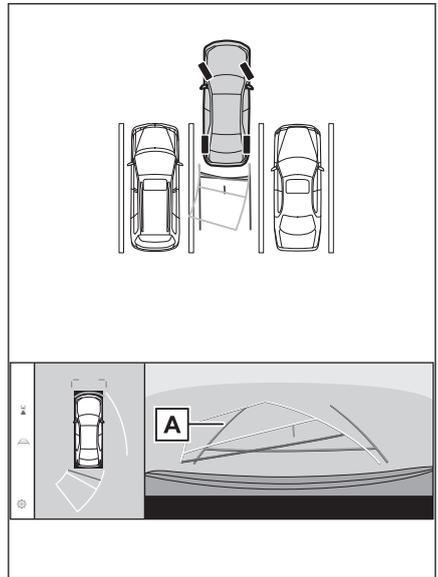
- 2 Turn the steering wheel so that the estimated course lines are within the parking space and then reverse slowly.

- A Parking space
- B Estimated course lines



- 3 When the rear of the vehicle has entered the parking space, turn the steering wheel so that the vehicle width guide lines are within the left and right dividing lines of the parking space.

- A Vehicle width guide lines

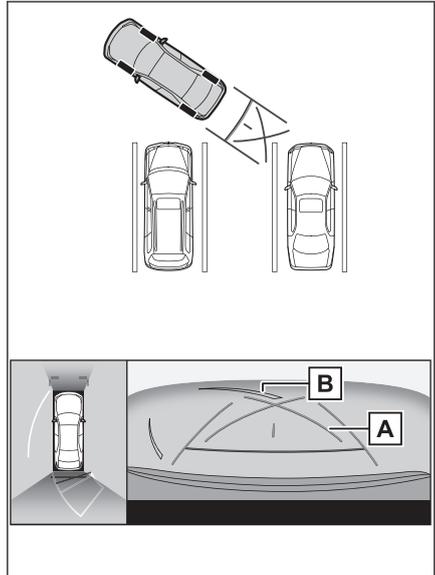


- 4 Once the vehicle width guide lines and the parking space lines are parallel, straighten the steering wheel and reverse slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.
- 5 Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place to finish parking.

Parking using the parking assist guide lines mode

- 1 Shift the shift position to "R".
- 2 Reverse until the parking assist guide lines align with the dividing line of the parking space.

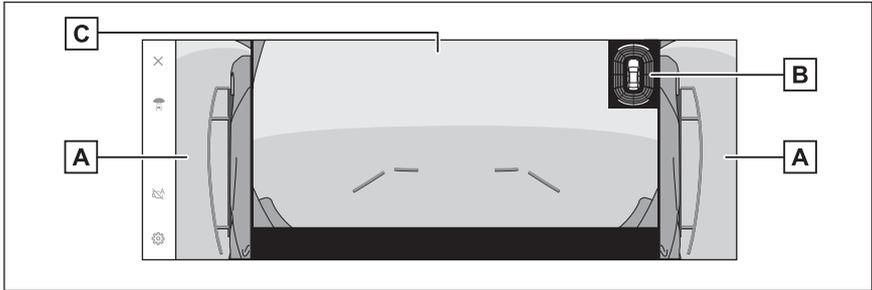
- A Parking assist guide lines
- B Parking space dividing line



- 3 Turn the steering wheel all the way, and reverse slowly.
- 4 Once the vehicle is parallel with the parking space, straighten the steering wheel and reverse slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.
- 5 Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place to finish parking.

The screen when the outside rear view mirrors are folded

When the outside rear view mirrors are folded, an image from the side cameras rather than panoramic view will be displayed. This can assist you in confirming that the vicinity of the vehicle is safe when you are parking in a narrow place.



A Side views

B Intuitive parking assist

Displays an indicator on the screen and sounds a buzzer when an object is detected by a sensor. (For details about the intuitive parking assist, see the "OWNER'S MANUAL".)

C Wide front view/Rear view/Wide rear view

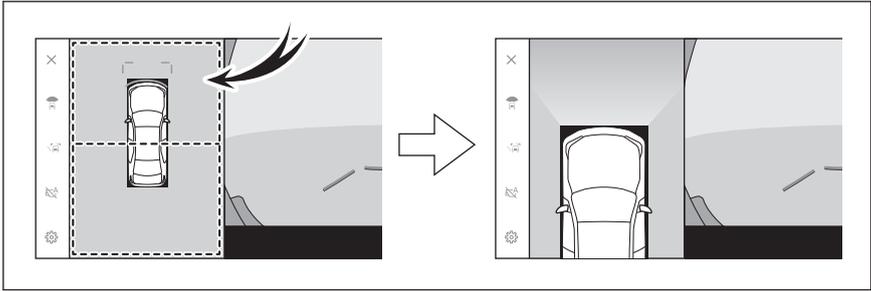
INFORMATION

- When the camera switch is pressed while the side view and wide front view is being displayed, the previous screen will be displayed.
- The display position of the intuitive parking assist may not match the position of the obstacle displayed in the camera image.

Zooming in on the screen

Zooming in on the screen can be done if the image on the screen is too small and hard to see.

Touch the area that you want to zoom in on the panoramic view.



- The selected area is zoomed in on.
- In panoramic view, you can zoom in one of the 2 places in front or rear of the vehicle.
- To cancel the zoom, touch the screen again.

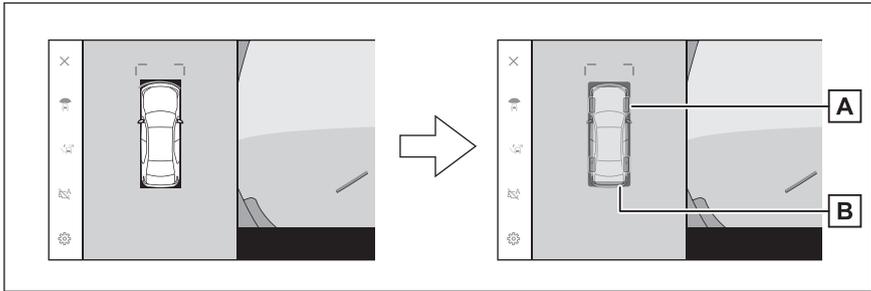
INFORMATION

- The zoom feature is enabled when all of the following conditions are met:
 - The vehicle speed is below 7 mph (12 km/h)
 - The intuitive parking assist is turned on
- In any of the following situations, the zoom feature will be canceled automatically:
 - The vehicle speed is above 7 mph (12 km/h)
 - The intuitive parking assist is turned off
- The guide lines will not be displayed when the panoramic view is zoomed.

Displaying transparent underfloor vision

A composite of camera vision captured in the past from the current vehicle position to assist understanding of the situation under the vehicle, tire positions, and so on can be displayed. The vision is displayed in panoramic view, side clearance view, or cornering view.

Transparent underfloor vision is displayed when the setting on the customized setting screen is turned on and the vehicle is moving forward or backward.



A Tire tracks

Displays the tire position guides linked to the steering wheel.

B Vehicle guide lines

Displays the exterior of the vehicle.

INFORMATION

- Transparent underfloor vision is not displayed in the following cases:
 - The vehicle speed is above 12 mph (20 km/h)
 - The vehicle stops and a certain amount of time passes
 - If the vehicle does not move a certain distance after it is started
 - The side mirrors are folded
 - ABS is operating
 - The system is not functioning correctly
- The system may not function correctly in the following situations:
 - Snow covered roads
 - There are shadows from lights and so forth
 - There is dirt or a foreign object on the camera lens
 - Water (river, sea, etc.)
 - Optional equipment has been installed
 - There is an obstacle in front of the camera

- The tires were replaced
- The trunk is open and the camera is not in the correct position
- The road surface is slippery or the wheels slip
- The vehicle is on a hill or other steep roads
- As vision that was captured in the past is being displayed, the screen and the actual situation may differ in the following cases:
 - An obstacle appears or moves after vision is captured
 - Sand or snow crumbles and moves after vision is captured
 - Mud or puddles are in the display range
 - When the vehicle slips
- Part or all of the transparent underfloor vision may appear black in the following cases:
 - The vehicle starts moving with no captured vision
 - The steering wheel is turned more than a certain angle

⚠ WARNING

- The tire and vehicle guide lines may not align correctly with the actual vehicle position due to the number of passengers, vehicle load, road gradient, road surface conditions, brightness of the surroundings, optional equipment, tire replacements, and other reasons. Always make sure to check your surroundings while you are driving.
- Displayed vision is vision that was captured in the past. Therefore, if obstacles and other objects move after being captured, the transparent underfloor vision and the actual situation may not always match.

Related Links

[Changing the panoramic view monitor settings\(P. 340\)](#)

Moving object alert

If a moving object is detected around the vehicle when the panoramic view is displayed, an alarm will sound and an indicator will be displayed on the screen.

The moving object alert is operational when all of the following are met:

- When the "D" or "R" shift position is selected
- When the vehicle speed is approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or less
- When the outside rear view mirrors are extended

INFORMATION

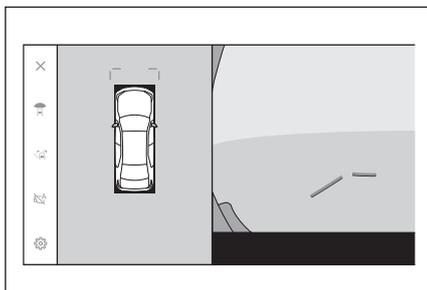
- In situations such as the following, the camera sensors may not detect a moving object correctly:
 - When the object is a running person
 - When a person suddenly appears from behind the vehicle or a building
 - When the object is a person riding on a skateboard or light road vehicle
 - When the object is a person clothed in similar color as the surroundings
 - When part of person's body is hidden behind an object, such as a cart or luggage
 - When it is dark after the sunset
 - When in inclement weather, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
 - When a camera lens is dirty with mud, snow melting agent, etc. or damaged
 - When water droplets are attached on a camera lens
 - When a very bright light shines directly into a camera sensor
 - When there is a difference in brightness/darkness, such as near an open shutter of a garage or underground parking space
- When an object, such as the following, is detected, the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision:
 - Moving objects/substance, such as a flag, emission gas, large rain drops, snow, rainwater on the road, etc.
 - Patterns formed on a road, such as white lines, pedestrian crossings, stone pavement, tram rails, road repair traces, fallen leaves, gravels, puddles, etc.
 - Metal covering (gratings) or a road gutter
 - A road shoulder or ramp
 - Reflections of an object on a puddle or wet road surface
 - Shadows

- Objects having height/slender length, such as columns, traffic cones, fire hydrants, etc.
- Pedestrians, bicycles, or vehicles that are standing still
- In situations such as the following, the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision:
 - When the vehicle rides on a ramp
 - When there is a change in gradient
 - When the vehicle is tilted at a steep angle, due to carrying load or sudden braking
 - When the suspension has been modified or tires other than specified are installed
 - When the vehicle height has been excessively changed (nose-up, nose-down)
 - When a non-genuine electric part, such as a fog light, is installed near the camera sensors
 - When a non-genuine bumper protector, such as a bumper trim, is installed
 - When an arm is held outside of a window
 - When the camera sensors are displaced in position or direction
 - When a towing hook is installed
 - When a camera lens is dirty with mud, snow melting agent, etc.
 - When water droplets are attached on a camera lens
 - When there is a flashing light source, such as the emergency flashers

Changing the panoramic view monitor settings

Settings related to panoramic view monitor such as the cornering view auto display and vehicle body color can be changed.

1 Touch [Settings].



2 Touch [Panoramic View Monitor].

3 Select the desired item.

● [Cornering View]

Enable or disable the automatic display of the cornering view.

● [View Under Vehicle]

Turn the transparent underfloor vision display setting on or off. Setting it to on and moving the vehicle forward or backwards displays a composite image of camera vision captured in the past from the current vehicle position to assist understanding of the situation under the vehicle, front tire positions, and so on. The vision is displayed in panoramic view, side clearance view, or cornering view.

● [LEXUS Park Assist 3D Display]

Show or hide the intuitive parking assist 3D display

● [LEXUS Park Assist Distance]

Change the distance that the intuitive parking assist starts detecting obstacles.

● [Vehicle Body Color]

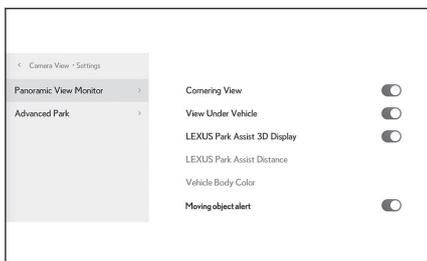
Change the vehicle body color displayed on the screen.

● [Moving object alert]

Enable or disable the moving objects alert.

● [Warnings when auto display mode enabled]

Enable or disable the alert when auto display mode is on.



INFORMATION

For safety purposes, you cannot display the custom settings screen while the vehicle is moving.

Related Links

[Changing the body color\(P. 341\)](#)

[Changing the intuitive parking assist detection distance\(P. 341\)](#)

Changing the body color

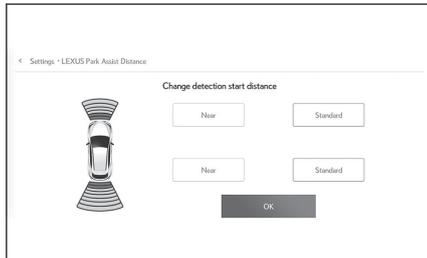
Change the vehicle body color displayed on the screen.

- 1 Touch [Vehicle Body Color].
- 2 Select the desired body color.
- 3 Touch [OK].

Changing the intuitive parking assist detection distance

Change the distance that the intuitive parking assist starts detecting obstacles.

- 1 Touch [LEXUS Park Assist Distance].
- 2 Select the distance at which you want to start detecting objects.
- 3 Touch [OK].



Precautions for the panoramic view monitor

Always make sure to visually check behind you and your surroundings while driving. If not, collision with other vehicles or an unforeseen accident may occur. Follow the below precautions when using the panoramic view monitor.

WARNING

- Never depend on the panoramic view monitor entirely. Always make sure to visually check behind you and your surroundings as you would when driving any other vehicle. In particular, be careful not to collide with vehicles parked nearby or other objects.
- Always make sure to visually check behind you and your surroundings while you are driving.
- Never drive while looking only at the screen. The image on the screen may be different to the actual conditions. Moreover, there is a limit to the range of image that the camera can capture. Never turn or reverse only looking at the screen. Doing so may result in a collision with another vehicle or some other unforeseen accident. Be sure to visually check the vehicle's surroundings and use the vehicle's rear-view and side mirrors.
- The position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change due to factors such as number of passengers, load, and road gradient. Always make sure to visually check behind you and your surroundings while you are driving.
- Do not use the panoramic view monitor in the following cases:
 - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
 - When using tire chains or emergency tires
 - When the front door(s) or trunk are not closed completely
 - On roads that are not flat, such as hills
 - If the tires of a size other than specified by Lexus are installed
 - If the suspension has been modified
 - If a non-Lexus product is installed on the area displayed on the screen
- In low external temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may not be able to see the image on the screen, so always visually check your surroundings while you are driving.
- If you replace your tires, the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may be incorrect.

NOTICE

- See-through view, moving view, panoramic view, side clearance view, and cornering view produce an image that is a composite of images captured by the front camera,

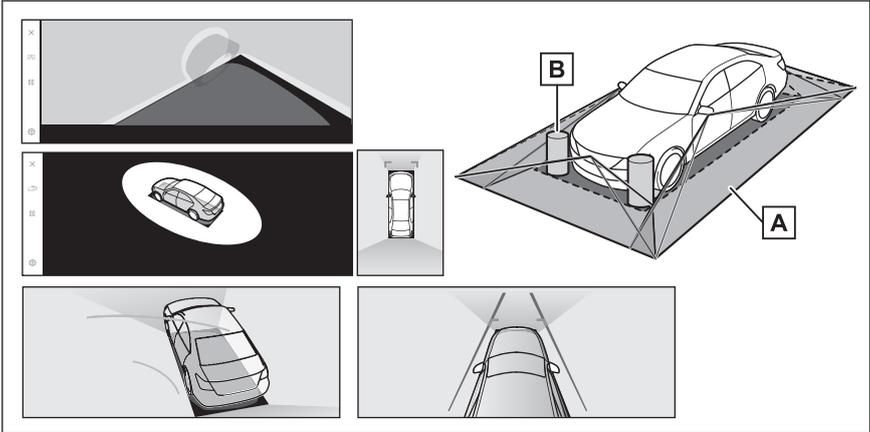
⚠ NOTICE

rear camera, and side cameras. As there is a limit to the displayable range and content, make sure you fully understand the features of the panoramic view monitor before you use it.

- The 4 corners of the see-through view, moving view, panoramic view, side clearance view, and cornering view have a video composition processing region centered on borders of the cameras, and image clarity may decline. However this is not a fault.
- Depending on lighting conditions near each camera, bright and dark patches may appear on the see-through view, moving view, panoramic view, side clearance view, and cornering view.
- See-through view, moving view, panoramic view, side clearance view, and cornering view does not extend higher than the installation position and image capture range of each camera.
- There are blind spots around the vehicle and as such there are regions not displayed on the panoramic view monitor.
- Three-dimensional objects displayed in wide front view, rear view, wide rear view or side view may not be displayed in see-through view, moving view, panoramic view, side clearance view, and cornering view.
- People and other three-dimensional obstacles may appear differently when displayed on the panoramic view monitor. (These differences include cases in which displayed objects appear to have fallen over, disappear near image processing regions, appear from video composition processing areas, or when the actual distance to an object differs from the displayed position.)
- When the trunk, which is equipped with the rear camera, or front doors, which are equipped with side mirrors that have the built-in side cameras, are open, images will not be displayed properly on the panoramic view monitor.
- The vehicle icon displayed in see-through view, moving view, panoramic view, side clearance view, and cornering view is a computer generated image, so the color, shape and size will differ from the actual vehicle. Therefore, nearby three-dimensional objects may appear to be touching the vehicle, and actual distances to three-dimensional objects may differ from those displayed.
- The camera may not function correctly and the image may be displayed on the screen in the following manner:
 - When the shift position is in "R", part or all of the screen may appear black
 - When the shift position is in "R", the screen may not change to the camera image
 - When a shift position other than "R" is selected, the image from the camera may remain displayed
 - The guide lines are not displayed on the camera image, and attention symbols and caution notices are displayed

Area displayed on the screen

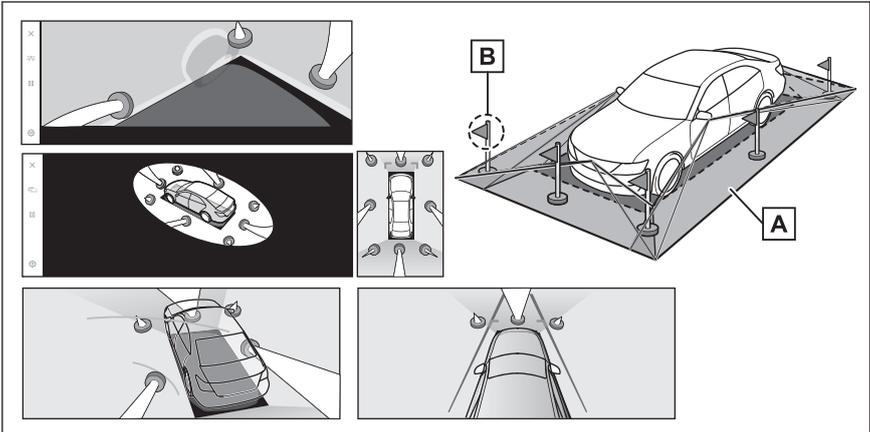
There are blind spots around the vehicle and as such there are regions not displayed on the screen. Even if nothing around the vehicle is displayed on the screen, there may actually be obstacles on the road, which you may collide with. Always make sure to visually check your surroundings.



A Area displayed on the screen

B Objects not displayed on the screen

Objects in the black areas do not appear on the screen.



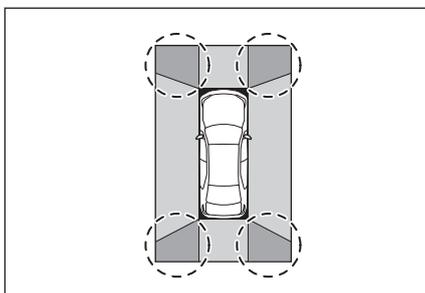
A Area displayed on the screen

B Parts of objects not displayed on the screen

Parts higher than the road do not appear on the screen.

INFORMATION

- The black parts around the vehicle icon are not displayed by the camera. Visually check those areas.
- As the images are obtained from 4 cameras are processed and displayed on the standard of a flat road surface, see-through view, moving view, panoramic view (including zoomed display), side clearance view, and cornering view may be displayed as follows:
 - Objects may look collapsed; thinner or bigger than usual.
 - An object with a higher position than the road surface may look further away than it actually is or may not appear at all.
 - Tall objects may appear protruding from the non-displayed areas of the image.
- Variations in the brightness of the image may appear for every camera due to lighting conditions.
- The displayed image may be misaligned due to inclination of the vehicle body or change in vehicle height caused by the number of passengers, vehicle load, and quantity of fuel.
- If the doors are not completely closed, the image and the guide lines may not be displayed correctly.
- The positional relationship of the road surface and objects with the vehicle icon displayed on see-through view, moving view, panoramic view (including zoomed display), side clearance view, and cornering view may differ to the actual positions.
- Images indicated by [○] in the figure are a composite, and hence some areas may be difficult to see.

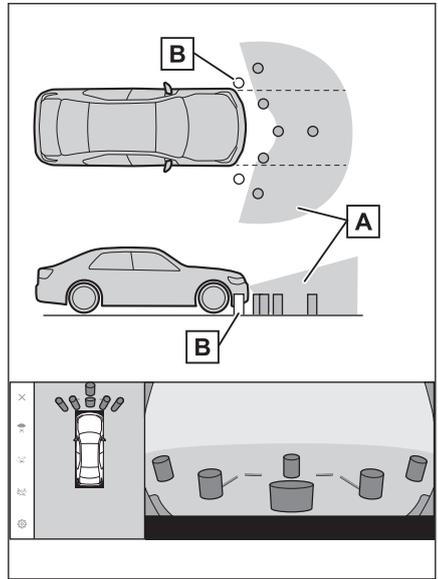


■ **Wide front view**

A Area displayed on the screen

B Objects not displayed on the screen

Areas close to both corners of the bumper will not appear on the screen.

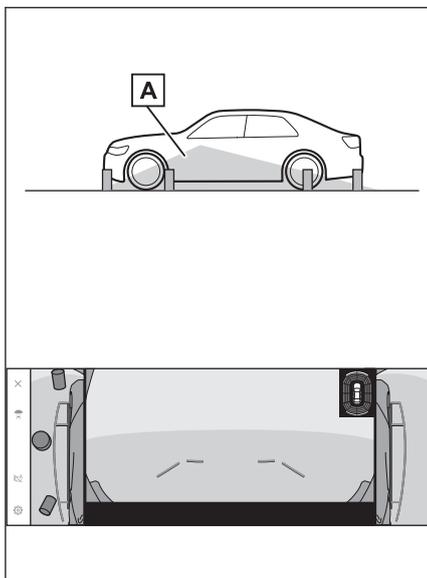


□ **INFORMATION**

- The area covered by the camera is limited. Objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be displayed on the screen.
- The depth perception of the image displayed on the screen differs to the actual distance.
- The wide front view camera uses a special lens, so the depth perception of the image displayed on the screen differs to the actual distance.

■ Both side views (when the side mirrors are folded)

A Area displayed on the screen



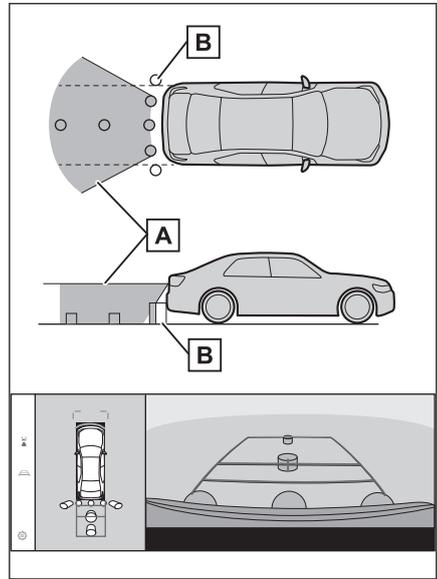
☐ INFORMATION

- The range that is displayed on the screen may differ due to the state of the vehicle and road surface.
- The area covered by the camera is limited. Objects that are close to the bumper on the passenger's side or under the bumper cannot be displayed on the screen.
- The depth perception of the image displayed on the screen differs to the actual distance.
- The cameras on both side views use a special lens, so the depth perception of the image displayed on the screen differs to the actual distance.

■ Rear view

- A Area displayed on the screen
- B Objects not displayed on the screen

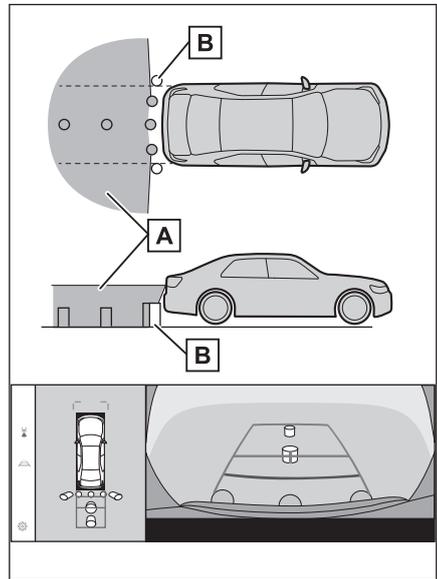
Areas close to both corners of the bumpers will not appear on the screen.



■ Wide rear view

- A Area displayed on the screen
- B Objects not displayed on the screen

Areas close to both corners of the bumpers will not appear on the screen.



□ INFORMATION

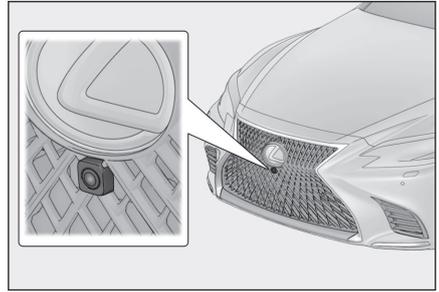
- The range that is displayed on the screen may differ due to the state of the vehicle and road surface.

- The area covered by the camera is limited. Objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be displayed on the screen.
- The depth perception of the image displayed on the screen differs to the actual distance.
- The rear view and wide rear view cameras use a special lens, so the depth perception of the image displayed on the screen differs to the actual distance.
- Objects that are higher than the rear camera may not appear in the monitor.

Camera position

The panoramic view monitor cameras are in the locations shown in the figures.

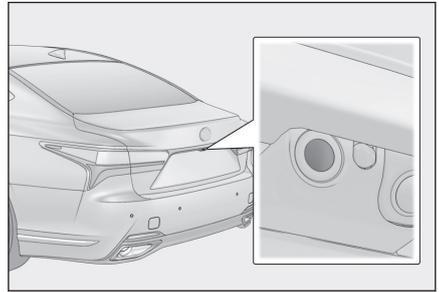
■ Front camera



■ Side cameras



■ Rear camera



Cleaning the camera

If dirt or foreign matter, such as water droplets, snow, or mud, has stuck to the camera, you will not be able to see the image clearly. If that happens, splash the camera with a large amount of water and then wipe the camera lens clean with a soft, damp cloth.

⚠ NOTICE

- The panoramic view monitor may stop functioning correctly. Take note of the following items:
 - Do not hit or apply a forceful impact on the camera. Doing so may change the position and mounting angle of the camera.
 - The camera is designed to be waterproof. Do not detach, disassemble, or modify it.
 - When washing the camera lens, splash the camera with a large amount of water and then wipe the camera lens clean with a soft, damp cloth. Rubbing the camera lens forcibly may scratch the camera lens and you may no longer be able to see images clearly.
 - The camera cover is made of resin. Do not allow an organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner, or glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off immediately.
 - Do not pour hot water on the vehicle in cold weather or apply other rapid changes of temperature.
 - If you wash the vehicle with a high pressure car washer, do not point the hose directly at the camera or camera area. Applying strong water pressure may result in the camera malfunctioning.
- If the camera is hit, it may cause a camera malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

■ Cleaning the rear camera with washer fluid*1

Dirt on the rear camera lens can be cleaned by operating the dedicated camera cleaning washer. For details, refer to "OWNER'S MANUAL".

- When cleaning the camera, it may be difficult to see the image due to the washer fluid. When backing up, be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding.
- If washer fluid remains on the camera lens surface after cleaning, the image may be difficult to see at night due to the height or inclination of the headlights of the vehicle behind.
- Some dirt may not be removed completely after cleaning. In this case, rinse the camera lens with a large quantity of water and then wipe it clean with a soft cloth dampened with water.
- Washer fluid is sprayed onto the camera lens surface. Therefore, the ice, snow, etc. adhering around the camera cannot be removed.

*1: If equipped

NOTICE

Do not strike or hit the washer nozzle or subject it to a strong impact, as the washer nozzle installation position and angle may be changed.

Parking assist lights

The parking assist lights of the panoramic view monitor system are installed in the locations shown in the figure.



NOTICE

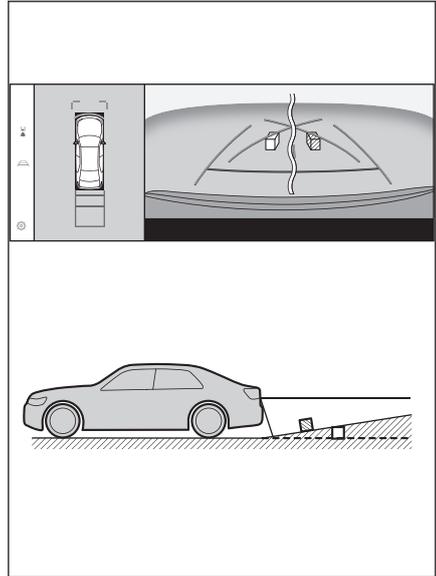
- Make sure to observe the following precautions, otherwise the panoramic view monitor system may not operate correctly:
 - Do not apply excessive force to a light or subject it to a strong impact. Doing so may cause the position or installation angle of the light to deviate.
 - Do not remove, disassemble, or modify the lights as they have a waterproof construction.
 - When cleaning the lights, wash them with a large amount of water, and then wipe them with a soft wet cloth.
 - Do not apply organic solvents, waxes, oil removing solvents, glass coatings, etc. to the covers of the lights, as they are made of resin. If such is applied, remove it immediately.
 - Do not expose the lights to sudden temperature changes, such as applying hot water to them when it is cold.
 - When washing the vehicle with a high-pressure washer, do not spray water directly on the lights or their surrounding area. High-pressure water can damage the lights and cause them to not operate correctly.
- If a light has been subjected to a strong impact, it may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

Differences between the screen and the actual road

The composite images on the panoramic view monitor and guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. Therefore, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance and course on the road.

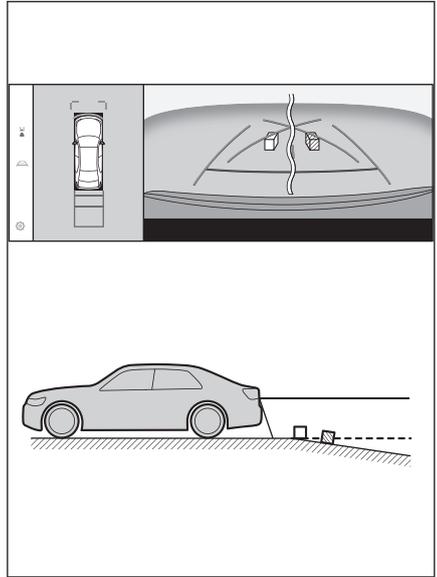
■ When the ground behind the vehicle slopes up sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Thus, objects on up-slopes will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance and course on the road.



■ **When the ground behind the vehicle slopes down sharply**

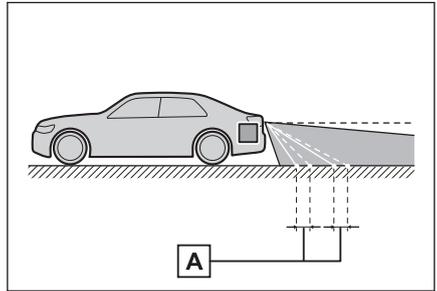
The distance guide lines will appear to be further from the vehicle than the actual distance. Thus, objects on down-slopes will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance and course on the road.



■ **When any part of the vehicle sags**

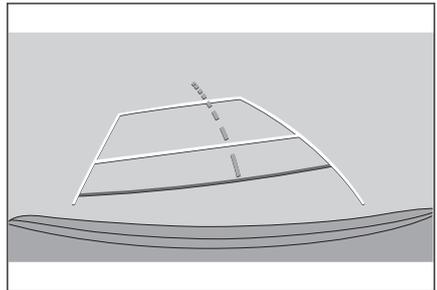
When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance and course on the road.

A Margin of error



■ **Estimated course center line**

As the guide lines are shown midair near the rear bumper, there are times that they may look like they are off-center.



Differences between the screen and actual 3D objects

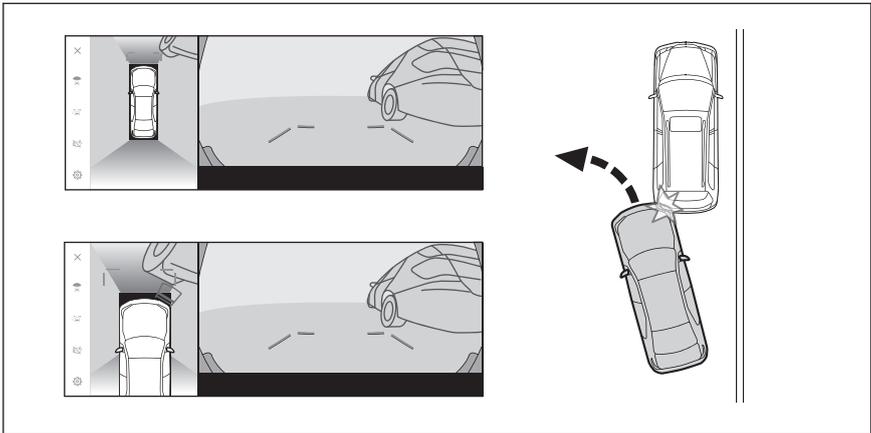
Since the guide lines and displayed on the screen are displayed for a flat road surface, it is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), take note of the following cautions.

⚠ WARNING

When the intuitive parking assist display is red, make sure to visually check before moving the vehicle any further. There is the danger that you may collide with another vehicle or have some other unforeseen accident.

■ Displaying panoramic view (including zoom display)

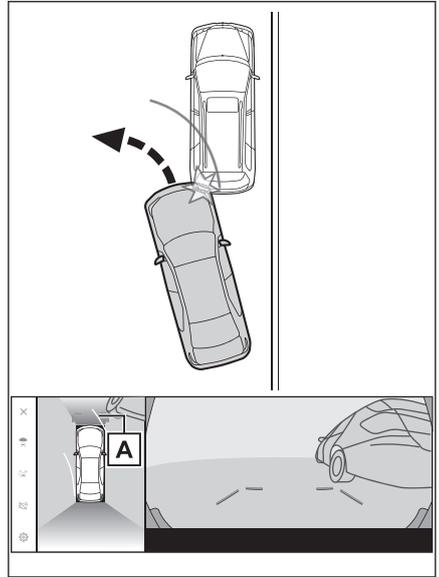
On the screen, it appears that there is a gap between the vehicle's bumper and another object or vehicle, and it does not look as if the vehicle will collide with the object or vehicle. However, the vehicle is over the course lines, so the vehicle may collide with the object or vehicle. Make sure to visually check your surroundings.



■ **Estimated course lines**

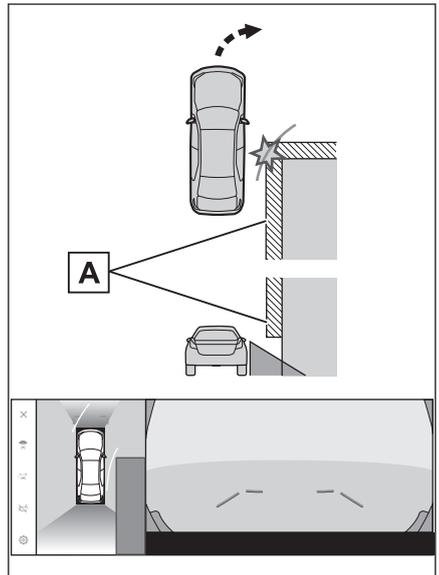
- On the screen, it appears that the vehicle's bumper is outside of the estimated course lines, and it does not look as if the vehicle will collide with the object or vehicle. However, the vehicle is over the course lines, so the vehicle may collide with the object or vehicle. Make sure to visually check your surroundings.

A Estimated course lines



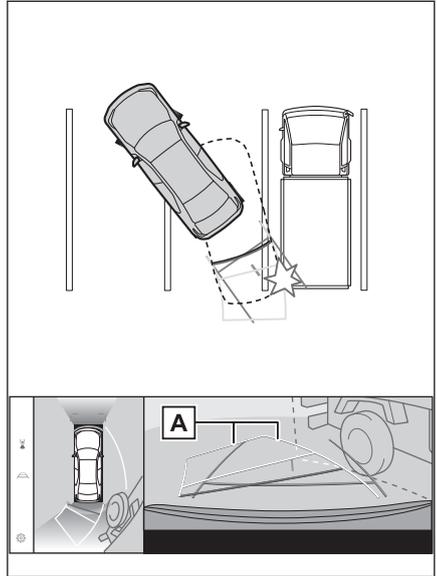
- Three-dimensional objects in high positions (such as the overhang of a wall or loading platform of a truck) may not appear on the screen. Make sure to visually check your surroundings.

A Overhang of a wall



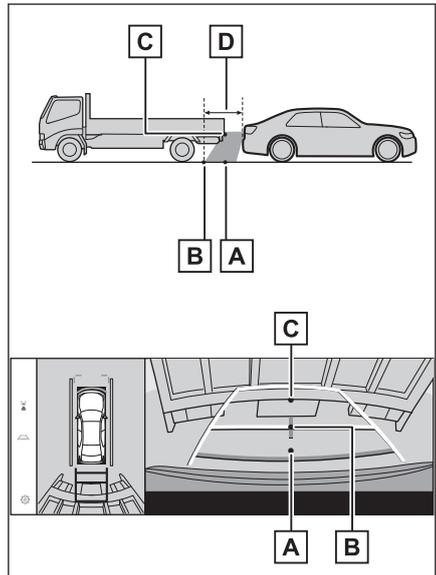
- On the screen, a truck flatbed may appear to be outside of the estimated course lines and the vehicle does not look as if it will collide with the truck. However, the flatbed may actually cross over the estimated course lines and if you reverse as guided by the estimated course lines, the vehicle may hit the truck. Make sure to visually check your surroundings.

A Estimated course lines



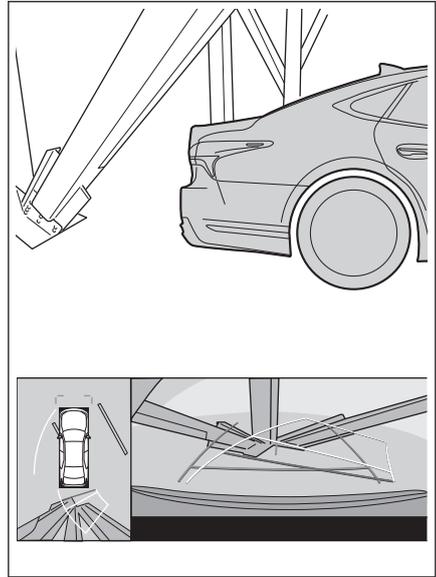
■ Distance guide lines

On the screen, the distance guide lines shows that a truck is parking at point **B**. However, in reality if you reverse to point **A**, you will collide with the truck. On the screen, it appears that point **A** is closest followed by points **B** and **C**. However, in reality, the distance to points **A** and **C** is the same, and point **B** is farther than **A** and **C**. Make sure to visually check behind you and your surroundings. The distance to point **D** is about 3 ft. (1 m).



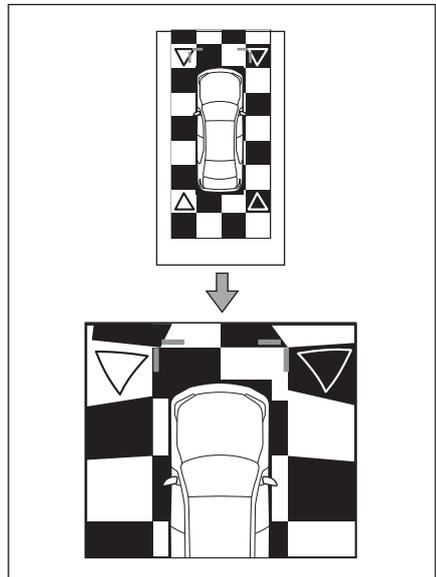
■ **Overhang of a diagonal beam**

In panoramic view, a diagonal beam may appear straight and seems likely not to be struck, however, since the top part of the is actually overhanging, the vehicle may hit it. Make sure to visually check the rear and surroundings.



■ **Magnifying function**

Unlike the normal panoramic view, the panoramic view magnifying function zooms in on the vehicle icon. Therefore, white lines on the road, walls, and other objects may look bent.



If you notice any symptoms

If you notice or are troubled by any of the symptoms below, check the issue again referring to the likely cause and solution.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The screen is difficult to see	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The vehicle is in a dark area or it is night. ● The temperature around the lens is either high or low. ● The outside temperature is low. ● There are water droplets on the camera. ● It is raining or humid. ● Foreign matter (mud etc.) is stuck to the camera. ● Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera. ● The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights, etc. 	<p>Visually check the vehicle's surroundings while you are driving.</p> <p>Use the panoramic view monitor again once the camera and conditions have improved.</p> <p>The procedure for adjusting the picture quality of the panoramic view monitor is the same as the procedure for adjusting the multimedia screen.</p>
The image is blurry	Dirt or foreign matter, such as water droplets, snow, or mud, has stuck to the camera lens.	<p>Splash the camera with a large amount of water and then wipe the camera lens clean with a soft, damp cloth.</p> <p>Operate the dedicated camera cleaning washer and clean the camera lens. For details, refer to "OWNER'S MANUAL".*1</p>
The screen is misaligned	The camera has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.
The guide lines are significantly misaligned	The camera position is misaligned.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

9-2. Panoramic view monitor

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The guide lines are significantly mis-aligned	<ul style="list-style-type: none">● The vehicle is tilted (There is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.).● The vehicle is on an incline.	Visually check the vehicle's surroundings while you are driving.
The estimated course lines move even though the steering wheel is straight (the vehicle width guide lines and estimated course lines are out of alignment).	There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.
The guide lines are not displayed	The trunk is open.	Close the trunk. If this does not resolve the issue, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.
The panoramic view display cannot be enlarged. The see-through view/moving view, side clearance view, and cornering view cannot be displayed.	The intuitive parking assist may be malfunctioning or dirty.	Follow the correction procedures for malfunctions of the intuitive parking assist. (For details about the intuitive parking assist, see the "OWNER'S MANUAL".)

Related Links

[Changing the screen display settings\(P. 85\)](#)

Information about free/open source software

This product contains free/open source software.

You can get information about free/open source software and/or source codes from the following URL:

<https://www.denso.com/global/en/opensource/svss/toyota>

*1: If equipped

10-1. Appendix

Information about media and data.....	362
Information on media and data that can be used on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.....	371
HD Radio™/SiriusXM® Satellite Radio.....	399
Certification.....	402

Information about media and data

Information about media that can be used

The specifications of the media and other devices that can be used are as follows.

■ Formats and specifications of USB flash drives

The formats and standards of the USB flash drives that can be used, and the restrictions for use, are as follows.

USB communication format	USB 2.0 HS(480MBPS)
File format	FAT 16/32
Communication class	Mass storage class
Maximum number of folders	3000 (including root)
Maximum number of folder levels	8
Maximum number of files	9999 (maximum of 255 files per folder)
Memory capacity	Up to 32 GB
Maximum size of one file	2GB

- Files other than the formats above may not be played correctly, or information such as the file or folder name may not display correctly.
- Please understand in advance that this device may not be able to play your USB flash drive.
- Depending on the computer used to save files on a USB flash drive, hidden files may be saved in addition to the playback files. Deletion of such hidden files is recommended. They may have a negative effect during playback and prevent files from being switched correctly.

Format information

The specifications of the music data that can be used are as follows.

■ MP3

Supported standard	MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER 3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER 3)
Supported sampling frequency (kHz)	MPEG1 LAYER 3:32, 44.1, 48 MPEG2 LSF LAYER 3:16, 22.05, 24

Supported bit rate (kbps) ⁽¹⁾	MPEG1 LAYER 3:32 to 320 MPEG2 LSF LAYER 3:8 to 160
Supported channel mode	Stereo, joint stereo, dual channel, monaural
ID3 tag	ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3 (number of characters as specified by each version)

(1) VBR (Variable Bit Rate) is supported.

■ WMA

Supported standard	WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 (9.1, 9.2)
Supported sampling frequency (kHz)	32, 44.1, 48
Supported bit rate (kbps) ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	Ver. 7, 8: CBR (Constant Bit Rate) 48 to 192 Ver. 9 (9.1/9.2): CBR 48 to 320

(1) VBR (Variable Bit Rate) is supported.

(2) Multi-channel audio sources are converted to 2ch.

■ AAC

Supported standard ⁽¹⁾	MPEG4 AAC-LC
Supported sampling frequency (kHz)	11.025, 12, 16, 22.05, 24, 32, 44.1, 48
Supported bit rate (kbps) ⁽²⁾	8 to 320
Supported channel mode ⁽³⁾	1ch (1/0), 2ch (2/0)

(1) ADIF is not supported.

(2) VBR (Variable Bit Rate) is supported.

(3) Dual channel is not supported.

■ WAV(LPCM)

Supported sampling frequency (kHz) ⁽¹⁾	8, 11.025, 12, 16, 22.05, 24, 32, 44.1, 48, 88.2, 96, 176.4, 192
Supported number of quantization bits (bit) ⁽²⁾	16/24
Supported channel mode	1ch (1/0), 2ch (2/0)

(1) Audio sources higher than 96 kHz/24 bit are down-converted to 96 kHz/24 bit.

(2) Multi-channel audio sources are converted to 2ch.

■ FLAC

Supported sampling frequency (kHz) ⁽¹⁾	8, 11.025, 12, 16, 22.05, 24, 32, 44.1, 48, 88.2, 96, 176.4, 192
Supported number of quantization bits (bit) ⁽²⁾	16/24

- (1) Audio sources higher than 96 kHz/24 bit are down-converted to 96 kHz/24 bit.
 (2) Multi-channel audio sources are converted to 2ch.

■ ALAC

Supported sampling frequency (kHz) ⁽¹⁾	8, 11.025, 12, 16, 22.05, 24, 32, 44.1, 48, 64, 88.2, 96
Supported number of quantization bits (bit) ⁽²⁾	16/24

- (1) Audio sources higher than 96 kHz/24 bit are down-converted to 96 kHz/24 bit.
 (2) Multi-channel audio sources are converted to 2ch.

■ Ogg Vorbis

Supported sampling frequency (kHz) ⁽¹⁾	8, 11.025, 16, 22.05, 32, 44.1, 48
Supported bit rate (kbps) ⁽²⁾	32 to 500

- (1) Audio sources higher than 96 kHz/24 bit are down-converted to 96 kHz/24 bit.
 (2) VBR (Variable Bit Rate) is supported.

■ File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC/WAV(LPCM)/FLAC/ALAC/Ogg Vorbis and played are those with the extension ".mp3"/".wma"/".m4a"/".3gp"/".aac"/".wav"/".flac"/".fla"/".ogg"/".ogx"/".oga". Save MP3/WMA/AAC/WAV(LPCM)/FLAC/ALAC/Ogg Vorbis files with a ".mp3"/".wma"/".m4a"/".3gp"/".aac"/".wav"/".flac"/".fla"/".ogg"/".ogx"/".oga".

■ About ID3 tags, WMA tags, AAC tags, and Vorbis comments

- MP3 files have ancillary character information called ID3 tags that can store song artist names, title names, album names, and more.
- WMA files have ancillary character information called WMA tags that can store song artist names, title names, album names, and more.
- AAC files have ancillary character information called AAC tags that can store song artist names, title names, album names, and more.

- WAV (LPCM) files have ancillary character information called tags that can store song artist names, title names, album names, and more.
- FLAC files have ancillary character information called tags that can store song artist names, title names, album names, and more.
- ALAC files have ancillary character information called tags that can store song artist names, title names, album names, and more.
- Ogg Vorbis files have ancillary text information called Vorbis comment that allows saving of the song artist names, title names, album names, and more.

■ High resolution sound sources

This device supports high-resolution sound sources. The definition of high-resolution is based on the standards of groups such as the CTA (Consumer Technology Association).

Supported formats and playable media are as follows.

Supported formats

WAV, FLAC, ALAC, Ogg Vorbis

Playable media

USB flash drive

iPhone/iPod

■ Trademark and design certification information



Use of the Made for Apple badge means that an accessory has been designed to connect specifically to the Apple product(s) identified in the badge, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.

Apple is not responsible for the operation of this vehicle or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.

Please note that the use of this accessory with an Apple product may affect wireless performance.

iPhone, iPod, iPod touch, Apple CarPlay, Siri and Lightning are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Made for

- iPhone 12 Pro Max
- iPhone 12 Pro
- iPhone 12
- iPhone 12 mini
- iPhone SE (2nd generation)
- iPhone 11 Pro Max
- iPhone 11 Pro
- iPhone 11
- iPhone XS Max
- iPhone XS
- iPhone XR
- iPhone X
- iPhone 8 Plus
- iPhone 8
- iPhone 7 Plus
- iPhone 7
- iPhone SE
- iPhone 6s Plus
- iPhone 6s
- iPod touch (7th generation)

Apple CarPlay

■ Trademark and design certification information



Use of the Apple CarPlay logo means that a vehicle user interface meets Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this vehicle or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this product with iPhone, iPod, or iPad may affect wireless performance.

Apple CarPlay is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Android and Android Auto

■ Trademark and design certification information

androidauto

Android and Android Auto are trademarks of Google LLC.

USB flash drive

■ Music files recorded using a computer

The following music files can be played.

- MP3
- WMA
- AAC
- FLAC
- WAV
- ALAC
- Ogg Vorbis

MP3/WMA/AAC

Certain restrictions apply to the standards of the MP3/WMA/AAC files that can be used, and the media and formats that store such files. Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the USA and other countries.

The specifications of the music data that can be used are as follows.

MP3

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is the standard format related to audio compression technology. When MP3 is used, the file can be compressed to approximately 1/10 the size of the original file.

WMA

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is the audio compression format of Microsoft Corporation. This can compress files to an even smaller size than MP3.

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft.

AAC

AAC (Advanced Audio Coding) is the standard format related to audio compression technology that is used in MPEG2 and MPEG4.

Bluetooth®

The Bluetooth® specifications and profiles that can be used are as follows.

Item	Bluetooth® audio
Supported Bluetooth® specifications	Bluetooth® Core Specification Ver. 5.0 or later
Supported profiles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) profile for transmitting music data: Ver. 1.3.2 or later ● AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) profile for controlling (playing, stopping, etc.) portable audio from a multimedia system: Ver. 1.6.2 or later
Supported codecs	LDAC/AAC/SBC

INFORMATION

This is not a guarantee that all Bluetooth® devices can connect to the multimedia system.

■ Certification

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



■ LDAC

LDAC and LDAC logo are trademarks of Sony Corporation.



Gracenote®

When music is played, the database of the multi media system is searched for the album name, artist name, genre, and track name. If the corresponding information is stored in the database, then the information is assigned automatically. The Gracenote® media database is used for the database information stored in this multi media system.

■ Gracenote® media database

- The title information assigned automatically may differ from the actual title information.
- The contents of the data provided by the "Gracenote media database" is not guaranteed to be 100% accurate.

Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, and the "Powered by Gracenote" logo are either a registered trademark or a trademark of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.



Information about text information display

There are limits to the number of characters that can be displayed as information on each screen. The system may not be able to display all of the information. In addition, there are cases where information is not displayed properly or cannot be displayed depending on the stored content.

Wi-Fi®

- Wi-Fi® , Miracast® , Wi-Fi Direct® and WMM® are registered trademarks of Wi-Fi Alliance® .
- Wi-Fi Protected Setup™ , Wi-Fi CERTIFIED™ , WPA™ , WPA2™ and WPA3™ are trademarks of Wi-Fi Alliance® .

MPEG

This product is licensed under the AVC patent portfolio license for the personal use of a consumer or other uses in which it does not receive remuneration to (i) encode video in compliance with the AVC Standard ("AVC Video") and/or (ii) decode AVC Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal activity and/or was obtained from a video provider licensed to provide AVC Video.

No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use.

Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, L.L.C. See

<http://www.mpegla.com>.

Information on media and data that can be used on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Information about media that can be used on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

The specifications of the media, SD memory card and other devices that can be used on the rear seat player are as follows.

■ Discs

Discs that display the following marks can be used.

▶ CD

Commercial discs	Recorded discs
Music CD 	CD-R/RW 

▶ DVD

Commercial discs	Recorded discs
DVD video 	DVD-R/RW 

▶ Blu-ray

Commercial discs	Recorded discs
BD-ROM/BD-R/BD-RE 	

▶ Video CD

Commercial discs	Recorded discs
	—

- The NTSC and PAL systems are supported as color television standards. Discs that support the SECAM system cannot be played.

■ SD memory cards

The rear seat player is compatible with the following SD memory cards that comply with the SD standard.

- Available SD memory card

Available SD memory card	Capacity
SD miniSD microSD	512MB - 2GB
SDHC microSDHC	4GB - 32GB
miniSDHC	4GB - 8GB
SDXC	48GB - 512GB
microSDXC	48GB - 64GB

- Restrictions

SD speed class	Class 4 or higher is recommended. (The UHS-I high-speed transfer function is not supported.)
Maximum number of folders	3000 (Root folder is included.)
Maximum folder hierarchy depth	8
Maximum number of files	9999 (maximum of 255 files per folder)

INFORMATION

- The playback of DVD-R/RW recorded in video format or VR format (video recording format) is supported. The playback of DVD-R/RW compatible with CPRM is also supported.
- The playback of BDROM (2.0 or 3.0), BD-R (2.0), and BDRE (3.0) recorded in BDMV format is supported.
- The playback of BD-R (1.0) or BD-RE (2.0) recorded in BDAV format is supported.
- 8 cm discs are not supported.
- The playback of BD-RE (1.0) with a cartridge is not supported.

- The Blu-ray Disc level in Blu-ray and CD hybrid discs cannot be played.
- Ultra HD Blu-ray™ discs are not supported.
- BDXL™ is not supported.
- BD-Live™ and Blu-ray 3D™ are not supported.

Blu-ray 3D that has 2D video recorded can be viewed with 2D playback.

- Special discs that are not compliant with official CD standards, such as copy control CDs, are not supported.
- Playback of CD-R/RW or DVD-R/RW may not be possible depending on various conditions. These include the recording condition, recording method, disc characteristics, scratches, dirt, or deterioration due to long-term storage inside the vehicle.
Also, non-finalized discs cannot be played.

- CD-R and CD-RW discs are more vulnerable to high-temperature and high-humidity environments than discs used for normal music CDs. This may prevent some CD-R and CD-RW discs from being played.

Fingerprints or scratches on the disc may also prevent playback, or cause the music to skip.

- Some CD-R, CD-RW, DVD-R, DVD-RW, BD-R, and BD-RE discs may deteriorate if kept inside a vehicle for a long time.

CD-R, CD-RW, DVD-R, DVD-RW, BD-R, and BD-RE discs are also vulnerable to ultraviolet light. Storage in a light-blocking case is recommended.

- A dedicated adapter is required to use microSD or miniSD with the rear seat player.
- The microSD logo is a trademark of SD-3C, LLC.
- The microSDHC logo is a trademark of SD-3C, LLC.
- A multimedia card (MMC) is not available.
- The SD speed class is a speed standard for continuous writing. Please check the SD speed class on the label side of the card.

SDXC Logo is a trademark of SD-3C LLC.

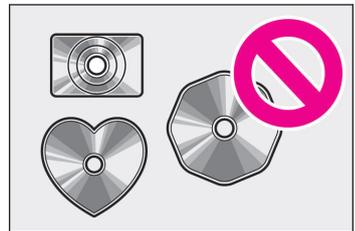


⚠ WARNING

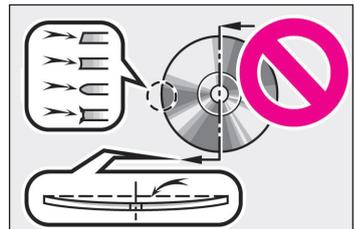
The rear seat player uses an invisible laser beam. Operate the player correctly.

⚠ NOTICE

- Be careful not to spill drinks on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.
- Do not insert any object other than an appropriate disc into the disc slot.
- Handle discs carefully to keep them free from fingerprints, dirt, scratches, and other blemishes.
- When handling a disc, hold the center hole and edges, or hold the outside edges, and keep the label side facing up.
- Clean dirt off a disc by wiping the disc gently with a soft and dry cloth, such as an eyeglasses cloth for plastic lenses. Pressing strongly with your hands or using a hard cloth may scratch the surface. Also, do not use a chemical wipe or a solvent such as a record spray, antistatic agent, alcohol, benzene, or thinner. This may damage the disc and prevent its use.
- Do not leave the disc sticking out from the slot for a long time after pressing the disc eject switch. The disc may be warped or otherwise deformed, preventing its use.
- Store the disc in a location out of direct sunlight. The disc may be warped or otherwise deformed, preventing its use.
- Do not use DualDiscs. Doing so may cause the device to malfunction.
- Do not use a lens cleaner, because it may cause the pick-up section of the player to malfunction.
- Do not use discs of 12 cm or greater in diameter. Doing so may cause the device to malfunction.

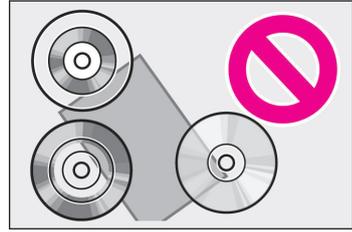


- Do not use low quality or deformed discs. Doing so may cause the device to malfunction.

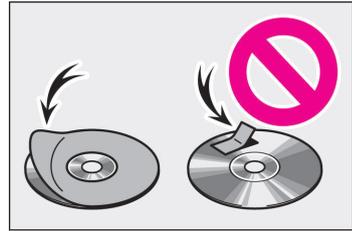


⚠ NOTICE

- Do not use discs with transparent or translucent sections present in the recorded section of the disc. This could make it impossible to eject and insert the disc or prevent playback.



- Do not use discs with cellophane tape, seal or CD-R label, or discs with residue from such adhesive stickers. The use of such discs may damage the player, or it may be impossible to eject the disc.



- Do not use discs that have a protection ring. Using this type of disc may damage the player or prevent the disc from being ejected.
- Do not use a printable disc (disc that supports a label printing surface). This could make it impossible to eject the disc or cause the device to malfunction.

Information about formats that can be used on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

The specifications of the music data that can be used are as follows.

■ MP3

Supported standard	MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER 3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER 3)
Supported sampling frequency (kHz)	MPEG1 LAYER 3: 32, 44.1, 48 MPEG2 LSF LAYER 3: 16, 22.05, 24
Supported bit rate (kbps) ⁽¹⁾	MPEG1 LAYER 3: 32 - 320 MPEG2 LSF LAYER 3: 8 - 160
Supported channel mode	Stereo, joint stereo, dual channel, monaural
ID3 tag	ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 (number of characters as specified by each version)

(1) VBR (Variable Bit Rate) is supported.

■ WMA

Supported standard (1)	WMA Ver.7, 8, 9 (9.1, 9.2)
Supported sampling frequency (kHz)	8, 11.025, 16, 22.05, 32, 44.1, 48
Supported bit rate (kbps) (2)(3)	Ver.7, 8, 9 (9.1/9.2): CBR (Constant Bit Rate) 5 - 320

(1) DRM file is not supported.

(2) VBR (Variable Bit Rate) is supported.

(3) Multi-channel audio sources are converted to 2ch.

■ AAC

Supported standard (1)	MPEG2 AAC-LC MPEG4 AAC-LC
Supported sampling frequency (kHz)	16, 22.05, 24, 32, 44.1, 48
Supported bit rate (kbps) (2)	8 - 384
Supported channel mode (3)	1ch (1/0), 2ch (2/0), 3ch (3/0, 2/1), 4ch (2/2, 3/1), 5.1ch (3/2.1)

(1) ADIF is not supported.

(2) VBR (Variable Bit Rate) is supported.

(3) Dual channel is not supported.

■ WAV (LPCM)

Supported sampling frequency (kHz) (1)	8, 11.025, 12, 16, 22.05, 24, 32, 44.1, 48, 88.2, 96, 176.4, 192
Supported number of quantization bits (bit) (2)	16/24
Supported channel mode	1ch (1/0), 2ch (2/0)

(1) Audio sources higher than 48 kHz/24 bit are down-converted to 48 kHz/24 bit.

(2) Multi-channel audio sources are converted to 2ch.

■ FLAC

Supported sampling frequency (kHz) (1)	8, 11.025, 12, 16, 22.05, 24, 32, 44.1, 48, 88.2, 96, 176.4, 192
---	--

Supported number of quantization bits (bit) (2)	16/24
--	-------

- (1) Audio sources higher than 48 kHz/24 bit are down-converted to 48 kHz/24 bit.
 (2) Multi-channel audio sources are converted to 2ch.

■ ALAC

Supported sampling frequency (kHz) (1)	8, 11.025, 12, 16, 22.05, 24, 32, 44.1, 48, 64, 88.2, 96
Supported number of quantization bits (bit) (2)	16/24

- (1) Audio sources higher than 48 kHz/24 bit are down-converted to 48 kHz/24 bit.
 (2) Multi-channel audio sources are converted to 2ch.

■ OGG Vorbis

Supported sampling frequency (kHz) (1)	8, 11.025, 16, 22.05, 32, 44.1, 48
Supported bit rate (kbps) (2)	32 - 500

- (1) Audio sources higher than 48 kHz/24 bit are down-converted to 48 kHz/24 bit.
 (2) Multi-channel audio sources are converted to 2ch.

■ Formats when recording on disc

► File format: ISO9660 (LEVEL1, LEVEL2, LEVEL3, LEVEL4)

Longest folder name (maximum number of characters)	32 half-width characters (16 full-width characters)
Longest file name (maximum number of characters)	32 half-width characters (16 full-width characters)
Character code	Alphanumeric characters (ASCII code)
Disc format	CD-ROM Mode1, CD-ROM XA Mode2 Form1, DVD-ROM
Maximum number of directory levels	8 levels
Maximum number of write folders	255 (including root)
Maximum number of write files	512

► **File format: Extended format (ROMEO format, JOLIET format, RockRidge format)**

Longest folder name (maximum number of characters)	32 half-width characters (16 full-width characters)
Longest file name (maximum number of characters)	32 half-width characters (16 full-width characters)
Character code	<p>ROMEO format</p> <p>Alphanumeric characters (ASCII code) Japanese (S-JIS code)</p> <p>JOLIET format</p> <p>Alphanumeric characters (ASCII code) Japanese (Unicode)</p> <p>RockRidge format</p> <p>Alphanumeric characters (ASCII code)</p>
Disc format	CD-ROM Mode1, CD-ROM XA Mode2 Form1, DVD-ROM
Maximum number of directory levels	8 levels
Maximum number of write folders	255 (including root)
Maximum number of write files	512

► **File format: UDF (1.02, 1.50, 2.00, 2.01)**

Longest folder name (maximum number of characters)	32 half-width characters (16 full-width characters)
Longest file name (maximum number of characters)	32 half-width characters (16 full-width characters)
Character code	Alphanumeric characters (ASCII code) Japanese (Unicode)
Disc format	CD-ROM Mode1, CD-ROM XA Mode2 Form1, DVD-ROM
Maximum number of directory levels	8 levels
Maximum number of write folders	255 (including root)
Maximum number of write files	512

■ File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension ".mp3"/".wma"/".m4a". Save MP3/WMA/AAC files with a ".mp3"/".wma"/".m4a".

■ About ID3 tags, WMA tags, AAC tags

MP3 files have ancillary character information called ID3 tags that can store song artist names, title names, album names, and more.

WMA files have ancillary character information called WMA tags that can store song artist names, title names, album names, and more.

AAC files have ancillary character information called AAC tags that can store song artist names, title names, album names, and more.

■ Multi-session

Multi-session discs are supported, enabling the playback of CD-R and CD-RW discs to which MP3/WMA/AAC files have been added. However, only the first session can be played.

■ Multi-border

Multi-border discs are supported, enabling the playback of DVD-R and DVD-RW discs to which MP3/WMA/AAC files have been added. However, only the first border can be played.

■ High resolution sound sources

This device supports high-resolution sound sources. The definition of high-resolution is based on the standards of groups such as the CTA (Consumer Technology Association).

Supported formats and playable media are as follows.

Supported formats

WAV, FLAC, ALAC, Ogg Vorbis

Supported formats

SD memory card, USB flash drive

Information about the video data playable from SD memory card

The rear seat player supports video files that comply with the SD VIDEO standard (ISDB-T Mobile Video Profile/H.264 Mobile Video Profile) for video files recorded on an SD memory card using a home recorder.

Formats	Codecs
ISDB-T Mobile Video Profile	Video codec H.264 (AVC) Audio codec AAC (256kbps)
H.264 Mobile Video Profile	Video codec H.264 (AVC) Audio codec AAC (128kbps)

INFORMATION

- The supported image sizes are 320 × 240 and 320 × 180 pixels for ISDB-T Mobile Video Profile, and 640 × 480 and 640 × 360 for H.264 Mobile Video Profile.
- The supported frame rates are 15 fps for ISDB-T Mobile Video Profile, and 30 fps for H.264 Mobile Video Profile.

The following formats are supported for the video files recorded on an SD memory card using a video camera, or video files recorded from a computer.

Formats	Extensions	Codecs
MPEG4	.mp4 .m4v .m2ts	Video codec H.264, MPEG-4 AVC Audio codec AAC
Audio codec	.avi	Video codec MPEG-4, WMV9, WMV9 Advanced Profile, H.264 Audio codec MP3, AAC, WMA9.2 (7, 8, 91, 9.2)
Windows Media Video	.wmv	Video codec WMV9, WMV9 Advanced Profile Audio codec WMA9.2 (7, 8, 91, 9.2)

Formats	Extensions	Codecs
AVCHD	.mts .m2t	Video codec H.264, MPEG-4 AVC Audio codec Dolby Digital

INFORMATION

- The maximum supported image size is 1920 × 1080 pixels.
- The maximum supported frame rate is 60i/30p.
- Video playback may not be possible depending on the type of recording device, the recording conditions, and the SD memory card that is used.

Information about MP3, WMA, and AAC specifications

The specifications of the music data that can be used are as follows.

- MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is the standard format related to audio compression technology. When MP3 is used, the file can be compressed to approximately 1/10 the size of the original file.
- WMA (Windows Media Audio) is the audio compression format of Microsoft Corporation. This can compress files to an even smaller size than MP3.
- AAC (Advanced Audio Coding) is the standard format related to audio compression technology that is used in MPEG2 and MPEG4. The rear seat player can play AAC files that were created in MPEG2 or MPEG4.

Certain restrictions apply to the standards of the MP3/WMA/AAC files that can be used, and the media and formats that store such files. For details on MP3/WMA/AAC files, refer to [“Information about formats that can be used on the Rear Seat Entertainment System”](#)(→ P.375).

Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the USA and other countries.

Information about Blu-ray player

- If an abnormality occurs, the player stops functioning automatically to protect the internal parts of the player. If the functions remain stopped even after operating the device according to the message displayed on the screen, the device may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.
- When the weather is cold or during rain, condensation (water droplets) may form inside the player similar to when the glass inside the vehicle fogs. In this

case, the sound may skip or playback may stop. Ventilate or dehumidify the vehicle for a while before using the device again.

- The sound may skip during strong vibration, such as driving on rough roads.

INFORMATION

Blu-ray Disc™, Blu-ray™, Blu-ray 3D™, BD-Live™, BDXL™, AVCREC™, word marks and logos are trademarks of the Blu-ray Disc Association.



“DVD Logo” is a trademark of DVD Format/Logo Licensing Corporation.



Certification

▶ U.S.A

CAUTION:
THIS PRODUCT IS A CLASS I LASER
PRODUCT. USE OF CONTROLS OR
ADJUSTMENTS OR PERFORMANCE OF
PROCEDURES OTHER THAN THOSE
SPECIFIED HEREIN MAY RESULT IN
HAZARDOUS RADIATION EXPOSURE.
DO NOT OPEN COVERS AND DO NOT
REPAIR BY YOURSELF. REFER SERVICING
TO QUALIFIED PERSONNEL.

► Canada

CAUTION:

THIS PRODUCT IS A CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT. USE OF CONTROLS OR ADJUSTMENTS OR PERFORMANCE OF PROCEDURES OTHER THAN THOSE SPECIFIED HEREIN MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS RADIATION EXPOSURE. DO NOT OPEN COVERS AND DO NOT REPAIR BY YOURSELF. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED PERSONNEL.

Information on Blu-ray player terms

Please read the explanation of the following terms to use DVDs and Blu-ray Discs more correctly and effectively.

■ DVD video

DVD videos that store video use a worldwide standard digital compression technology called "MPEG2". This compresses video data to approximately 1/40 on average before recording. Also, variable rate coding technology is used that changes the amount of assigned data according to the image type. Audio information can be stored using PCM or Dolby Digital for the enjoyment of immersive audio.

Various additional functions such as multi-angle and multi-language are also available for greater enjoyment.

■ Blu-ray video

A Blu-ray video is recorded on a read-only Blu-ray Disc (BD-ROM) in BDMV (Blu-ray Disc Movie) format. This is applied to commercial movies.

Various additional functions such as multi-angle and multi-language are also provided in the same way as a DVD video.

■ BDAV (Blu-ray Disc Audio/Visual)

BDAV is a format standardized by the BDA (Blu-ray DISC Association). This format supports copyright protection and can be used to record digital broadcast programs. BDAV format video recorded on a BD-R or BD-RE disc can be played on the rear seat player.

■ AVCHD

This is the name of a new recording format (standard) developed so that a digital video camera can shoot and record high-resolution and high-definition images on a DVD recording disc, hard disk drive, or memory card.

AVCHD format video recorded on a DVD-R or DVD-RW disc using a recording device can be played on the rear seat player.

INFORMATION

“AVCHD Progressive” and the “AVCHD Progressive” logo are trademarks of Panasonic Holdings Corporation and Sony Corporation.

The logo consists of the word "AVCHD" in a bold, stylized font with a triangle above the 'V', followed by "TM" and the word "Progressive" in a smaller, sans-serif font below it.

- "AVCHD" and the "AVCHD" logo are trademarks of Panasonic Corporation and Sony Corporation respectively.

The logo shows the word "AVCHD" in the same stylized font as above, followed by "TM".**AVCREC**

AVCREC is a format standardized by the BDA (Blu-ray Disc Association). This format supports copyright protection and can be used to record digital broadcast programs.

AVCREC format video recorded on a DVD can be played on the rear seat player.

The logo shows the word "AVCREC" in a bold, sans-serif font, followed by "TM".**BD-J (Blu-ray Disc java)**

A Blu-ray video that includes Java applications is referred to as "BD-J". Users can enjoy various functions compared to normal Blu-ray video.

BD-Live is not supported.

INFORMATION

Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

http://car.panasonic.jp/oss/b01qhs03/oracle_licence.htm



■ Viewing restrictions

This is one of the DVD video and Blu-ray video functions that "Limits disc playback according to the restriction level of each country to comply with viewing restrictions in that country". Viewing restrictions vary depending on the disc. They may prevent all playback, skip extreme scenes, or replace extreme scenes with alternatives.

Viewing restriction levels from 1 to 8 can be set for DVD videos.

- Level 1: Only discs for children can be played. (Discs for general viewers or adults cannot be played.)
- Levels 2 to 7: Only discs for children and general viewers can be played. (Discs for adults cannot be played.)
- Level 8: All discs can be played.

The Blu-ray video age limit can be set by entering the age. When attempting to play Blu-ray video intended for viewers above the set age, the parental lock will activate, preventing the video from playing. The Blu-ray video can be played by using the parental lock age settings to raise the viewing age above the age restriction of the Blu-ray video.

■ Multi-angle

A feature of DVD videos and Blu-ray videos where the disc stores multiple angles (camera positions) of the same scene from different perspectives. The viewer can freely select the angle.

■ Multi-language

A feature of DVD videos and Blu-ray videos where the disc stores multiple audio or subtitle languages for the same video. The viewer can freely select the language.

■ **Pop-up menu**

A feature of Blu-ray videos which can display and operate menus during playback of the main video.

■ **Picture-in-picture**

A feature of Blu-ray videos in which a smaller screen displays on part of the screen, allowing for playback of the main video and bonus footage or other videos at the same time.

■ **DUBA (Disc Unbound BD-J Application)**

For Blu-ray videos comprised of two or more discs, users can watch the continuation of the video immediately after removing the disc being played and replacing it with a subsequent disc.

■ **Playlists (BD-DAV, AVC-REC, and DVD-VR only)**

A playlist is a list of the playback order. Use a playlist to find the desired video to watch. A playlist can be generated automatically when recording on a disc, or edited using a recorder or other device.

■ **Entry point**

This is a video division recorded on a disc in DVD-VR or BD-DAV format.

Information about audio on Blu-ray player

This Blu-ray player supports the linear PCM, Dolby Digital DTS, MPEG audio, and AAC as the audio during disc playback, but not support other decoding methods.

■ **Dolby Digital**

This is a digital audio compression technology developed by Dolby Laboratories, Inc. This is a fully discrete (division) method that records and plays music signals by decomposing them into a maximum of 6 channels (5.1 because the woofer channel is normally expressed as 0.1 channel).

■ **Dolby Digital Plus**

Dolby Digital Plus is a multifunctional digital voice coding technology that extends Dolby Digital technology. Dolby Digital Plus, which reproduces surround sound of up to 7.1 channels in BD-ROM format, supports the highly expandable audio transmission method and a wide range of bit rates, so the optimal sound quality and efficiency are realized to suit the available bandwidth.

INFORMATION

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.



■ DTS-HD Master Audio | Essential

This is audio technology used as an option for Blu-ray video. Up to 7.1 channels are supported.

This realizes lossless audio coding at a variable bit rate of up to 24.5 Mbps, and audio data is recorded on Blu-ray discs with the same sound quality as that of Studio Master.

INFORMATION

For DTS patents, see <http://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under license from DTS, Inc. (for companies headquartered in the U.S./Japan/Taiwan) or under license from DTS Licensing Limited (for all other companies). DTS, DTS-HD, DTS-HD Master Audio | Essential and the DTS-HD logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
© 2020 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.



■ Sampling frequency and quantization bits

When converting analog signals to digital signals, a method is used that divides and digitizes the signal at certain time intervals (sampling).

The sampling frequency expresses the number of divisions every second. The size of the data at this time is the number of quantization bits.

The higher these values are, the more precise the reproduction of the analog sound.

■ **Linear PCM**

This signal recording method is used in music CDs.

DVD videos record at a rate of 48 kHz/16 bit to 96 kHz/24 bit, compared to a recording rate of 44.1 kHz/16 bit for music CDs. Therefore, DVD videos can be played with higher sound quality than music CDs.

■ **AAC (Advanced Audio Coding)**

This digital audio method has been specified as the standard in satellite digital broadcasting. Sound quality data comparable to a CD can be compressed up to approximately 1/12. 5.1 channel surround sound audio and multi-language broadcasting are also available.

□ **INFORMATION**

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license, AVC patent portfolio license and VC-1 patent portfolio license for the personal use of a consumer or other uses in which it does not receive remuneration to

(i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard, AVC Standard and VC-1 Standard (“MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video”) and/or

(ii) decode MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal activity and/or was obtained from a video provider licensed to provide MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video.

No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use.

Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, L.L.C. See <http://www.mpegla.com>.

This product is licensed under the AVC patent portfolio license for the personal use of a consumer or other uses in which it does not receive remuneration to

(i) encode video in compliance with the AVC Standard (“AVC Video”) and/or

(ii) decode AVC Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal activity and/or was obtained from a video provider licensed to provide AVC Video.

No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use.

Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, L.L.C. See <http://www.mpegla.com>.

Cinavia Notice

This product uses Cinavia technology to limit the use of unauthorized copies of some commercially-produced film and videos and their soundtracks. When a prohibited use of an unauthorized copy is detected, a message will be displayed and playback or copying will be interrupted.

More information about Cinavia technology is provided at the Cinavia Online Consumer Information Center at <http://www.cinavia.com>. To request additional information about Cinavia by mail, send a postcard with your mailing address to: Cinavia Consumer Information Center, P.O. Box 86851, San Diego, CA, 92138, USA.

This product incorporates proprietary technology under license from Verance Corporation and is protected by U.S. Patent 7,369,677 and other U.S. and worldwide patents issued and pending as well as copyright and trade secret protection for certain aspects of such technology. Cinavia is a trademark of Verance Corporation. Copyright 2004–2014 Verance Corporation. All rights reserved by Verance. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.

- WMA (Windows Media® Audio), Microsoft, Windows, and Widows Media are the registered trademarks and trademarks of the US Microsoft Corporation in the USA and other countries.

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft.

- This product contains proprietary technology licensed by Verance Corporation, and some features of this technology are protected by U.S. and worldwide patents such as US Pat. No. 7,369,677 that have been obtained or are pending, copyright, and corporate confidentiality protection. Cinavia is a trademark of Verance Corporation. Copyright 2004-2014 Verance Corporation. All rights are owned by Verance. Reverse engineering and disassembly are prohibited.

List of DVD and Blu-ray disc language codes

Code	Language
1001	Japanese

10-1. Appendix

Code	Language
0514	English
0618	French
0405	German
0920	Italian
0519	Spanish
1412	Dutch
1821	Russian
2608	Chinese
1115	Korean
0512	Greek
0101	Afar
0102	Abkhaz
0106	Afrikaans
0113	Amharic
0118	Arabic
0119	Assamese
0125	Aymara
0126	Azerbaijani
0201	Bashkir
0205	Belarusian
0207	Bulgarian
0208	Bihari
0209	Bislama
0214	Bengali
0215	Tibetan
0218	Breton
0301	Catalan
0315	Corsican

Code	Language
0319	Czech
0325	Welsh
0401	Danish
0426	Bhutanese
0515	Esperanto
0520	Estonian
0521	Basque
0601	Persian
0609	Finnish
0610	Fijian
0615	Faroese
0625	Frisian
0701	Irish
0704	Scottish Gaelic
0712	Galician
0714	Guarani
0721	Gujarati
0801	Hausa
0809	Hindi
0818	Croatian
0821	Hungarian
0825	Armenian
0901	International auxiliary language
0905	Interlingue
0911	Inupiaq
0914	Indonesian
0919	Icelandic
0923	Hebrew

10-1. Appendix

Code	Language
1009	Yiddish
1023	Javanese
1101	Georgian
1111	Kazakh
1112	Greenlandic
1113	Cambodian
1114	Kannada
1119	Kashmiri
1121	Kurdish
1125	Kyrgyz
1201	Latin
1214	Lingala
1215	Lao
1220	Lithuanian
1222	Latvian
1307	Malagasy
1309	Maori
1311	Macedonian
1312	Malayalam
1314	Mongolian
1315	Moldavian
1318	Marathi
1319	Malay
1320	Maltese
1325	Burmese
1401	Nauruan
1405	Nepali
1415	Norwegian

Code	Language
1503	Provençal
1513	Oromo
1518	Odia
1601	Punjabi
1612	Polish
1619	Pashto
1620	Portuguese
1721	Quechua
1813	Rhaeto-Romance
1814	Kirundi
1815	Romanian
1823	Kinyarwanda
1901	Sanskrit
1904	Sindhi
1907	Sango
1908	Serbo-Croatian
1909	Sinhala
1911	Slovak
1912	Slovenian
1913	Samoan
1914	Shona
1915	Somali
1917	Albanian
1918	Serbian
1919	Swazi
1920	Sesotho
1921	Sundanese
1922	Swedish

Code	Language
1923	Swahili
2001	Tamil
2005	Telugu
2007	Tajik
2008	Thai
2009	Tigrinya
2011	Turkmen
2012	Tagalog
2014	Tswana
2015	Tongan
2018	Turkish
2019	Tsonga
2020	Tatar
2023	Twi
2111	Ukrainian
2118	Urdu
2126	Uzbek
2209	Vietnamese
2215	Volapük
2315	Wolof
2408	Xhosa
2515	Yoruba
2621	Zulu

Information on Blu-ray Discs and DVDs

■ Region code of playable discs

Some discs display a region code that indicates the region (or country) of players that can play the disc.

Discs that display the region code cannot be played on this Blu-ray player if a number (DVD video) or alphabet character (Blu-ray video) that includes the user's area is not contained in the display, or if "ALL" (DVD video) or "ABC" (Blu-ray video) (worldwide) is not displayed.

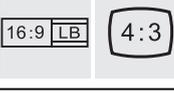
If an attempt is made to play such a disc, the **"Region code error"** message will be displayed on the screen.

Some discs may have a regional restriction even if they do not display a region code. This Blu-ray player may not be able to play such discs.

Disc playback may not be possible if playback has been prohibited in specific regions or countries by the creator.

■ Marks displayed on discs

The following marks may be displayed on discs or packages.

Mark	Meaning
	Color television systems.
	The number of audio tracks. The number is the number of recorded audio tracks.
	The number of subtitle languages. The number is the number of recorded languages.
	Number of angles. The number is the number of recorded angles.
	Selectable screen modes. "16:9" is widescreen, with "4:3" as the normal screen.
DVD video 	Playable region code. ALL is worldwide, and a number is the region code.
BD video 	Playable region code. ABC is worldwide, and an alphabet is the region code.

■ Disc configuration

Videos or songs recorded on a disc are divided into several parts.

Title 1	Chapter 1
	Chapter 2
Title 2	Chapter 1
	Chapter 2
	Chapter 3
Title 3	Chapter 1

■ Title

The largest unit of the video or song divisions recorded on a disc. Normally, this corresponds to one video on video software or one album (or one song) on music software. A number is assigned to each title in order.

■ Chapter

A unit smaller than the title in the video or song divisions recorded on a disc. One title is comprised of multiple chapters, and a number is assigned to each chapter in order.

INFORMATION

Some discs may not display the title number, chapter number, or playback time during playback.

Information about SD memory card

The following files can be played using an SD memory card.

- Music files recorded with a computer
- Video files recorded using a home recorder

■ Information about playback of music files recorded using a computer

It is possible to play the following music files recorded on an SD memory card.

- MP3
- WMA
- AAC
- FLAC
- WAV
- ALAC

● Ogg Vorbis

For music files that can be used with the rear seat player (when recorded on a computer), refer to “[Information about formats that can be used on the Rear Seat Entertainment System](#)”(→ P.375).

■ Playback of video files recorded using a home recorder

It is possible to take out a TV program on an SD memory card recorded using a home recorder and play it. It is also possible to play videos recorded with the extension MP4 (MPEG-4 AVC / H.264).

For the SD video standard that can be used with the rear seat player, refer to “[Information about the video data playable from SD memory card](#)”(→ P.379).

■ SD memory card and adapter

INFORMATION

- Periodically wipe off any dust or other matter on the surface of the cartridge using a dry cloth.
- Do not use SD memory cards and adapters of which the label is peeled or to which the name tape is adhered.
- Keep the remote control away from direct sunlight and humid locations. The SD memory card and adapter may become unusable.
- Users should not touch the terminals with their hands or metal objects.
- When carrying or storing the SD memory card or adapter, put it in the supplied storage case.
- Do not leave the SD memory card in a location where it may be exposed to static electricity or electrical noise. Otherwise, data may be damaged. If it is damaged in this way, we do not compensate for it.
- Do not remove the SD memory card while playing it. Otherwise, data may be damaged. If it is damaged in this way, we do not compensate for it.
- The data on the memory card is not completely erased if the "format" or "erase" function of the rear seat player or a computer is used. When disposing of or transferring a memory card, it is recommended that the memory card is physically destroyed or commercially available computer data erasure software is used in order to completely erase the data on the memory card. It is the customer's responsibility to manage the data on the memory card.

Information about HDMI

The video and audio signal standards of the available HDMI devices are as follows.

Item	Standard
Supported video signal	480p, 576p, 720p, 1080p, VGA
Supported audio signal	LPCM 2ch

The terms HDMI, HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, HDMI trade dress and the HDMI Logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc.



Information about Wi-Fi®

Wi-Fi® is a registered trademark of Wi-Fi Alliance®.

Information about open software

The open source software license information of the Rear Seat Entertainment System can be checked from the Rear Seat Entertainment System setting screen.

HD Radio™/SiriusXM® Satellite Radio

Using HD Radio™ technology

HD Radio™ Technology is the digital evolution of analog AM/FM radio. Your radio product has a special receiver which allows it to receive digital broadcasts (where available) in addition to the analog broadcasts it already receives. Digital broadcasts have better sound quality than analog broadcasts as digital broadcasts provide free, crystal clear audio with no static or distortion. For more information, and a guide to available radio stations and programming, refer to www.hdradio.com.

This function is not available in some countries or areas.

HD Radio™ features included in this radio:

- **Digital Sound:** HD Radio™ broadcasts deliver crystal-clear, digital audio quality to listeners.
- **Multicast Channels (HD2/HD3):** FM stations can provide additional digital only audio programming with expanded content and format choices on HD2/HD3 channels.
- **Program Service Data (PSD):** PSD gives you on-screen information such as artist name and song title.
- **Artist Experience Images** related to the broadcast are displayed on the radio screen, such as album cover art and station logos.

■ Certification

HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents see <http://dts.com/patents>.

HD Radio, Artist Experience, and the HD, HD Radio, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.



HOW TO SUBSCRIBE TO SiriusXM Radio Services

All SiriusXM Radio services, including satellite radio and data services, plus streaming services, require a subscription, sold separately or as a package by

Sirius XM Radio Inc. (or, in Canada, Sirius XM Canada Inc.), after any trial subscription which may be included with your vehicle purchase or lease. To subscribe after your trial subscription, call 1-877-447-0011 (U.S.A.) or 1-877-438-9677 (Canada). SiriusXM Radio and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

Note: If a trademark notice is elsewhere, you don't need to add it here too.

This function is not available in some countries or areas.

■ **IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT YOUR TRIAL SUBSCRIPTION:**

Your SiriusXM Radio services will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to continue service. If you decide to continue service, the paid subscription plan you choose will automatically renew and you will be charged the rate in effect at that time and according to your chosen payment method. Fees and taxes apply. You may cancel at any time by calling 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Radio Customer Agreement and Privacy Policy for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com (U.S.A.) or www.siriusxm.ca (Canada). All fees, content and features subject to change. Traffic information not available in all markets. Certain features and/or content may not be available in vehicles with SiriusXM Radio with 360L unless an active data connection is enabled in the vehicle.

■ **ABOUT SiriusXM Radio Services**

Most in-car trials today include SiriusXM Radio's All Access package. It includes every channel available on your radio.

■ **SiriusXM Radio All Access Subscription**

Listen everywhere with All Access. You get every channel available in your ride, plus you can listen on the app and online - so you can enjoy the best SiriusXM Radio has to offer, anywhere life takes you. It's the only package that gives you all of our premium programming, including Howard Stern, every NFL, MLB[®] and NBA game, every NASCAR[®] race, NHL[®] games, 24/7 talk channels dedicated to the biggest leagues, and more. You get all kinds of ad-free music, including artist-dedicated channels and more, plus sports, news, talk and entertainment.

All content subject to change.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

■ RADIO OPERATION

Look for the Sirius, XM, SiriusXM, Band, SAT, AUX, Radio or Source button and you're in. If you can't hear us, it's easy to get started: Locate your Radio ID, or check [**Help and support**] on the SiriusXM Radio setting screen. If you don't see your number there, go to siriusxm.com/activationhelp to find it. Visit siriusxm.com/refresh or call 1-855-MYREFRESH (697-3373) to send a refresh signal to your radio. Canadian Customers: Locate your Radio ID, or check [**Help and support**] on the SiriusXM Radio setting screen. Visit siriusxm.ca/refresh to send a refresh signal to your radio or call 1-888-539-7474 for service.

NOTICE

- It is prohibited to copy, decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, hack, manipulate, or otherwise make available any technology or software incorporated in receivers compatible with the SiriusXM Satellite Radio System or that support the SiriusXM Radio website, the streaming service or any of its content. Furthermore, the AMBE[®] voice compression software included in this product is protected by intellectual property rights including patent rights, copyrights, and trade secrets of Digital Voice Systems, Inc.
- Note: this applies to SiriusXM Satellite Radio receivers only and not SiriusXM Radio Ready devices.

Displaying the radio ID

Each SiriusXM Radio tuner is identified with a unique radio ID. The radio ID is required when activating an SiriusXM Satellite service or when reporting a problem.

This function is not available in some countries or areas.

- To see radio ID on the screen, go to [**Sound & Media**] in the setting screen and select SiriusXM Radio, and then select [**Help and support**].

Certification

FCC ID : ACJ932AT2201

NOTE:

<§15.19(a)(3)> This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:

<§15.21> Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

CAUTION:

<§2.1091> Radio frequency radiation exposure information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

- (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
- (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.



This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference.
- (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence.

L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :

- 1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
- 2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

CAUTION

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body.

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements énoncées pour un environnement non contrôlé et respecte les règles d'exposition aux fréquences radioélectriques (RF) CNR-102 de l'ISDE. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé en gardant une distance de 20 cm ou plus entre le radiateur et le corps humain.

FCC ID : BEJTL21BNN

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS-Gen of IC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer (or party responsible) for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This equipment complies with FCC RF Radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This device and its antenna must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter. This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body

IC : 2703H-TL21BNN

IC Radiation Exposure Statement:

This equipment complies with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance 20 cm between the radiator & your body.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference.
- (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

NOTE: THE MANUFACTURER IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY RADIO OR TV INTERFERENCE CAUSED BY UNAUTHORIZED MODIFICATIONS TO THIS EQUIPMENT. SUCH MODIFICATIONS COULD VOID THE USER'S AUTHORITY TO OPERATE THE EQUIPMENT.

IC : 2703H-TL21BNN

Avis d'Industrie Canada sur l'exposition aux rayonnements

Cet appareil est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements d'Industrie Canada pour un environnement non contrôlé.

Il doit être installé de façon à garder une distance minimale de 20 centimètres entre la source de rayonnements et votre corps.

L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :

- 1.L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
- 2.L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

REMARQUE: LE FABRICANT N'EST PAS RESPONSABLE DES INTERFÉRENCES RADIOÉLECTRIQUES CAUSÉES PAR DES MODIFICATIONS NON AUTORISÉES APPORTÉES À CET APPAREIL. DE TELLES MODIFICATIONS POURRAIT ANNULER L'AUTORISATION ACCORDÉE À L'UTILISATEUR DE FAIRE FONCTIONNER L'APPAREIL.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

- (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
- (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada

Any unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment would void the user's authority to operate this device.

FCC ID: JOYCW1011

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Co-location: This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

CAUTION : Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body.

FCC ID : ACJ932AT2106

NOTE:

<§15.19(a)(3)> This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:

<§15.21> Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

CAUTION:

<§2.1091> Radio frequency radiation exposure information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference.
- (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence.

L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :

- 1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
- 2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

CAUTION

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body.

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements énoncées pour un environnement non contrôlé et respecte les règles d'exposition aux fréquences radioélectriques (RF) CNR-102 de l'ISDE. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé en gardant une distance de 20 cm ou plus entre le radiateur et le corps humain.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Information to User - Alteration or modifications carried out without appropriate authorization may invalidate the user's right to operate the equipment.

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION
SUPPLIER'S DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Product Name: In-vehicle equipment

Model Number: GM-5319

Responsible Party Name: PIONEER ELECTRONICS (USA) INC.
SERVICE SUPPORT DIVISION

Address: 970 W. 190TH STREET, SUITE 360, TORRANCE,
CA 90502, U.S.A.

Phone: 1-800-421-1404

URL: <http://www.pioneerelectronics.com>

Display

Instructions to ensure the assembly and interconnection are correct and safe for the device in multimedia systems.

NOM



DCM

Free/Open Source Software Information

This product contains Free/Open Source Software (FOSS). The license information and/or the source code of such FOSS can be found at the following URL.

<https://opensource.lge.com/osSch/list?types=ALL&search=TL21BNU>

QR Code

The word "QR Code" is registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED in Japan and other countries.

Map data

©2021 HERE

Visit the link below for the data license.

<https://legal.here.com/terms/general-content-supplier/terms-and-notice/>

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

<https://legal.here.com/en-gb/terms/end-user-license-agreement>

A

Adding a destination	183
Adjusting the volume	33
Audio.....	33
Navigation volume.....	100
Phone (receiving calls and receiver).....	264
System volume.....	100
Adjustment	
Brightness.....	85
Clock.....	82
Contrast.....	85
AM radio	188

Android Auto

Registered smartphone.....	160
Unregistered smartphone.....	157

Answering calls/Receiving calls..... **270**

Second call.....	275
------------------	-----

Antenna

Radio.....	195
------------	-----

Apple CarPlay

Registered smartphone.....	154
Unregistered smartphone.....	151

Apps

Settings.....	124
---------------	-----

Audio..... **188****Audio system on/off**..... **33****Auto sound levelizer**..... **100**

B

Bluetooth® devices

Connect.....	134
Delete.....	133
Register.....	130

 Setting as a primary device..... 138

 Setting as a secondary device..... 139

C

Cellular phone

Connect.....	134
Delete.....	133
Register.....	130

Cleaning the camera..... **304,342****Clock settings**..... **82****Compatible profiles**..... **129****Connected Services**..... **288****Connecting**

Bluetooth® devices.....	134
iPod.....	37
USB port.....	37
Wi-Fi®.....	142
Wi-Fi® Hotspot.....	145

Contact data (Phone number)

Transfer.....	280
---------------	-----

Contrast and brightness..... **85****Current position**..... **30,98**

D

Date & Time settings..... **82****Dealer information registration**..... **88****Declining calls**..... **272**

Second call.....	275
------------------	-----

Deleting

Bluetooth® devices.....	133
User profile.....	80

Deleting a destination..... **183****Destination**..... **171**

Destination history.....	173
--------------------------	-----

Destination Assist.....	177
Destination search.....	171,175
Category.....	171
Destination history.....	171
Favorite.....	171
Home.....	171
Keyboard.....	171
Voice control.....	173
Work.....	171
Display ON/OFF.....	85

E

Ending calls.....	278
Entering letters.....	28
Entering numbers.....	28

F

Favorite.....	97,171,180
Editing the favorites list.....	173
FM radio.....	188
Format information.....	362
Function achieved by using DCM.....	290
Function achieved by using DCM and a smart phone.....	292
Function achieved by using DCM and the system.....	289

G

General settings.....	82
Gracenote®.....	362

H

Hands-free (Phone).....	256
HD radio™.....	188
High resolution sound sources.....	362
Home.....	97,171

I

In-call operations.....	273
Intelligent Assistant system.....	60

K

Keyboard	
Entering letters and numbers.....	28

L

Language settings.....	82
Lexus account.....	71
Lexus parking assist monitor.....	296
Displaying the guide screen.....	297
Listening to the radio.....	188

M

Main menu.....	20
Making calls	
Contacts.....	268
Favorites list.....	267
History.....	266
In-call.....	276
Message.....	285
Numeric keypad input.....	269
Making conference calls.....	277

Map

Full route map.....	180
Information.....	170
Navigation.....	168
Options.....	169
Route guidance.....	182
Map scale.....	30
Map screen.....	29
Message.....	282

N	
Navigation	29
Adding a destination.....	183
Deleting a destination.....	183
Destination Assist.....	177
Destination search.....	171,175
Full route map.....	180
Information.....	170
Map options.....	169
POI suggestion.....	176
Route guidance.....	179,182
Subscription.....	168
Voice guidance.....	186
Notifications settings	84
O	
Orientation of the map	30
P	
Panoramic view monitor	313
Parking	97
Playback	
Android Auto.....	210
Apple CarPlay.....	206
Bluetooth® audio.....	213
Integrated Streaming.....	216
iPod/iPhone.....	202
USB flash drive.....	198
Playing Android Auto	210
Playing Apple CarPlay	206
Playing Bluetooth® audio	213
Playing Integrated Streaming	216
Playing iPod/iPhone	202
Playing USB flash drive	198
POI suggestion	176
Precautions for the Lexus parking assist monitor	
Camera position.....	306
Predictive efficient drive	99
Privacy lock	89
R	
Rear Seat Entertainment System	
Adjusting the display angle.....	49
Adjusting the image quality.....	112
Android Auto.....	245
Apple CarPlay.....	243
Blu-ray Disc™ (BD).....	225
Bluetooth® audio.....	246
CD.....	223
Changing the source.....	53
Connecting an HDMI device.....	52
Connection method for rear seat Miracast®.....	251
Disconnection method for rear seat Miracast®.....	253
DVD.....	225
Functions and operations.....	38
Headphone connection method.....	58
Integrated Streaming.....	254
iPod/iPhone.....	241
Operating from the front seats.....	59
Operating the rear multi-operation panel.....	41
Operating the remote control.....	43
Operation methods.....	40
Outputting audio only.....	47
Power source on and off.....	46

Switching phones..... 279

T

Time settings..... 82

Touch screen..... 23

Traffic Information..... 97,170

Transferring

Contact data (Phone number)..... 280

Troubleshooting

Apple CarPlay/Android Auto..... 163

Hands-free (Phone)..... 260

Lexus parking assist monitor..... 310

Panoramic view monitor..... 359

Radio..... 193

U

Updating

Software information..... 91

Updating software information..... 91

USB hub..... 37

USB port..... 37

User profile

Changing and registering a profile..... 78

Register..... 71

V

Voice commands..... 65

W

Wi-Fi®..... 142

Wi-Fi® Hotspot..... 145

Wi-Fi® Hotspot settings..... 106

Wi-Fi® settings..... 104

Work..... 97,171

Z

Zoom in/out..... 30



MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL:

Publication No. OM50M20U

Part No. 01999-50M20

Printed in Japan 01-2310-00 N

LS500h / LS500 マルチメディア (北米U)